DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO 1 | NO OF PAGES 12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 2/3, 5 Bn. 46 INF. 198LIB

LOCATION: LZ BEACH, BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: HOUR 0001, DATE 1 NOV 70 — TO: HOUR 2400, DATE 1 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4	MFR	J.G.
			GRECI OPENED C JOURNAL.		R.D.
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT	S 2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/146 0/20 3/11 14/110 1/5		
			A 3/131 3/102 0/8 0/14 0/7		
			B 5/124 4/87 0/8 1/14 0/5		
			C 5/130 2/91 0/12 3/16 1/11		
			D 5/138 4/107 0/8 0/12 1/11		
			EM 2/76 0/9 1/55 1/10 0/2		
			ER 1/30 1/24 0/0 0/2 0/4		
			TOTAL 39/115 14/440 4/102 18/178 3/58		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: CONFIDENTIAL

SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			PAGE NO 1/2	NO OF PAGES 12		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198LIB			LOCATION LZ BEACH B1537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 1 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 1 NOV 70		
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
5	0258	0300	(M) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m		J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK Rdy PFC McINTOSH	ARTY		T.B.
			ANNEX A P.3			
6	0358	0400	(M) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m		J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK Rdy PFC McINTOSH	ARTY		T.B.
			ANNEX A P.4			
7	0458	0500	(M) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m		J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK Rdy PFC McINTOSH	ARTY		T.B.
			ANNEX A P.5			
8	0540	0545	(M) CS REPORT	S2/3		J.G.
			1. 3 5. 30			
			2. 0 6. 1			
			3. 20 7. 11			
			4. 23 8. 42			
			TO SP/4 BONSACK Rdy SP/4 MARCK			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO 3AL	NO OF PAGES 12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S/3	LOCATION LZ BEACH	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	B 1537073	0001	1 NOV. 70	2400	1 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	J.G.
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P 6		
10		0630	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4	MFR	J.G.
			GREEN OFF DUTY.		
11	SB 0655	0630 SB 0700	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4 BIRDSALL	MFR	SB.
			ON DUTY		
12	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	SB.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-7		
13	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-8		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — CONFIDENTIAL — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO 4 A	NO OF PAGES 12

ANIZATION OR STALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB S 2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	1 NOV. 70	2400	1 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0930	0934	(C) BDE, SUBMITTED FOR	S 2/3	S.B.
			CLEARANCE — APD MISSION		
			11-1, 2512 TO 3207 TO 3201		
			TO 2501 TO START		
			02/0600 TO 02/1800		
			1ST LT. BRIGHT TO SP4 ABEL.		
			TO FWD TOC-PFC HOWARD BY SP4 ABEL.		
			5/46 CLEARANCE - 1ST LT. JONES		
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 ABEL		
15	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P-9		
16	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P-10		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO 5 — NO OF PAGES 12

ANIZATION OR STALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S 2/3 BN. 46INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT. 537073	0001	1NOV 70	2400	1 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P-11		
18	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO PFC DUBUY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P-12		
19	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P-13		
20	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P-14		
21	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P-15		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO 1 A&L	NO OF PAGES 12

ANIZATION OR STALLATION S2/3	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
BN, 46 INF, 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	1 NOV. 70	2400	1 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SGT. LARK BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P-16		
23	1700	1715	(C) TOI. 01/1615 - 1/D AND 2/D	S2/3	S.B.
			WHILE IN DL, RECEIVED APPROX.		G.T.
			6 60 MM RNDS FROM PROX.		
			150 METERS, DIRECTION WEST FROM		
			UNK SIZE ENEMY FORCE.		
			1/D AND 2/D RETURNED S.A.F.		
			AND M-79 FIRE, NEG. FRIENDLY		
			CASUALTIES, NEG. RESULTS SO		
			FAR IN SWEEP; NEG. ARTY		
			USED DUE TO PROXIMITY. D Co		
			WILL INCREASE OP'S IN THIS		
			AREA TO CHECK ENEMY		
			MOVEMENTS. RNDS IMPACTED		
			50 METERS TO EAST AND NORTH		
			OF THEIR PERIMETER. GRID		
			OF INCIDENT - BT 361041.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (...)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO 7	NO OF PAGES 12

ANIZATION OR STALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	1 NOV. 70	2400	1 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
23	(CONT)		(c) TO SGT LARK BY PFC RANDALL		
			TO KY TRA, PFC HOWARD BY PFC RANDALL		
24	1700	1710	(a) MESSAGE FROM BDE.	S 2/3	S.B
			I. TO IMPROVE ~~INSURE~~ AVIATION SUPPORT WITHIN THE DIVISION AND TO INSURE MORE EFFICIENT UTILIZATION OF AVAILABLE AVIATION ASSETS A SYSTEM IS BEING INSTITUTED TO PROVIDE FOR MORE POSITIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT.		
			II. UNITS WILL REPORT THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION ON A DAILY BASIS:		
			A) ACTUAL REPORTING AND RELEASE TIMES OF C&C AND UTILITY AIRCRAFT.		
			B) TIMES WHEN CH47 AIRCRAFT BEGIN WORK ON		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO 8 | NO OF PAGES 12

ANIZATION OR STALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	1 NOV 70	2400	1 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24	(CONT)		(c) UNIT MISSION SHEETS AND COMPLETION TIMES. c) TIMES WHEN AIRCRAFT BREAK STATION FOR OTHER THAN REFUELING OR MEALS. II. THIS INFORMATION WILL BE SUBMITTED AS SOON AS POSSIBLE BUT REPORTING TIMES WILL BE SUBMITTED NOT LATER THAN 0900 HRS. RECEIVED BY PFC ROGERSON FROM PFC DUPUY		
25	1700	1710	(d) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-17	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
26	1755	1800	(e) C^co A.O. BOX FOR 02 NOV. UL-2711, LR-3008 TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO 9 | NO OF PAGES 12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 BN. 46 INF. 198 BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	1 NOV 70	2400	1 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	1800	1805	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-18		
28	1830	1832	(C) AIR CAV BOX #41	S2/3	S.B.
			SUBMITTED BY BDE FOR		
			CLEARANCE FROM 02/0500 TO		
			02/2000 - UL-4306, LR-5692		
			CLEAR - LT. JONES, CLEARED		
			BY LY TAN-THAO.		
			TO SGT LARK BY SP4 ABEL		
29	1835		(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4 BIRDSALL	MFR	S.B.
			OFF DUTY		
30		1835	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			ON DUTY		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO 10	NO OF PAGES 12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/3	LOCATION LZ BEACH	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
2BN. 46INF. 198 LIB	BT537073	0001	1NOV.70	2400	1NOV.70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.19		
32	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.20		
33	2055	2100	(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.21		
34	2100	2104	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.22		
35	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.23		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO 11 — NO OF PAGES 12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S-3 Bn 46th INF. 198th LIB	L & BEACH RT 537073	0001	1 NOV 70	2400	1 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36	2255	2300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to	m	J.G.
			S-3/4 Bonsack By PFC McIntosh	Army	T.B.
			Annex A P.24		
37	2355	2400	(b) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to	m	J.G.
			S-3/4 Bonsack By PFC McIntosh	Army	T.B.
			Annex A P.25		
38	0001	2400	(c) Summary	S-3/3	R.D.
			Co A		
			A- 406106 1/A 395100		
			2/A 384119 4/2/A 384113		
			3/A 402081 4/3/A 407080		
			Co B 453040 1/B 426026		
			1/3/B 432037 3/B 428046		
			1/1/B 428025 1/3/B 423042		
			2/B 432033		
			Co C 317089		
			Co D 36304 1/2 2/D 363051		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO 2 | NO OF PAGES 12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-2/3
46 198th LIB

LOCATION
LZ Beach
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED
FROM: HOUR 0001 DATE 1 NOV 70
TO: HOUR 2400 DATE 1 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
			4/1/D 362050		
			3/D 360044		
			ER- 418068		
			ERA 418078		
			Richard J Decker 1st Lt		
39		2400	(U) 1ST LT DECKER AND SP/4 GRECI CLOSED JOURNAL.	MFR	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM M. WEMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE
William M. Wemberley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
L	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	1 Nov 70	2400	1 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG PDY		
			O - 29 O - 28		
			WO - 2 WO - 2		
			EM - 773 EM - 721		
			TOT - 804 TOT - 751		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			NONE		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U) 1 November 1970

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 311000 to 011000 None

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 011700 to 021700 November 1970.
5-46th Inf Bn conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district and provincial forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams inserted by Sabers and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations, LRRP Teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts multiple small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO Box UL BT3413, UR BT4013, LL BT3908, LR BT4408 in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations.

Co B: Conducts day patrolling and night ambushes in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations in AO Box UL BT4004, LR BT4601. Company CP and 81mm mortar on hill 76 BT452038.

Co C: On 020800 will move by foot to AO Box UL BT2611, LR BT3006 and conduct small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO Box BT364019, BT317052, BT339072, BT389031 to start. Co CP and 81mm mortar section located on hill 371, BT361042.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

-BCZ
JECT: Plans and Summaries (U) 1 November 1970

o E Recon: Continues squad recon patrols, daylight observation and night ambushes in conjunction with GVN food denial operations in AO Box UL BT4208, UR BT433080, LL BT4205, LR BT4705.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN PPS-5 operational Fat City.

4. COVER AND DECEPTION: (C) Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B PZ BT448082 w/87 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly- None
Enemy- None

DAVID H. PACE
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Air

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

PROPOSED WEEKLY PLANS 01-07 Oct 70

Co A: Continues operation . "Dragon Slayer" conducting daylight Patrol and manned and mechanical ambushes in AO BT334076, BT3908, BT4003, to start.

Co B: Continues daylight patrols and manned and mechanical ambushes in conjunction with Rice Denial operations in AO UL BT4205, LR BT4700.

Co C: Returns to Chu Lai on 281000 for regrouping - will CA on 30 Oct vicinity BT3408 and continue operation Dragon Slayer conducting daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambush in AO UL BT3310 and LR BT362070.

Co D: Continues operation "Dragon Slayer" with daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO BT364019, 317052, 339072, 389031 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO BT4209 to BT4705 to BT4205 to start.

Co E Mortar: 1 Lt tm & hvy sec Hill 270 and 1 Lt tm & hvy sec Fat City.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational Hill 270.

Sniper Teams: Will be employed on a continueing basis in response to combat intelligence.

RF Co #931: Will continue to be employed in combined operations in the Ky Tra area.

Forward CP: Remains at Ky Tra.

Reaction Force: The company in retraining throughout the week.

Projected Plans: Continue coordination on a daily basis with Tam Ky Province headquarters and Ly Tin district headquarters to provide Vietnamese forces for combined operations throughout the 5/46th Inf TAOR.

Air Cav boxes will be submitted on a continuing basis.

IRRPS will be used to conduct surveillance throughout the AO.

Acknowledge:

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:
PACE
S-3 Air

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 1 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #305-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 31 October to 1 November 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 310700 October to 01 November 70

a. Late Report, 281400, 3/D while on patrol found a chain of BT's at BT356047. They attempted to blow the first BT; but, realizing it was connected to several others, they pulled back and fired 16-81mm mortar rds on the BT's neutralizing them. One BT was a US frag with a trip wire, one was homemade from sardine can packed with explosive, two were C-ration cans packed with explosive.

3. (C) RADAR: 310700 October to 010700 November 70

312155 grid BT430077 15 personnel moving towards to Fat City. Fired 30 HE.

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 310700 October to 010700 November 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 1 to 2 November 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0554	0641	1816	1904	0716	1841	03	1 November 70
0554	0642	1816	1903	0815	1936	08	2 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

JONES
S2

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL	PAGE NO 1	NO OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn. 46 INF 198LIB S2/3	LZ BEACH BT533073	0001	2 NOV 70	2400	2 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GRECO	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT	S2/3	J.G.
			HHC 19/146 0/20 3/11 15/109 1/6		
			A 3/130 3/99 0/9 0/13 0/9		
			B 5/124 4/87 0/8 1/14 0/18		
			C 5/132 2/96 0/11 2/16 1/9		
			D 5/138 4/108 0/8 0/11 1/11		
			EM 2/76 0/8 1/56 1/11 0/1		
			ER 1/30 1/24 0/0 0/2 0/4		
			TOTAL 40/776 19/442 4/103 19/176 3/54		
3	0058	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	MJ	J.G.
			BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH -	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0158	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	MJ	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

CONFIDENTIAL

SIGNATURE

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1 EC 1 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO 2	NO OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-2/3 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB	LOCATION LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 2 Nov 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 2 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0210	0230	(c) RAC SUBMITTED APO MISSION	S-2/3	J.G.
			11-1 FOR CLEARANCE, DTG.		
			02/0600 - 02/1800 AREA TO		
			BE COVERED FROM 2512 TO		
			2307 TO 3201 TO 2501 TO START		
			CLEAR - 5/46 - 1ST LT. DECKER		
			POLITICAL - TAMKY - CAM.		
			TO SP/4 MASTEN BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
6	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P.3		
7	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P.4		
8	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P.5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO 3	NO OF PAGES 16

ZATION OR ALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION LZ BEACH	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
-Bn. 46 INF. 198LIB	BT 537073	0001	21 NOV. 70	2400	21 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0500	0505	(C) CS REPORT	S 2/3	J.G.
			1. 1 8. 8		
			2. 0 6. 0		
			3. 8 7. 1		
			4. 9 8. 9		
10	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P.6		
11		0630	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4	MFR	J.G.
			GRECI OFF DUTY		
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4	MFR	S.B.
			BIRDSALL ON DUTY		
13	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P-7		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

D A FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO 4	NO OF PAGES 16
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 N. 46 INF. 198 LIB		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 2 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 2 NOV 70	

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-8		
15	0745	0815	(C) T.O.I. 0738 - TMF ACTIVATION	S2/3	S.B.
			STRING 4, UNKNOWN NO. OF PAX,		
			STATIONARY, METAL DETECTED,		
			TARGET # YT 9097, GRID 453016		
			CLEAR - LT. JONES, ERCO C.O.		
			FIRST SHOT - 0750, EXPENDED		
			36 X 105 RDS.		
			TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC ROGERSON		
16	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-9		
17	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-10		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

FF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 5	NO OF PAGES 16

IZATION OR ALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION LZ BEACH	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	BT 537073	0001	2 NOV. 70	2400	2 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	1100	1105	(C) UR1, 02 NOV. GRID BT 243142. LARGER THAN CODE "C". TO PFC ROGERSON BY 1ST LT. BRIGHT	S 2/3	S.B.
19	1100	1105	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-11	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
20	1200	1202	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P- 12	M ARTY	H.B.R. T.B.
21	1300	1305	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY BY ROGERSON ANNEX A P-13	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
22	1300	1305	(C) BLUE GHOST 26 ON STATION AT 1215 FOR V.R. OF NORTHERN	S 2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	PAGE NO 6	NO OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 2 NOV. 70	TO HOUR 2400 DATE 2 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22	(CONT)		(C) ROCKET POCKET, OFF STATION AT 800, NEG. RESULTS. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 BIRDSALL		
23	1400	1405	(M) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF SGT LANK BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P 14	M ARTY	GJ T.B.
24	1410		(E) TO.1 1307 1/0 DETECTED 2 SUSPECTED ENEMY LOCATIONS. 1/0 SEPARATED INTO 2 ELEMENTS TO MANUVER, ARTY AND 81 MM MCR THR FIRING GRID BT 360 C 64. MORE INFORMATION TO FOLLOW TO SP 4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON 1320 HRS	S 2/3	GJ

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO 7 | DATE 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S 2/3 BN 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	2 NOV	2400	3 NOV

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	1420	1440	(C) BLUE GHOST 25 ON	S 2/3	GJ
			STATION FOR VR BOX	ARTY	T.B
			35 YANKEE OFF STATION		
			AT 1440. NEG RESULTS		
			SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON		
26 GJ					
26	1440	1445	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46	M	GJ
			INF BN SP4 FORREY BY	ARTY	TB
			PFC ROGERSON		
			ANNEX A P 15		
27	1520		(C) TOI 1330 A(-) AT	S 2/3	GJ
			GRID 2 60 MM MORTAR	S/S	
			RDS GIVEN TO THEM BY		
			2 VN MALES AGES 14-		
			16 YRS. THEY WILL BE		
			REIMBURSED BY THE		
			S-2 AT LY TIN HDQTRS		
			THEY SAID THEY WILL		
			BRING IN SOME		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: CONFIDENTIAL | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO 8 | NO OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S 2/3 BN 46 INF 198 AIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	2 NOV	2400	2 NOV

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	(CONT)		155 MM RDS TOMORROW. GO1 406106 SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON		
28	1600	1605	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-16	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
29	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 JONES BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-17	M ARTY	S.B. A.E.
30	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-18	M ARTY	S.B. A.E.
31	1715	1830	(C) (LATE ENTRY) REFERENCE ITEM NO. 24 - D.T.G. OF INCIDENT - 02/1307 - 1/D WHILE ON PATROL FOUND AT GRID BT 359049 -	S 2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO 4	NO OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5BN.46INF.198LIB	LOCATION LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 2NOV.70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 2NOV.70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	(CONT)		(c) 3 FORTIFIED STRUCTURES 15'x30'x15' WITH BUNKERS UNDERNEATH EACH. FIRED MM & ARTY. BUNKERS WERE DESTROYED BY MM AND ARTY FIRE, STRUCTURES DAMAGED. INSIDE STRUCTURES FOUND POTS & PANS, 20 NVA UNIFORMS WITH NEG PATCHES, SOCKS, PONCHOS, 2 RUCKSACKS, 6 HAMMOCKS, 19 CHICOMS, BELIEVED-FACTORY-MADE U.S. FRAGS, 6 PISTOL BELTS, 1 AK-47 WITH 3 MAGAZINES HALF FULL, 1 U.S. COMPASS, ASSORTED DOCUMENTS, 4 CANTEENS WITH CUPS, 30 TO 40 EXPENDED M-79 HE RNDS - LOT NO. 7-8-9-69. AREA HAD BEEN RECENTLY USED BY EST. 4 TO 6 PAX, 3 WERE BELEIVED TO BE		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 10	NO OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
3BN. 46INF. 198LIB S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	2 NOV. 70	2400	2 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31		CONT	FEMALES. HAD 30 TO 50 METER PERIMETER AND COULD EASILY CONTAIN 25 TO 30 PAX. I/D SWEPT AREA. FOUND NEG. RESULTS OF FIRE MISSION. WHILE SWEEPING TOOK 20 TO 25 RDS. SAF. NEG. FRIENDLY CASUALTIES. RES. SWEPT W/ NEG. RESULTS. GRID OF INCIDENT. BT 360064. TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL.		
32	1800	1830	@ T.O.I. 1307 WHILE I/D WAS SWEEPING AREA OF FORTIFIED STRUCTURES SPOTTED 2 VC EVAD-ING TO SOUTH. PROX TO SNIPERS 0700 m. SNIPERS ENGAGED W/ 2 RDS. RESULTS 1 VC W.I.A. SNIPER SAW VC GO DOWN AND THEN FIRED 1 MORE ROUND AT V.C.	S2/3	J.G. C.J.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY-OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO 11

NO OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 3BN 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	2 NOV 70	2400	2 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
32		CONT.	WHILE HE WAS DOWN. APPROX. TEN MINUTES LATER VC CRAWLED AWAY. SNIPER UNABLE TO ENGAGE. G.O.I. BT 360049. TO PFC DUDLEY BY PFC RANDALL.		
33		1830	(W) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP/4 BIRDSALL OFF DUTY.	MFR	S.B.
34		1830	(W) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
35	1855	1900	(W) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MAROIS. ANNEX A P.19	M DUTY	J.G. A.E.
36	1940	1950	(C) BDE. URI IDEN. - BN. C.P. LARGER THAN CODE C BT 156121 AND URI IDEN. - BN. C.P. LARGER THAN CODE C	S 3/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO 12 | NO OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB	LOCATION LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 2 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 2 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36		CONT	BT 182106. TO SP/4 MAROIS BY SGT. SCHEETS.		
37	1945	1955	(C) P.W. REPORT FROM TAM KY ON 2 NOV. 70 ELEMENT OF 78th ARTY BN. PRESENT DEPLOYMENT ON BANKS OF LANH STREAM GRID BT 477996. STRENGTH 15 PERSONNEL. WPNS. 35 ROCKETS 2-82mm MORTAR AND AK-50 LOC. HANG BH MOUNTAIN AT BS 4899. MISSION - TO ROCKET CHULAI AIR FIELD BETWEEN 2 NOV TO 8 NOV. TO SP/4 MAROIS BY SGT. SCHEETS.	S2/3	J.G.
38	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P20	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO 13 | NO OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S-3 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	2 NOV. 70	2400	2 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39	2015	2020	(U) CALLED NOI'S TO BDE. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.21	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.
40	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.22	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.
41	2045	2110	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED NIGHT HAWK BOX UL 4302 LR 5296 D.T.G. 02/1800-03/0600 CLEAR-S/46-1ST LT. DECKER POLITICAL-LY TIN-THAO TO SP/4 MASTEN BY SP/4 MAROIS	S 3/3	J.G.
42	1800	2115	(C) BDE SUBMITTED FOR CLEARANCE. AIR CAV 41 UL 4506 LR 5692 AND BOX 42 FROM 3010 TO 3114 TO 3314 TO 3908 TO 3906 TO 3306 TO START AND ADD MIS-	S 3/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO A14 | NO OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	2 NOV 70	2400	2 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42		CONT	SION 98-1 FROM 2512 TO 3207		
			TO 3201 TO 2501 TO START.		
			D.T.G. - 03/0500 - 03/2000.		
			CLEAR - S/46 INF. - 1ST LT. DECKER		
			POLITICAL - LY TIN - THAO		
			TAM KY - DUONG. TO SP/4		
			CARPENTER BY SP/4 MAROIS.		
43	2125	2130	(C) T.O.I. 1930 REF. MSG. 27	S/3	J.G.
			4 - M-79 ROS. IN GOOD CONDITION		
			TO A- LOCATION. PACIC REFUSED		
			RECEIPT FOR ROS. TO SP/4 FELGAR		
44	2158	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	A.B.
			ANNEX A P.23		
45	2258	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	A.B.
			ANNEX A P.24		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO | NO OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S3 5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 LIB	LE BEACH RT533073	0001	21 Nov. 70	2400	21 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
			ER - 425059		
			ERA - 430060		
			Richard J Decker 1st Lt		
48		2400	(W) 1st LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GRECI	MTR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: WILLIAM M. WIBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE: William M. Wiberley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 2 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries.

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 021000 to 031000 November 1970.
011615 I/D and 2/D while in Day Laager rec approx 6 rds 60mm mortar fire from the west from unk size enemy force. Returned SAF, did not fire arty due to friendly proximity, swept area, neg results, neg friendly casaulties.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 021700 to 031700 November 1970.
5-46th Infantry Battalion conducts Food Denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communications in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations, LRRP teams are utilized.
Co A: Conducts multiple small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3413, UR BT4013, LL BT3908, LR BT4408 in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations.

Co B: Conducts day patrolling and night ambushes in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations in AO box UL BT4004, LR BT4601. Company CP and 81mm mortar on hill 76 BT452038.

Co C: Conducts small unit patrols, daylight observation and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2611, and LR BT3008. Co CP on FSB Ky Tra.

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

-BCZ 2 November 1970
JECT: Plans and Summaries

o D: Conducts daylight observation, small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT[illegible]9, BT337052, BT339072, BT389031 to start. Co CP and 81mm mortar section located on Hill 371, BT363040.

Co E:
Recon: Continues squad recon patrols, daylight observation and night ambushes in conjunction with GVN food denial operations in AO box UL BT4208, UR BT433080, LL BT4205, LR BT4705.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN PPS-5 operational Fat City.
1 AN PPS-5 operational Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B 2/2 BT483032 w/63 Personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

for DAVID H. PAGE
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Air

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 2 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #306-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 1 to 2 November 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 010700 to 020700 November 70

a. 011615, 1/D & 2/D while in DL rec approx 6-60mm rds from prox 150m W from unk size enemy force. They returned SAF and M-79 fire. Swept area with neg res. Neg arty. D Co will increase OP's in this area to check enemy movements. BT361041.

3. (U) RADAR: 010700 to 020700 November 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 010700 to 020700 November 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 2 to 3 November 70

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0554	0642	1816	1903	0815	1936	08	2 November 70
0554	0642	1815	1903	0915	2035	15	3 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

JONES
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-ECZ

2 November 1970

SUBJECT: Weekly Order of Battle Summary

UNIT	STRENGTH	LOCATION	DATE	SOURCE
402 Sapper Bn (-)	210	BT3606	20 Oct 70	AR
78th Rkt (arty) Bn(-)	150	BT3901	18 Oct 70	AR
V/20 LF Co	50	BT3709	27 Oct 70	AR
V/14 LF Co	60	BT3013	07 Oct 70	AR
D/11 Sapper Co	100	BT2607	28 Oct 70	AR

Enemy initiated activity was extremely light over the reporting period. The heavy rains and the poor logistical situation of the enemy is the probable reason for the expected offensive's failing to matiralize. The low level of activity should continue throughout the following week as the enemy concentrates on bettering his logisticial situation.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL)	PAGE NO 1	NO OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 S BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LE BEACH BT537073	0001	3 NOV. 70	2400	3 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. DOCKER AND SP/4 GRECI OPENED JOURNAL.	MFR	J.G.
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT	S2/3	J.G.
			HHC 19/146 9/20 2/10 7/108 9/8		
			A 4/131 3/97 9/11 1/12 9/11		
			B 5/123 4/87 9/11 1/13 9/12		
			C 4/129 2/93 9/10 1/15 1/11		
			D 5/138 4/105 9/8 9/12 1/13		
			EM 2/16 9/8 1/57 1/10 9/1		
			ER 1/30 1/22 9/0 9/5 9/3		
			TOTAL 40/773 14/432 3/107 21/175 2/59		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P.1	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P.2	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AFT JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL	PAGE NO 2	NO OF PAGES 14

IZATION OR TALLATION S3/3	LOCATION LE BEACH	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
2 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	BT 537023	0001	3 NOV. 70	2400	3 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0258	0300	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0455	0500	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR,	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.5		
8	0500	0505	(C) CS REPORT	S3/3	J.G.
			1. 3 5. 29		
			2. 0 6. 0		
			3. 16 7. 2		
			4. 19 8. 31		
			TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR		

SIGNATURE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1 Feb (R) CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO 3 | NO OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/3. 5BN. 46 INF. 198LIB	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	3 NOV. 70	2400	3 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0535	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP4 BONSACK BY SP4 FECGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.G.		
10		0630	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP4	MER	J.G.
			GRECI OFF DUTY.		
11		0630	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4 BIRDSALL	MER	S.B.
			ON DUTY		
12	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-7		
13	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-8		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

TACTICAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO 4	NO OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN, 46 INF, 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	3 NOV. 70	2400	3 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO S2/3 BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-9	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
15	0900	0910	(C) WARLORD 21 ON STATION AT 0800 HRS FOR VR OF BOX 42, OFF STATION AT 0900. WARLORD FOUND AT GRIDS 321112 - WELL CULTIVATED FIELDS. GRID 325101 - A 2X2 SHELTER AND A 10X15 STRUCTURE ~~10X15~~ SB (DESTROYED). GRID 328105 FOUND 1 CAMOFLAGED STRUCTURE 10X15 (DESTROYED). AT GRID 330111 FOUND A TUNNEL ENTRANCE. AT GRID 337102 FOUND WELL ~~CAMOUFLAGED~~ CULTIVATED FIELDS AND CAMNFLAGED STRUCTURE 4X8 (DESTROYED). AT GRID 335098 FOUND A RECENTLY	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO 5 | NO OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 3 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 3 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
15	(CONT)		(C) USED TRAIL RUNNING NORTH TO SOUTH. AT GRID 337097 FOUND A CAMOUFLAGED STRUCTURE 10X15 (DESTROYED). TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL		
16	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-10	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
17	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-11	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
18	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-12	M ARTY	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL	PAGE NO 6	NO OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198 LIB.	LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 3NOV.70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 3NOV.70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-13	M ARTY	S.B. T.R.
20	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-14	M ARTY	S.B. T.R.
21	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEKA P-15	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
22	1528	1530	(C) URI - UNK, IDENTITY, GRID BT 189164. LARGER THAN CODE "C", TO PFC ROGERSON BY PFC CRUZ TO K.T., PFC ROGERSON TO SP4 ABEL	S2/3	S.B.

NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES
7	14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN., 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH 537073 BT ~~357073~~ SB	0001	3 NOV. 70	2400	3 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
23	1400	1543	(C) (LATE ENTRY) A CO, UNDER VIP PROGRAM, EXCHANGED 2000 PIASTERS FOR ONE LAW H.E., TWO 60MM H.E., 2-60 MM W.P., ONE 105 H.E., 7-M79 H.E., AND ONE ANTI-TANK MINE -(6 LBS. WEIGHT, 8" IN DIAMETER, 3" HIGH.) GRID OF INCIDENT BT406106 TO PFC DOPUY BY PFC RANDALL TO K.T. - PFC RANDALL TO SP4 ABEL	S 2/3	S.B.
24	1555	1600	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 FELGAR ANNEX A P-16	M ARTY	S.B A.E.
25	1618	1630	(C) T.O.I - 03/1550. F.S.B. KY TRA TOOK 5-60MM MORTAR RNDS FROM GRID 325097. RNDS LANDED OUTSIDE PERIMETER	S 2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES
8	14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	3 NOV. 70	2400	3 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	(CONT)		(c) 50 TO 100 METERS. RE #931 RETURNED S.A.F. AND 60 & 81 MM MORTAR FIRE. ARTY WAS CALLED AND FIRED. (ADJUSTED BY AERIAL OBSERVER.) TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON		
26	1655	1700	(d) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-17	M ARTY —	S.B. A.E.
27	1700	1730	(e) REFERENCE ITEM NO. 25 (03/1550) ON KY TRA MORTAR INCIDENT — ARTY EXPENDED 73 x 155 RDS, 60 x 105 RDS. RESULTS - COMPLETE ARTY COVERAGE FROM 327108 TO 328096. RESULTS - 2 MILITARY STRUCTURES (10 x 15) DESTROYED	5 2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO 9 | NO OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 BDE	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	3 NOV. 70	2400	3 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	(CONT)		(C) TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL		
28	1745	1800	(C) RECIEVED AND PASSED TO ALL ELEMENTS	S 2/3	
			5/46 CMD FREQUENCY CHANGE	A CO REAR	JONES
			(CHANGED TO 65.75) TO GO	B CO REAR	WHITE
			INTO EFFECT AT 0/1800.	C CO REAR	AMASS
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 BIRDSALL	D CO REAR	ISG
				E CO REAR	KOONCE
				XO	MAJ DAVENPORT
				S-1	HEMMENWAY
				~~S-2~~ SB	
				~~S-3~~ SB	
				S-4	KILPATRICK
				S-5	ZACK
				RDE	FORREY
				LY TIN	
29		1830	(C) LT. JONES AND SP4 BIRDSALL	MFR	S.B.
			OFF DUTY		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO 10 | NO OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S-3 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	3 NOV. 70	2400	3 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30		1830	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GRECO ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
31	1800	1830	(C) WARLORD 32 COMP. UR W/NEG. RESULTS. TO SGT. LARK BY SP/4 MAROIS.	S-3	J.G.
32	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.
33	1915	1920	(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO SP/4 BQ J.G. PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.
34	1928	1930	(C) LRRP INSERTION IN BOX #4 AT 04/0700 IN BT 405017. ALT. GRID BT 407019. CALL SIGN - EVEN CAT NIP FREQ. 37.70 TO SP/4 MAROIS BY SGT. SCHEETS.	S-3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL PAGE NO 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	3 NOV. 70	2400	3 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35	1930	1938	(C) C.A. APPROVALS FOR C+D CO	S 2/3	J.G.
			D CO AT 0930 W/C+C AT 0900, C CO	D	KANGSTER
			WILL FOLLOW. 6 LIFTS, 2 GUNS.	C	SULLIVAN
			AND 1 C+C. TO PFC McINTOSH BY		
			1ST LT. HOWARD.		
36	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC McINTOSH	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P.21		
37	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC McINTOSH	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P.22		
38	2020	2120	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV	S 2/3	J.G.
			43 FROM 3194 TO 3600 TO 4000		
			TO 4091 TO 3191 TO START. AIR CAV		
			42 UL 3114 LR 3805 AND APD.		
			MISSION 98-1. J.G. FOR D.T.G.		
			04/0600 TO 04/1800. AND		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO 12 — NO OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LE BEACH BT533073	0001	3 NOV. 70	2400	3 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38		CONT	NIGHT HAWK 35 UL 3307 LR 3900 FOR D.T.G. 03/1800 TO 04/0600. CLEARANCE - 5/46 1ST LT. DECKER POLITICAL - Ly TIN - DIEN AND TIAM KY - CAN. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MARCIS.		
39	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MARCIS. ANNEX A P.23	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.
40	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.24	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.
41	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.25	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO 13 | NO OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	3 NOV. 10	2400	3 NOV. 10

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42	0001	2400	(S) SUMMARY	S 2/3	J.G.
			Co A - 406106 1/A 395100		
			2/A 382124 3/A 405082		
			4/3/A 405084 4/1/A 397098		
			Co B - 453040 1/B 430027		
			1/1/B 429028 2/B 433038		
			1/2/B 430040 3/B 44043		
			1/3/B 443044		
			Co C 318089 1/C 290098		
			2/1/C 290092 4/1/C 298094		
			2/C 291102 1/2/C 29702		
			4/2/C 294105 3/C 291087		
			4/3/C 294087		
			Returns by air to Chu Lai		
			at 0930 for refit		
			(Co D) 363040 2/D 1/D		
			363051 4/1/D 362050		
			3/D 360044		
			Moves by air to LZ Liat		

SIGNATURE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO 44 | NO OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S Bal. 46 INF. 198 LIB S2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	4 NOV 70	2400	4 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
			283137 & 274128		
			Conducts gene in AO		
			box bounded by 2815		
			3311		
			ER 425059		
			ER^A 430058		
			Moves by foot to FSB		
			Fat City, then by		
			vehicle to Condelect		
			refit.		
			Richard J Decker, 1st Lt.		
43		2400	(W) 1ST LT DECKER AND SP/4	MFR	J.G.
			GRECI CLOSED JOURNAL.		R.D.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: WILLIAM [illegible], SPC, TF, S3

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	3 Nov 70	2400	3 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personel Daily Status ASG: 0 - 33, WO - 2, EM - 771, TOT - 806 PDY: 0 - 32, WO - 2, EM - 729, TOT - 763	Called to Bde	
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel 1 - 11B40 E6 Co A 1 - 11B40 E5 Co B 1 - 11B40 E6 Co D 1 - 11C40 E6 Co A 1 - 11C40 E5 Co C 1 - 11C40 E6 Co D 1 - 11B10 E3 Co B 1 - 11F40 E5 Co D 2 - 11B10 E3 Co D 1 - 11F40 E6 Co E	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemmenway

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1 NOV 52 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1960 O—343-763/305

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

3 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries.

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denail operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 021000 to 031000 November 1970.
021307 1/D detected two suspected enemy locations. 1/D separated into two elements and found 3 structures used by 4-6 paks. Rec 20 to 25 SAF and returned SAF, fired arty and 81mm mortar fire. Sniper engaged 2 VC evading. Results 1xVC WIA but evaded 1 AK 47 CIA 19 CCHG asst Documents. CIA evacuated neg friendly casualties. GOI BT360064.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 031700 to 041700 November 1970.
5-46th Infantry Battalion conducts Food Denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communications in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. Forces to aid GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations, LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts multiple small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3413, UR BT4013, LL BT3908, and LR BT4408 in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations.

Co B: Conducts day patrolling and night ambushes in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations in AO Box UL BT4004, LR BT4601. Company CP and 81mm mortar on hill 76 BT452038.

Co C: [illegible] combat assaults from PZ BT3036[illegible] to LZ [illegible] to conduct Recon.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

-BCZ 3 November 1970

JECT: Plans and Summaries

Co D: On 040800 combat assaults from PZs BT363051 and BT363040 to LZs BT283137 and BT274128 to conduct multiple small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2815, and BT2815 at LR.

Co E:
Recon: Continues squad recon patrols, daylight observation and night ambushes in conjunction with GVN food denial operations in AO box UL BT4208, UR BT433080, LL BT4205, LR BT4705. Returns to Chu Lai 040800.

Morters: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: On 040900 Co C PZ Chu Lai East with 80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 1 VC WIA

WILLIAM M. WHEELEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Document 1

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 3 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #307-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 2 to 3 November 70

Unknown 021940 BT156131. Neg clear.

Unknown 021940 BT182106, Neg clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 020700 to 030700 November 70

a. 021307, priliminary spot 1/D detected suspected enemy loc. 1/D is separating into 2 sections to submit cross fire, arty is firing 81mm rds at BT360048.

b. 021307, 1/D while on patrol at BT359049 fd 2 fortified struc w/bunkers underneath each. Fired mm & arty, bunkers were dest, struc damaged. Inside struc fd pots, pans, 20 NVA uniforms, 2 ruck sacks, 19 Chicoms, ? US frags, 6 pistol belts, 1AK47 w/3 mags half full, 1US compass, assorted documents, 30-40 exp M-79 HE rds, area recently used by 4-6 personnel. While sweeping, area rec 20-25 rds SAF. Further swept; snipers spotted 2 VC evading to S, sniper eng w 2 rds, res: 1VC WIA, sniper fired 1 more rds at VC, VC crawled away, sniper unable to eng. BT360049.

c. 021330, A Co had 3 VN boys approx 14-16 yrs old ask them if they wanted to buy 155 rds. Boys brought in 2-60mm rds, 1 dud law rd, boys said they would bring 155 rds tomorrow. BT406106.

3. (U) RADAR: 020700 to 030700 November 70: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORTS: 020700 to 030700 November 70

020738 grid BT453016 unk No personnel stationary w/metal. Fired 96-105 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 3 to 4 November 70

EENT	SR	SS	MENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0554	0642	1815	1903	0915	2035	15	3 November 70
0555	0642	1815	1903	1012	2136	23	4 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years.

OFFICIAL
Jones
JONES
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO 1	NO OF PAGES 12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-2/3 S Bn. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LOCATION LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 4 NOV 70	TO HOUR 2400 DATE 5/6 4 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	@ FOXHOLE REPORT	S 2/3	J.G.
			HHC 19/147 0/20 3/1 16/112 0/8		
			A 5/131 4/96 0/13 1/13 0/9		
			B 5/120 4/84 0/11 1/13 0/12		
			C 5/130 2/94 0/9 3/16 1/11		
			D 5/138 4/102 0/8 0/12 1/12		
			EM 3/14 0/8 1/32 1/11 0/3		
			ER 1/29 0/0 0/0 1/26 0/3		
			TOTAL 43/169 14/408 4/100 22/203 2/58		
3	0014	0020	@ LZ TIN 03/2300 BY CHANH	S 2/3	J.G.
			VILLAGE PSDF's REC. EST. 30 RDS.		R.D.
			AK-47 FIRE FROM LNK. SIZE ENEMY		
			FORCE AT 100 m. PSDF's RETURNED (U)		
			SAF. VC EVADED. DIREC.-UNK.		
			RESULTS - 1 PSDF. - D.O.A. GRID OF		
			INCIDENT - BT 413154.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO 2	NO OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3	LOCATION LZ BEACH	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
BN. 46 INF. 198LIB	BT537073	0001	4 NOV 70	2400	4 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
3		CONT	TO SGT. SCHEETS BY PFC MCINTOSH.		
4	0035	0100	@ AMERICAL AGENT REPORT B/3	S2/3	JL
			02 NOV 70 0800 O-1 LOCATED		R.D.
			DANH SON HILL VIC. BT 210080		
			STRENGTH- 170 MEN. UNIFORMS,		
			WPNS AND MISSION-UNK.		
			AMERICAL AGENT REPORT B/3		
			02 NOV 70 0800 THE 40TH MAIN		
			FORCE BN. LOCATED - HOA MY		
			THUONG VIC. BT 300585.		
			STRENGTH - 230 MEN UNIFORM		
			GREEN. WPNS. 2 X 81mm MORTARS		
			4 X 60 mm MORTARS, 1 X ANTI-AIR-		
			CRAFT M.G. AND UNIDENTIFIED		
			WPNS. MISSION - LAUNCH		
			GROUND OR MORTAR ATTACK		
			ON KY NGHIA AIRFIELD VIC.		
			BT 296188 BETWEEN 03 NOV TO		
			04 NOV. 70. TO SP/4 MAROIS		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO 3	NO OF PAGES 17

ANIZATION OR STALLATION S2/3 5-BN. 46 INF. 198LIB	LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 4 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 4 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
4		CONT	By SGT. SCHEETS.		
5	0100	0105	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.1	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.
6	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.2	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.
7	0200	0210	(C) Ly TIME 0115 Icy SAWA VILL PSDF's REC. EST. 30 Rds SAF FROM WHIC. SIZE ENEMY FORCE AT 100m PSDF RETURNED W/ SAF, CALLED ILLUMINATION-FIRED SWEPT AREA W/ NEG. RESULTS, C.O.I. BT 472041. TO SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 MAROIS.	S2/3	J.G. R.D.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO 4	NO OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
2BN. 46 INF. 198 LB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	4 NOV. 70	2400	4 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
8	0255	0300	(h) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P.3		
9	0355	0400	(i) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. BY	m	J.G.
			PFC MCINTOSH TO PFC HATFIELD.	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P.4		
10	0445	0455	(c) C.S REPORT	5 2/3	J.G.
			1. 3 5. 24		
			2. 0 6. 0		
			3. 22 1. 3		
			4. 25 8. 27		
			TO SP/4 CARPENTER BY SP/4 GRECI		
11	0455	0500	(j) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P.8		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES
A6	17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 5BN.46INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	4NOV.70	2400	4NOV.70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
12	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.6	M ARTY	J.G. A.E.
13		0630	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GRECI OFF DUTY.	MER	J.G.
14		0630	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4 BIRDSALL ON DUTY	MER	S.B.
15	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-7	M ARTY	S.B. A.E.
16	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
17	0730	0840	(C) BLUE GHOST 26 ON STATION AT 0730 TO V.R. BOX 42 -	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO 6 | NO OF PAGES 17

ANIZATION OR STALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. 5 2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	4 NOV 70	2400	4 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	(CONT)		(c) FOUND AT GRID 364130 TUNNEL ENTRANCE 3' IN DIAMETER W/RECENT ACTIVITY AT GRID 364121 FOUND TRAIL RUNNING E TO W, W/MODERATE USE. AT GRID 365116 FOUND CAMOUFLAGED CLEARANCE SB CLEARING UNDER HEAVY JUNGLE W/TRAIL RUNNING THROUGH IT. AT GRID 338124 FOUND TRAIL W/TRENCH LINE RUNNING TO CAMOUFLAGED CLEARING, SHOWED MODERATE USE. AT GRID 340128 FOUND TRAIL RUNNING NE TO SW SHOWED LIGHT USE. BLUE GHOST OFF STATION AT 0835 TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL		
	SB 0855				

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO 7 — NO OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	4 NOV. 70	2400	4 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-9		
19	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-10		
20	1030	1035	(C) BLUE GHOST 26 ON STATION	S2/3	S.B.
			0915 FOR APD MISSION 98-1		
			OFF STATION AT 1030, NEG.		
			FHN[SB] RESULTS, HOT SPOTS WILL		
			BE PASSED THROUGH BDE TO		
			5/46.		
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL		
21	1045	1050	(C) U.R.I. UNK. IDENTITY, LARGER	S2/3	S.B.
			THAN CODE "C". BT 2368117		
			RCVD. FROM BDE 04/1045		
			PFC CRUZ TO PFC ROGERSON		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL	PAGE NO 8	NO OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 4 NOV. 70	TO HOUR 2400 DATE 4 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	(CONT)		TO KT., PFC HOLIARD BY PFC ROGERSON		
22	1050	1105	(C) REFERENCE ITEM NO. 20, APD MISSION 98-1, 04/1030. HOT SPOTS RCVD FROM BDE: BT 264105, 258084, 284067, 286032, 278018, 271047, CONTINUOUS FROM 258077 TO 259068. 1ST LT. BRIGHT TO PFC RANDALL TO K.T., PFC HOWARD BY PFC PRINTY	S2/3	S.B.
23	1100	1105	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO ~~TO~~ SSA SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-11	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
24	1150	1200	(C) MESSAGE FROM BDE: 04/0700 - LRRP TEAMS ARKANSAS AND OREGON WERE INSERTED INTO LRRP BOX #4. CDLD LZ	S2/3 B CO HILL 270 LYTIN	S.B. S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO 10	NO OF PAGES 17
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 4 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 4 NOV. 70	

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24	(CONT)		(c) BT 405017		
			1ST LT BRIGHT TO SP4 BIRDSALL		
			TO K.I.A. CPT PACE BY SP4 BIRDSALL		
25	1200	1205	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF	M	S.B.
			TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-12		
26	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF	M	
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	
			ANNEX A P-13		
27	1325	1330	(C) C CO. C.A.	S2/3	S.B.
			1ST PZ AT 305095 - 1225		
			1ST LZ AT CHU LAI EAST - 1243		
			2ND PZ AT 305095 - 1251		
			2ND LZ AT CHU LAI EAST - 1303		
			3RD PZ AT 305095 - 1315		
			3RD LZ AT CHU LAI EAST - 1325		
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 BIRDSALL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO 11 | NO OF PAGES 17

ANIZATION OR STALLATION S2/3 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 4 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 4 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-14		
29	1440	1500	(C) CALLED PRIORITY DUSTOFF	S2/3	S.B.
			FOR 1 PAK, D CO, WHO CUT	D CO	CARROLL
			LEFT HAND TO BONE WITH A		
			MECHETE. D/O CALLED AT 1345		
			HRS. D/O CANCELLED, PICKUP		
			MADE BY SLOW MOTION 46		
			AT 1440. PAK TAKEN TO AID		
			STATION. NAME: PANE, JOSEPH A.		
			GRID - 363051		
			TO S-1, SP4 HELLMAN BY SP4 BIRDSALL		
30	1500	1505	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	
			ANNEX A P-1458 15		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO A12		NO OF PAGES 17	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 BN, 46 INF, 198 BDE		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 4 NOV. 70		TO HOUR 2400 DATE 4 NOV. 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL		M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
			ANNEX A P-16			
32	1625	1635	(C) FROM LY TIN - P.F. OPERATION INVOLVING PLATOONS #84, #85, #127, AND #202. FROM NOW UNTIL 06/1000. IN AREA BT 4203, 4201, 4603, 4601. (BOX) TO PFC DUPUY BY SP4 BIRDSALL		S 2/3 B Co 270 FAT CITY	S.B.
33	1610	1640	(C) FROM BDE - LRRP BOX #8 08/0600 TO 14/1200. UL-4701, LR-5098 APPROVED BY 1ST LT. JONES. PFC DUPUY TO PFC RANDALL TO K.I. SPEABLE BY PFC RANDALL		S 2/3 LY TIN	S.B.
34	1625	1630	(C) REQUESTED APD MISSIONS: BOX UL-4701 LR-5099.,		S 2/3	S.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS' LOG	PAGE NO 13	NO OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	4 NOV. 70	2400	4 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34	(CONT)		(C) BOX UL-3702 LR-4199		
			BOX UL-2606 LR-3401		
			TO PFC CRUZ BY PFC PRINTY		
			TO K.T. PFC ABLE BY PFC PRINTY		
35	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-17		
36	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO 1ST LT. BRIGHT BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-18		
37		1830	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4 BIRDSALL	MER	S.B.
			OFF DUTY		
38		1830	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			ON DUTY		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES
14	17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 5BN. 46INF. 198IB	LE BEACH BT537073	0001	4 NOV. 70	2400	4 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39	1840	1850	(U) CALLED NOP'S TO BDE. TO	m	J.G.
			~~SP4~~ J.G. PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P. 19		
40	1850	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P. 20		
41	1905	1935	(C) T.M.F. STRING 4 UNK # OF PAX	S 3/3	J.G.
			STAT. W/METAL YT9097 GRID	B CO	
			453016. TOT - 1920 EXP. 18X		
			105 mm. TO SGT. SCHEETS BY		
			SP/4 FELGAR.		
42	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			~~SP4~~ J.G. PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P. 21		
43		2030	(C) C.A. APPROVAL FOR D CO. D.T.G.	S 3/3	J.G.
			05/0700 W/C+C AT 0630. 6 LIFTS		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES
14	17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S-3 S.BN. 46 INF. 198 AB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	4 NOV 70	2400	4 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43		CONT.	2 GUNSHIPS AND 1 C+C SHIP. TO SGT. SCHEETS BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
44		2040	(C) EAGLE FLIGHT FOR B CO - NEG. APPROVAL. WILL RESUBMIT FOR 06 NOV 70. TO COL. HENRY BY CAPT. WIMBERLY.	S-3	J.G.
45	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC HOT FIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.22	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
46	2135	2145	(C) AIR CAV BOX 41 LL 4306 LR 5642 AND AIR CAV BOX 43 FROM 3194 TO 3600 TO 4000 TO 4091 TO 3191 TO START. CLEAR - S/46 - 1ST LT. DECKER, BY TIN - NGAN. TO 1ST LT. GARWOOD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S-3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO 16 | NO OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 5BN. 46INF. 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	4 NOV 70	2400	4 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO BFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.23		
48	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.24		
49	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.25		
50	0001	2400	(C) SUMMARY	S/3	
			CO A 406106 1/A 396099		
			4/3/A 404082 2/A 387118		
			3/A 401082 4/3/A 404082		
			CO B - 453040 1/B 445035		
			4/1/B 445033 2/B 442037		
			4/2/B 446042 3/B 452044		
			CO C - Chu Lai		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES
	47	12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	4 Nov 70	2400	4 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50	0001	2400	Co D - 363070		
			2/D & 1/D 363051		
			ER - Chu Loi		
			Richard J Decker 1st Lt		
51	0001	2400	Journal Closed by		
			Sp 4 Greci & 1st Decker		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

WILLIAM M. MITCHERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

William M Mitcherley

DA FORM [illegible]

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Chu Lai, RVN, BS558071

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 4 Nov 70 — TO HOUR 2400 DATE 4 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 363, WO - 2, EM - 765, TOT - 800		
			PDY: O - 31, WO - 0, EM - 725, TOT - 758		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			3 - 11B10 E3 Co A		
			3 - 11B10 E3 Co B		
			2 - 11B10 E3 Co C		
			2 - 11B10 E3 Co D		
			1 - 11B40 E5 Co B		
			2 - 11B40 E6 Co C		
			1 - 11B40 E5 Co D		
			1 - 91A10 E3 HHC		
			1 - 11B20 E4 Co B		
			2 - 11B20 E4 Co C		
			1 - 11C40 E5 Co B		
			1 - 1542 02 Co A		
			1 - 1542 02 Co C		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W Hemmenway

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/3[illegible]

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-EC7 4 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries.

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 031000 to 041000 November 1970.
031550 Ky Tra FSB took 5' 60mm mortar rds from grid 325097. RF#931 returned SAF and 60mm and 81mm mortar fire. Arty was called and adjusted by AO. Neg friendly casualties.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 041700 to 051700 November 1970.
5-46th Infantry Battalion conducts Food Denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communications are in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. Forces to aid GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations, LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts multiple small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3413, UR BT4033, LL BT3908, and LR BT4408 in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations.

Co B: Conducts day patrolling and night ambushes in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations in AO box UL BT4003, LR BT4601. Company CP and 81mm mortar on hill 76 BT452038.

Co C: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

F-DCZ 4 November 1970
BJECT: Plans and Summaries.

Co D: Conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL DT2815, LR DT3411.

Co E Recon: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City.
1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C PZ Chu Lai East w/80 Personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 4 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #308-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 3 to 4 November 70

Unknown 031528 BT189161. Neg clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 030700 to 040700 November 70

a. 030930, Warlord 21 while on VR fd at BT321112 well cultivated fields, BT325101 1 2° x 2° shelter and 10° x 15° struc, BT328105 camouflaged struc, BT330111 tunnel entrance, BT335098 recently used trail running N-S, BT337097 camouflaged struc 10° x 5°, all struc dest.

b. 031400, A Co under VIP program exchanged 2000 piasters for 1-Law HE, 2-60 mm HE, 2-60mm WP, 1-105 HE, 7-M-79 HE, 1 anti-tank mine. BT406106.

c. 031550, FSB Ky Tra took 5-60mm mortar rds at BT325097, rds landed outside of primeter. RF 931 returned SAF and 60 & 81mm mortar fire. Arty called and fired. Arty exp 73-155 rds, 60-105 rds, res: 2 mil struc dest.

d. 031815, Warlord 7 observed bundles of wood that looked like bunkers unable to do anything due to rain and darkness. BT520024.

e. 032300, Ly Tin, Ky Chanh village PSDF's rec est 30 rds AK47 fire fr unk size enemy force at 100m. PSDF's returned SAF, VC fled unk direction. Res: 1 PSDF WIA, PDO called, patient died while DO was in route. BT413154.

f. 040115, Ky Sanh village PSDF's rec est 30 rds SAF fr unk size of enemy force. PSDF's returned SAF, arty ill called. Swept area w/neg res. BT472041.

3. (U) RADAR: 030700 to 040700 November 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 030700 to 040700 November 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 4 to 5 November 70

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0555	0642	1815	1903	1012	2136	23	4 November 70
0555	0643	1815	1903	1105	2233	33	5 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
JONES

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO 1 | NO OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S-BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB S3/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	5 NOV. 70	2400	5 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 CREED	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT	S 2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/145 0/21 3/11 18/106 0/1		
			A 5/134 4/98 0/13 1/14 0/9		
			B 5/126 4/92 0/11 1/13 0/10		
			C 5/137 0/0 0/8 4/120 1/9		
			D 5/143 4/112 0/6 0/15 1/10		
			EM 3/74 0/8 1/56 2/8 0/2		
			ER 1/29 0/0 0/0 1/26 0/3		
			TOTAL 42/188 13/331 4/105 24/302 2/50		
3	0058	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0158	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.2		

SIGNATURE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO 2	NO OF PAGES 15
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5BN 46 INF 198		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 5NOV.70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 5NOV.70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN / INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(1) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m / J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY / T.B.
			ANNEX A P3	
6	0355	0400	(1) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m / J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY / T.B.
			ANNEX A P4	
7	0455	0500	(1) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m / J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY / T.B.
			ANNEX A P5	
8	0500	0505	(2) CS REPORT	S2/3 / J.G.
			1. 3 5. 23	
			2. 0 6. 0	
			3. 13 7. 2	
			4. 16 8. 25	
			TO SP4 BONSACK BY SP4 FEEGAR	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO 3 — NO OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S&B, 46 INF, 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	6 NOV 70	2400	6 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	UNIT	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.6	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
10		0630	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 CORCI OFF DUTY.	MER	J.G.
11		0630	(U) CPT. WIMBERLEY AND SP4 BIRDSALL ON DUTY	MER	S.B.
12	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY ~~SP4~~ PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-7	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
13	0631	0730	(C) TMF-DUFFLE BAG ACTIVATION STRING II, 8 PAX MOVING E TOW TARGET # YT 9047, GRID 418866. FIRST SHOT 0645. EXPENDED 9 - 105 H.E. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	S 2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO 4 | NO OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S BN. 46 INF. 198 BDE	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	5 NOV. 70	2400	5 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-8		
15	0805	0810	(C) LATE ENTRY - RECIEVED	S 2/3	S.B.
			AIR CAV. BOX #42 AT 1835		
			04 NOV. TO BE CLEARED FOR		
			05/0500 TO 05/2000. UL-2512		
			LR-3001. CLEAR LT. JONES		
			TO SGT. LARK BY SP4 FELGAR		
16	0845	0850	(C) BLUE GHOST WHITE - ON	S 2/3	S.B.
			STATION TO VR BOX 42		
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL		
17	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-9		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO 5 | NO OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 BDE S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	5 NOV. 70	2400	5 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	0900	0920	(C) FROM BDE - APD MISSION 98-Z SUBMITTED FOR CLEARANE FROM 06/0600 TO 06/1800 AREA- 3410 TO 3610 TO 3906 TO 3901 TO 3401 TO START. 1ST LT. BRIGHT TO SP4 BIRDSALL APD MISSION 98-Z CLEAR- CPT. WIMBERLEY. CLEARANCE TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 BIRDSALL TO K.T., SP4 ABLE BY SP4 BIRDSALL	S2/3	S.B.
19	0910	0915	(C) D CO C.A. 1ST PZ AT 363040 - 0705 1ST LZ AT 304135 - 0717 2ND PZ AT 363040 - 0735 2ND LZ AT 294139 - 0750 3RD PZ AT 363051 - 0757 3RD LZ AT 308149 - 0810 4TH PZ AT 363051 - 0900	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO 6 | NO OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3
5BN. 46INF. 198LIB

LOCATION
LZ BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 5 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 5 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19	(CONT)		(c) 4TH LZ AT 319135 - 0909.		
			TO SP4 JOHNSON BY SP4 BIRDSALL		
20	0955	1000	(d) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-10		
21	1055	1100	(d) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-11		
22	1130	1145	(e) T.O.I. - 05/1100. 3/D CONFIRMED	S2/3	S.B.
			1 MALE, 2 FEMALE, (1 PREGNANT) VC ~~KIA~~ KIA SB		
			KILLED BY AIR (GUNSHIPS) 2-~~KBA~~ KIA'S,		
			WERE BY STINGER, 1-~~KBA~~ KIA SB WIA'S		
			BY BLUE GHOST WHITE 3/D		
			SEARCHED BODIES AND CAPTURED		
			UNK. TYPE DOCUMENTS. DOCUMENTS		
			EVAC'ED TO CHU LAI BY SLOW MOTION		
			46. GRID OF INC. - BT 295137		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO 7 | NO OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5BN 46INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	5NOV70	2400	5NOV70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22	(CONT)		(C) TIME OF CONTACT 0750 (3/D LZ)		
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL		
23	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC. RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-12		
24	1235	1245	(C) T.O.I. - 05/1200. 2/1/D,	S 2/3	S.B.
			WHILE ON PATROL FOUND ONE		
			105 ROUND WITH TRIP WIRE		
			ACROSS TRAIL. 2/1/D BLEW IT		
			IN PLACE. GRID OF INC. BT 305139		
			TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC ROGERSON		
25	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-13		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO 8 | NO OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM: TIME	DATE	TO: TIME	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	5 NOV. 70	2400	5 NOV. 70

TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26. 1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
		TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
		ANNEX A P-14		
27 1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
		TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
		ANNEX A P-15		
28 1510	1600	(C) FROM BDE.: TROPICAL STORM	S-2/3	S.B.
		MARGE - 375 MI. EAST OF	S1	SP4 T. HELLMAN
		DANANG. STORM IS PRESENTLY	S4	SSG. L. BRADFORD
		MOVING WEST AT 7 KNOTS. MAX.	S5	1ST LT. J. ZACK
		WINDS IN THE STORM - 50 KNOTS.	ALL FIELD EL.	S.B.
		EXPECTED LANDFALL PREDICTED	H270	
		BETWEEN DANANG AND CHU LAI	FAT CITY	
		0700, 07 NOV. 70. MAXIMUM WINDS	CYTIN	
		IN A.O. - 35 KNOTS, WITH GUSTS	ARTY	T.B.
		TO 45 KNOTS. MAXIMUM RAINS	A CO	SSG. JONES
		8 TO 12 IN. IN MOUNTAINS, 4 TO 6	B CO	SP4 SETZER
		INCHES ALONG THE COAST.	C CO	SP4 HAMMOND

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO 9 | NO OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM: DATE	TIME	TO: DATE	TIME
S2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	5 NOV. 70	2400	5 NOV. 70

TO	FROM	CALL	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS	INITIALS	INITIALS
28	(CONT)		TO PFC ROGERSON BY PFC CRUZ	DCO	SP4 FAZZIO
				ECO	SP4 TEFFT
				HHC	SP5 SPENCER
				KYTRA	
29	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-16		
30	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 BIRDSALL	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-17		
31	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	S.B.
			SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-18		
32		1830	(U) CAPT. WIMBERLY AND SP4	MFR	S.B.
			BIRDSALL OFF DUTY.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ARMY STAFF JOURNAL OR [illegible]		PAGE NO 10	NO OF PAGES 15
ORGANIZATION OR IDENTIFICATION 5/2/3	LOCATION LE BEACH	PERIOD COVERED FROM: DATE 5 Nov. 70 HOUR 0001 TO: DATE 5 Nov. 70 HOUR 2400	
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	BT 537073		

ENTRY NO	TIME		ENTRIES, ORDERS, REMARKS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	FROM	TO			
33		1830	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	M.F.R.	J.G.
34	0810	1840	(C) LATE ENTRY. T.M.F. STRING II 6 PAX MOVING E. TO W. YT9047 GRID 4180 66. T.O.T. 0825. EXP. 5x81mm. TO PFC CRUZ BY SP/4 BIRDSALL.	S 2/3	J.G.
35	1858	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 19	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
36	1918	1920	(U) CALLED NOP's TO BDE. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 20	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
37	1958	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 21	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR SHIFT OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES
11	15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
S/BN 46 INF 198 LIB S/3	LE BEACH BT537073	0001	5 NOV 70	2400	5 NOV 70

TIME ENTRY NO	TIME FROM	TIME TO	MESSAGES, EVENTS, & REMARKS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38	2000	2005	(C) RDO. URI LINK IDENT CODE B GRID BT 235133. TO S6 SP/4 MAROIS BY SGT. SCHEETS.	S 3/3	J.G.
39	1945	2020	(C) C.A. FOR B Co APPROVED FOR 06/1100 - 06/1300 W/C+C AT 1030 4 LIFT BIRDS, 2 GUNS, AND 1 C+C. TO SP/4 MAROIS BY 1ST LT. GARWOOD	S 3/3	J.G.
40	2058	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR S/4 6 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MAROIS. ANNEX A P.22	M ARMY	J.G. T.B.
41	2145	2155	(C) H-TROOP 17TH CAV WILL BE MOVING ON QL 1 FROM CHU LAI TO TAM KY AND BACK STARTING 05/2230 HRS. NOTIFY AND COORDINATE W/ ALL FRIENDLIES IN AREA. TO 1ST LT. DECKER BY 1ST LT. GARWOOD.	S 3/3 Ly TIN TAM KY Ky TRA	J.G. SP/4 ABREY 1ST LT. DUONG T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO 12 | NO OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	ENTRIES CORRECT AS OF: DTG		TIME	DATE
S-3	LZ BEACH				
5-BN. 46 INF 198 LIB	BT 537073	0001	5 NOV. 70	2400	5 NOV. 70

ENTRY NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42	2155	2200	(6) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.23		
43	2210	2200	@ INTEL. BDE. S-2	S-3	J.G.
			AMERICAL A.R. B/3 3 NOV. 70		R.O.
			DIL SAPPER CO. LOC. BT 267070		
			STRENGTH - 95 MEN. WPNS. 3 AR		
			1 RADIO SET, 6 x B40 AND INDIVID.		
			UAL WPNS. UNIFORMS - GREY		
			MISSION - UNK.		
			AMERICAL A.R. B/2 03/1000 NOV.		
			V/20 CA LOC. BT 370050. MISSION -		
			ATTACK PF's of Ky SANH AND		
			Ky KHUONG VILLAGES.		
			AMER AR C/2		
			SUBJECT - LOC. OF RECONNOITERS		
			LED BY PHAM NGOA - DIST. COMM.		
			AND 2 VC OF BINH SA of		
			BINH NGHIA. FREQUENTLY SEEN		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO 13 | OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	FROM: DATE	FROM: TIME	TO: DATE	TO: TIME
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB 8 2/3	LZ BEACH BT587073	0001	5 NOV. 70	2400	5 NOV. 70

ENTRY NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	AT	OUT			
43		CONT.	AT 573993 AND 579002		
			TRUNG-AN HAMLET. MISSION-		
			OBSERVE U.S. FORCES S.E. OF		
			CHU LAI, COLLECT TROOPS, RICE		
			CLOTHES AND FOOD STUFFS		
			FROM VILLAGES AT BINH GIANG		
			AND BINH SA.		
			AMER A.R. B/3 0/26 J.G. 02/0800 NOV. B CO		
			1 CO. OF 78th ROCKET BN. MOVED		
			ROCKETS FROM 422990 TO 441097		
			STRENGTH- 25 MEN. UNIFORMS-		
			GREEN. WPNS.- 8 x 122mm R.		
			AND 2 x B40's. MISSION-UNK.		
			AMER AR B/3 02/1600 NOV.		
			1 CO. OF 409th LOC. 320995		
			UNIFORMS- GREY. WPNS.-		
			4 x AR, 2 B40 AND INDIVID.		
			U.S. WPNS. MISSION-UNK.		
			TOS P/4 FELDAR B/1 SGT. SCHEERS.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO 14 | NO OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM DATE	FROM TIME	TO DATE	TO TIME
S/3 5BN 46INF 198LIB	BT537073	00-01	5NOV70	2400	5NOV70

ENTRY NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, REMARKS, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	AT	TYPE			
44	2255	2300	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MAROIS. ANNEX A P.24	S/3 ARTY	J.L. T.B.
46	2310	2330	(C) T.M.F. STRING 4 4 PAX STAT W/METAL YT 9097 GRID BT453016. T.O.T. 2320 EXP. 9x105, 5x4.2. TO 1ST LT. GARWOOD BY SP/4 MAROIS.	S/3	J.L.
46	2355	2400	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MAROIS ANNEX A P.25	S/3 ARTY	J.L. T.B.
47	0001	2400	(C) SUMMARY CO A - 406106 1/A 396100 4/1/A 394102 2/A 381124 4/2/A 398118 3/A 406082 4/3/A 402084 CO B - 451037 1/B + 2/B + 3/B	S/3	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO 15 | NO OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 2/3 198th LIB

LOCATION: LZ Beach, BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: DATE 0001, MONTH 5 Nov 70, HOUR 2400, HOURS 5 Nov 70 — TO:

ENTRY NO.	TIME (HR)	DATE	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47 (Cont.)			450034		
			CoC - Chu Lai		
			CoD - 303133 1/D 308136		
			2/D 315132 3/2/D 318131		
			3/D 294139 4/3/D 293139		
			ER - Chu Lai		
			Richard J Decker 1st Lt		
48		2400	CO 1st LT DECKER AND SP/4 GRECI CLOSED JOURNAL.	MFR	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE: WM Wimberley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	5Nov70	2400	5Nov70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 33, WO - 2, EM - 762, TOT - 797		
			PDY: O - 30, WO - 2, EM - 722, TOT - 754		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 1542 02 Co E		
			1 - 1542 02 Co C		
			5 - 91A10 E3 HHC		
			2 - 11B10 E3 Co C		
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co B		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-785/305

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DCZ 5 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 042000 to 051000 November 1970.
Negative contacts.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 042400 to 061700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry Battalion conducts Food Denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communications are in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. Forces to aid GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations, LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts multiple small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3913, UR BT4013, LL BT3908, and LR BT4008 in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations.

Co B: Conducts day patrolling and night ambushes in conjunction w/ GVN rice denial operations in AO box UL BT4004, LR BT4601, Company CP and 81m mortar on hill 76 BT432038.

Co C: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ 5 November 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries.

Co D: Combat assaulted vicinity BT304134, BT319135, BT294139, BT308139 to conduct small unit operations in AO Box UL BT2815, LR BT3411.

Co E:
Recon: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City
1 PPS-5 Hill 270

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C PZ Chu Lai East w/80 Personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

WILLIAM M. WHIBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-EOZ 5 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 4 to 5 November 1970

Unknown 041045 BT268117, Neg clear

INF 050631 St 11, 8 pax moving east to west, YT9047, grid BT418066, Expended 9ea 105 rds HE.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 040700 to 050700 November 1970

040830 Blue Ghost at UR bx42 found at grids BT364130 tunnel entrance 3ft in diameter w/recent activity. BT364121- trail running E to W w/moderate use. BT365116- Camo clearing under heavy jungle w/trail running through it. BT338124- Trail w/trench line running to camo clearing, moderate use. BT340128- Trail running NE to SW, light use.

3. (U) RADAR: 040700 to 050700 November 1970: None

4. (U) ILLUMINATION: 5 to 6 November 1970

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	% ILLUM	DATE
0555	0647	1815	1902	1105	2238	53	5 November 70
0555	0648	1814	1902	1155	2328	44	6 November 70

Acknowledge:

HENRY
1LT

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

[signature]
S-2

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR EXECUTIVE'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO 1 — NO OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR IDENTIFICATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM (DATE)	PERIOD COVERED FROM (TIME)	PERIOD COVERED TO (DATE)	PERIOD COVERED TO (TIME)
3 BN 46 INF 198 LIB	BT 527073	0001	6 NOV 70 2400	6 NOV 70	

ENTRY NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	ENCLOSURES, REMARKS, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT DECKER AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL		R.D.
		J.G.			
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT	S 2/3	J.G.
			AHC 18/151 0/21 3/10 14/112 1/8		
			A 5/133 4/98 0/14 1/18 9/6		
			B 5/129 5/94 0/11 0/14 0/10		
			C 5/136 0/0 0/8 4/119 1/9		
			D 5/143 4/111 0/8 0/14 1/10		
			EM 3/13 0/7 2/54 1/10 0/2		
			ER 1/29 0/0 0/0 1/26 0/3		
			TOTAL 42/194 13/331 5/105 31/310 3/48		
3	2115	0010	(C) LATE ENTRY T.O. 05/2115	S 2/3	J.G.
			AIR CAV 41 06/0500 - 06/2000		R.D.
			V.R. 32 06/0500 - 06/2000		
			N.H. 38 05/1800 - 06/0600		
			CLEAR 5/46 - 1ST LT DECKER		
			POL. LY TIN - PHU. TO SP/4		
			BONSIACK BY SP/4 FELGAR		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO 2 — NO OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	REPORT DATE/TIME GROUP FOR THIS ENTRY: FROM: DATE	FROM: HOUR	TO: DATE
5/3	LZ BEACH			
5BN.46INF 198LIB	BT537073	0001 6NOV.70	2400	6NOV.70

ENTRY NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
4	0050	0100	(U)SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.1	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
5	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.2	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
6	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.3	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
7	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.4	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
8	0445	0450	(C) BS REPORT - HILL 270 + FAT CITY 1. 5 4. 28 7. 6 2. 0 5. 34 8. 40 3. 20 6. 0	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO 3 | NO OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S2/3, 5BN 46INF 198LIB

LOCATION: LE BEACH, BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 6NOV70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 6NOV70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
8		CONT.	TO SGT. SCHEETS BY SP/4 FELGAR		
9	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P-5	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
10	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.6	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
11		0630	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GREEN OFF DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
12		0630	(U) CPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL ON DUTY	MFR	S.B.
13	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-7	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO 4 | NO OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5BN. 46INF. 198 LIB. S2/3	BT 537073 LZ BEACH	0001	6 NOV. 70	2400	6 NOV. 70

ENTRY NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			PFC TO SGT DUPUY BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-8		
15	0702	0800	(C) WEATHER REPORT FROM BDE	S2/3	S.B.
			06/0600 TO 06/1800 — TROPICAL	S L	SP4 SUMMERS
			STORM MARGE 120 MILES EAST	S4	SSG BRADFORD
			OF DANANG MOVING WEST 3	S5	1ST LT. ZACK
			KNOTS PER HOUR. THE STORM IS	ALL FIELD ELEMENTS	
			DISSIPATING, WILL HAVE LITTLE	KY TRA	
			EFFECT IN A.O. TEMPERATURE-	LY TIN	
			HIGH 81, LOW 61. WIND VELOCITY	FAT CITY	
			12 TO 20 KNOTS.	H270	
			PFC DUPUY TO PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	T.B.
				A CO	SSG JONES
				B CO	SP4 SETZER
				C CO	SP4 HAMMOND
				D CO	SP4 CARROLL
				E CO	SP4 TEEFT
				HHC	SP5 SPENCER

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO 5 | NO OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM: DATE	FROM: HOUR	TO: DATE	TO: HOUR
S/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	6 NOV. 70	2400	6 NOV. 70

ENTRY NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
16	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-9		
17	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-10		
18	1000	1010	(C) T.O.I. 06/0930. I/D, WHILE	S 2/3	S.B.
			ON PATROL FOUND AN M-1	S 4	SFC KILPATRICK
			CARBINE, SER. # 2201732 WITH		
			1 CLIP CONTAINING 10 RDS.,		
			2 L-SHAPED FOXHOLES 2' WIDE,		
			4 FT. DEEP., AND 1 BASE PLATE		
			FOR 60 MM MORTAR TUBE.		
			FOXHOLES DESTROYED. I/D IS		
			RECONING AREA AT THIS TIME.		
			GRID OF INCIDENT - BT 305136		
			M-1 WILL BE EVAC'ED TO CHULAI		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO 6 | NO OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5BN. 46INF. 198LIB. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	6 NOV 70	2400	6 NOV 70

TIME NO	TIME AT	TIME OUT	INSTRUCTIONS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		INITIALS
18	(CONT)		TO PFC DUPUY BY SP4 BIRDSALL		
19	1020	1045	(C) TME DUFFLEBAG ACTIVATION 1020 = STRING #4, UNK AMOUNT OF PAK, STATIONARY POSITION. METAL CONFIRMED. TARGET # YT 9097 - GRID-453016 FIRST SHOT - 1030. EXPENDED 27 X 105, 5 K 4.2. TO PFC CRUZ BY PFC RANDALL	S2/3	S.B.
20	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SGT GREENE BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-11	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
21	0925	1100	(C) (LATE ENTRY) BLUE GHOST 35 ON STATION AT 0925 FOR APD MISSION 98-2, CLEARED BY CPT. PACE. COMPLETED AT 0945, NEG. SIGNIFICANT RESULTS	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO 7 | NO OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM: DATE	TIME	TO: DATE	TIME
S BN. 46 INF 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	6 NOV. 70	2400	6 NOV. 70

NO.	TIME FROM	TIME TO	ENTRIES (MESSAGES, ETC.)	ACTION TAKEN BY	INITIALS
21	(CONT)		(C) TO PFC DUPUY BY SP4 BIRDSALL	S/SGT	
			COMPLETION TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 BIRDSALL		
22	1100	1110	(C) TOL - 06/1030. I/D, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND 2 STRUCTURES. ONE STRUCTURE WAS 10'X 10', ONE STRUCTURE WAS 20'X 25', AND ASSORTED POTS AND PANS, AREA HAD BEEN RECENTLY USED. STRUCTURES AND POTS & PANS WERE DESTROYED. GRID OF INCIDENT-BT305187 TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL	S 2/3	S.B.
23	1123	1140	(C) HELIX 22 ON STATION FOR AIR STRIKE AT 1123. GRID 299050. EXPENDED 8 X 500 LB. BOMBS, 1100 RDS. 20 MM., 100% IN TARGET AREA, 80% TARGET COVERAGE A.S. COMPLETE AT	S 2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO 18 | NO OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	DUTY OFFICER FROM: DATE	TIME	TO: DATE
S2/3	LZ BEACH			
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	BT 537073	0001 6 NOV. 70	2400	6 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & REMARKS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIAL
23	(CONT)		(C) 1140 HRS. HELIX 22 TO PFC RANDALL TO KT., SPYABLE BY SP4 BIROSALL		
24	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORT BY PFC PRUNTY ANNEX A P-12	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
25	1200	1220	(C) T.O.I - 06/1130, MINUTEMAN 10 WHILE DEPARTING 2/D LOCATION ON A RESUPPLY RUN RECEIVED APPROX. 9 RDS S.A.F. FROM APPROX ENEMY GRID 322128. MINUTEMAN 10 THEN WENT TO D-LOCATION AND CHECKED BIRD. ~~FOUD~~SQ FOUND 2 HITS. NEGATIVE CASUALTIES. D$_{CO}$ RETURNED BIMM AND CALLED ARTY, ARTY FIRED. MINUTEMAN 10 PROCEEDED TO MAINTAINENCE.	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (1) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO 9 | NO OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		DATE	HOUR	DATE	HOUR
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	S2/3 LZ BEACH BT 537073	6 NOV. 70	0001	6 NOV. 70	2400

TIME		ITEMS, REMARKS, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
IN	OUT			
25	(CONT)	(C) 2/D WILL SWEEP AREA. GRID OF INC. - BT 315131 ~~315031~~ SB		
		TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 BIRDSALL		
26	1255 1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
		TO SGT. GREENE BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	T.B.
		ANNEK A P-13		
27	1345 1400	(C) TMF - DUFFLE BAG ACTIVATION	S2/3	S.B.
		TIME - 1345, STRING #4, UNK.		
		AMOUNT OF PERSONNEL - STATIONARY		
		POSITION. NEG. METAL DETECTED.		
		TARGET # YT 9098, GRID 455018		
		NEGATIVE POLITICAL CLEARANCE		
		FROM LY TIN - PHU.		
		TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 BIRDSALL		
28	1400 1405	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
		TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	T.B.
		ANNEK A P-14 ~~P-2~~ SB		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO 10 | NO OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR STATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	6 NOV. 70	2400	6 NOV. 70

ENTRY NO	TIME ET	TIME CDL	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29	1400	1415	(C) DIV. AGENT REPORT — (#1) B/4 RATING. 60 SOLDIERS OF V-30 UNIT LOCATED KHA NHA MOUNTAIN, KY CHANH VILLAGE BT 395090. MISSION UNK. COMMENT: FIRST TIME THIS UNIT REPORTED IN THIS AREA. TIME - 0700, 04 NOV. 70.	S2/3	S.B.
			DIV. AGENT REPORT — (#2) B/4 RATING. 90 MEN OF V-20 UNIT LOCATED - DONG DOHN VILLAGE, BT 430027. MISSION - TO COLLECT RICE AT KY SANH VILLAGE HAMLETS 4 AND 5 WITH COOPERATION OF LOCAL GUERRILLAS LED BY TOAN HO. TIME - 0800, 04 NOV. 70.		
			DIV. AGENT REPORT — (#3) B/3 RATING 0800, 04 NOV. 70. D-11, STRENGTH 120 MEN		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO: [illegible]

NO OF PAGES: 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM: HOUR	DATE	TO: HOUR	DATE
S BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	6 NOV. 70	2400	6 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29	(CONT)		(C) LOCATED - LONG SON, VIC. BT 240069. MISSION UNK. TO PFC ROGERSON BY PFC CRUZ		
30	1400	1450	(C) B CO EAGLE FLIGHT (C.A.)	S2/3	S.B.
			2/B 1ST PZ AT 450033 - 1045		
			2/B 1ST LZ AT 433008 - 1055		
			3/B 1ST PZ AT 450033 - 1105		
			3/B 1ST LZ AT 433011 - 1125		
			1/B 1ST PZ AT 450033 - 1140		
			1/B 1ST LZ AT 451007 - 1155		
			2/B 2ND PZ AT 430008 - 1240		
			2/B 2ND LZ AT 454007 - 1248		
			3/B 2ND PZ AT 433011 - 1253		
			3/B 2ND LZ AT 454007 - 1310		
			2/B 3RD PZ AT 454007 - 1315		
			2/B 3RD LZ AT 450033 - 1322		
			3/B 3RD PZ AT 454007 - 1330		
			3/B 3RD LZ AT 450033 - 1340		
			S42 1/B 2ND PZ AT 451007 - 1345		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO 12 | NO OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM DATE	TIME	TO DATE	TIME
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	6 NOV. 70	2400	6 NOV. 70

ENTRY NO	TIME		ENTRIES, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	FROM	TO			
30	CONT		(C) 1/B 2ND LZ AT 450033-1350 NEGATIVE RESULTS. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC PRINTY TO KT, 1ST LT ZACK BY PFC PRINTY		
31	1430	1450	(C) T.O.I - 06/1410 2/2/D, WHILE ON PATROL FOUND ONE M-16 MAGAZINE CONTAINING 20 RDS. AND ONE VC/NVA PONCHO. 2/2/D IS RECONING AREA FOR ANY OTHER SIGNS OF ENEMY GRID OE INC. - BT 320129 TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	S 2/3	S.B.
~~32~~	~~1455~~	~~1500~~ SG			
32	1455	1500	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-15	M ARTY	T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO 13 | NO OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	6 NOV. 70	2400	6 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33	1545	1555	(C) TIME OF INC - 06/1545	S2/3	S.B.
			A CO, UNDER THE VIP PROGRAM,		
			RECEIVED TWO M-79 H.E. RDS		
			IN GOOD CONDITION, ONE M-79		
			ILLUM. RD. IN GOOD CONDITION,		
			ONE U.S. FRAG, ONE PINEAPPLE		
			FRAG WITH FUZE REMOVED, ONE		
			105 H.E. RD., THREE 155 H.E. RDS.,		
			TWO 4.2 MM RDS. A CO GAVE		
			V.N.'S I.O.U.'S FOR THE ITEMS.		
			GRID OF INC - BT 406106		
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON		
34	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-16		
35	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-17		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR UNIT OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO 14 — NO OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD OF ENTRIES FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5BN 46INF 198LIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	6 NOV 70	2400	6 NOV 70

ENTRY NO	TIME FROM	TIME TO	ENTRIES, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36	1710	1730	(C) TIME OF INC. - 06/1610 - LRRP TEAMS OREGON AND ARKANSAS OBSERVED 1 NVA IN DARK CLOTHING SITTING IN THE MIDDLE OF A BUSH AND WATCHING WATER BUFFALO. GRID OF INC. - 428023 SGT GREENE TO PFC ROGERSON	S2/3	S.B.
37	1745	1755	(C) TIME OF INCIDENT - 06/1700 2/D OBSERVED 10 TO 12 V.C. ON RIDGELINE - V.C. APPEARED TO BE CARRYING SOMETHING. 2/D CALLED ARTY ON GRID 318151. ARTY EXPENDED 3 W.P. AND 3 H.E. 2/D WORKED UP A CORRECTION GRID OF 325158 - 2ND GRID GIVEN A NEG. CLEARANCE FROM TAM KY. V.C. FLED TO N.W. GRID OF INCIDENT - 315132 (2/D LOC) TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 BIRDSALL	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) — CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO 15 | NO OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/3 | LOCATION: LZ BEACH

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 6 NOV 70 | TO 2400 6 NOV 70

5BN 46 INF 198 LIB | BT 837073

ENTRY NO	TIME FROM	TIME TO	SUBJECT MATTER, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38	1755	1800	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON. ANNEX A P.18	D ARTY	J.G. S.B. J.G. D.L.
39		1830	(U) CAPT. PACE AND SP/4 BIRDSALL OFF DUTY.	MFR	S.B.
40		1830	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GREG ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
41		1840	(C) PASSED A CO AO BOX TO A 2D By SP/4 BIRDSALL.	S 3/3	J.G.
42		1845	(C) 5/46 TO ALL LINE COMPANIES CHALLENGE AND PASSWORDS WILL BE UTILIZED EFFECTIVE AT THIS TIME. TO BE MADE UP, CODED AND PASSED TO ALL ELEMENTS OF THEIR COMPANY ON THEIR INTERNAL FREQ. PASSED	S 2/3 A CO B CO C CO D CO E CO By TRA	S.B. J.P.V. R.C. W.H.S. D.A. G.J.T. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES
16	19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Lib	BT537073	0001	6 Nov. 70	2400	6 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIAL
43	1855	1900	(W) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to	m	J.G.
			PFC Hatfield By SP/4 Maroi's.	Arty	D.L.
			Annex A P.19		
44	1945	1955	(W) C.A. Approvals for C^{co} and D^{co}	S 2/3	J.G.
			at 07/0800 w/C+C at 0730. A^{co}	C^{co}	1st Lt. Amos
			C.A. Given A neg. C.A. will Follow	D^{co}	
			Extraction of 4/3 Inf. which	Ky Tra	J.H.
			starts at 0700. 6 Lift Bros		
			3 Gunships and 1 C+C. To 1st Lt.		
			Decker By 1st Lt Garwood		
45	1955	2000	(W) Called NDPs to Bde. to PFC	m	J.G.
			Hatfield By PFC McIntosh	Arty	D.L.
			Annex A P.20		
46	2000	2005	(W) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to	m	J.G.
			PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh	Arty	D.L.
			Annex A P.21		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES
17	19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM: DATE	HOUR	TO: DATE	HOUR
5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB S 2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	6 NOV 70	0001	6 NOV 70	2400

ENTRY NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47	1230	2010	@ BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX	S 2/3	J.G.
			40 - FROM 3009 TO 3012 TO 3315 TO		R.O.
			3614 TO 3711 TO 4108 TO 3804 TO		
			3406 TO START. AND AIR CAV BOX		
			41 UL 4306 LR 5692. D.T.G.		
			07/0500 TO 07/2000.		
			CLEAR - 5/46 INF. 1ST LT. DECKER		
			POLITICAL - LY TIN - CHAL		
			AND TAM KY - CAN. TO SP/4		
			BONSACK BY SP/4 MAROIS.		
48		2030	@ FROM BDE. C.A. FOR C+D CO	S 2/3	J.G.
			CHANGES. REF. MESSAGE 44.	C CO	SULLIVAN
			D CO WILL C.A. TO CHULAI, THEN	D CO	
			C CO WILL C.A. OUT. TIME 1000		
			W/14 LIFT BIRDS. TO 1ST LT. DECKER		
			BY MAJ VICKERY.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES
18	19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		DATE	HOUR	DATE	HOUR
5BN 46 INF 198 LIB S2/3	BT537073 LZ BEACH	0001	6 NOV 70	2400	6 NOV 70

TURN ID	TIME AT	TIME COR	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ENTRIES	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
49	2058	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.22	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.
50	2158	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.23	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.
51	2257	2305	(C) HEL 270 SNOOPY/GHOST 4 TO 5 PAX MOVING TOWARDS FAT CITY GRID 434088 NEG POLITICAL CLEARANCE - LY TIN FRIENDLIES, TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. (FAT CITY)	S2/3	J.G. R.O.
52	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.28	m ARMY	J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO 19 | NO OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S-3					
S.RN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	BT537013	0001	6 NOV 10	2400	6 NOV 10

ENTRY NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53		2400	(U) SUMMARY	S-3	
			Co A - 406106 1/A 396099		
			4/1/A 393098 2/A 387118		
			3/A 404082 4/3/A 404082		
			Co B 453040 1/B 445035		
			4/1/B 445033 2/B 442039		
			4/2/B 446042 3/B 452044		
			4/3/B 454043		
			Co C - Chu Kai		
			Co D - 363040		
			2/D x 1/D 363051		
			4/1/D 362050 3/D 360044		
			ER - Chu Kai		
			Richard J Decker		
54		2400	(U) 1ST LT DECKER AND SP4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL		R.O.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	6 Nov 70	2400	6 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 34, WO - 2, EM - 761, TOT - 797		
			PDY: O - 31, WO - 2, EM - 729, TOT - 762		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel 1 - 11C20 E4 Co C	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routing carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemmenway

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 6 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO S.F. 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 051000 to 061000 November 1970.
050750 Stinger and Blue Ghost White while working in support of CA, 3/D at BT295137 sighted and engaged 3 VC/NVA (1 male and 2 females, one of which was pregnant). Results: 3 VC/NVA KIA, 2 by Stinger and 1 by Blue Ghost. 3/D searched bodies and captured a small amount of documents.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 061700 to 071700 November 1970.
5-46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts multiple small unit operations and night and manned and mechanical ambushes in AO Box UL2714, LR3111 in conjunction with rice denial operations.

Co B: Conducts day patrolling and night, manned and mechanical ambushes in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations in AO Box UL4004, LR4601. Company CP and 81mm mortar on hill 76.

Co C: Conducts daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in conjunction w/GVN rice denial operations in AO Box UL2511, LR3206.

Co D: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

6 November 1970

T: Plans and Summaries (U)

Recon: Conducts daylight reconnaisance and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO Box UL4004 ,LR4301.

Mortars: 2ea4.2 and 1ea81mm Fat City
2ea4.2 and 1ea81mm Hill 270

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City
1 PPS-5 Hill 270

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - none
Enemy - 3 VC/NVA KIA

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 6 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #310-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 5 to 6 November 1970: None

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 050700 to 060700 November 1970

051100 3/D confirmed 1 male, 2 females (1 was pregnant) VC KIA, 2 KBA by Stinger, 1KBGS by Blue Ghost White. 3/D searched bodies and CIA'd unk type docs. Docs evac'd to Chu Lai by Slow Motion 46.

051200 2/1/D while on patrol found lea 105 rd with trip wire across trail 2/1/D blew in place.

3. (U) RADAR: None

4. (C) TMF: 050700 to 060700 November 1970
052310 BT453016 noted/detected pax stationary. expended 9-105 & 5-4.2.
050810 at BT418066 ~~6~~ pax moving ~~Detected~~ expended 5x81mm.

5. (U) ILLUNIMATION: 6 to 7 November 1970

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0555	0643	1814	1902	1155	2338	44	6 November 1970
0556	0644	1814	1902	1241	——	55	7 November 1970

Acknowledge:

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
for JONES
S-2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO | NO OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S2/3 SBN.46INF.198LIB

LOCATION: LZBEACH BT537073-

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: HOUR 0001, DATE 7NOV70 — TO: HOUR 2400, DATE 7NOV70

TIME			ENTRIES, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(1) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		R.D.
2		0005	(S) FOXHOLE REPORT	S2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/152 0/25 2/10 15/109 1/8		
			A 5/132 4/96 0/14 1/14 0/7		
			B 5/129 5/96 0/10 0/14 0/9		
			C 3/136 0/0 0/8 4/117 1/11		
			D 5/141 4/107 0/8 0/16 1/10		
			EM 2/74 0/7 1/53 1/13 0/2		
			ER 1/28 1/23 0/0 0/2 0/3		
			TOTAL 41/792 14/354 3/102 21/286 3/50		
3	2345	0015	(C) T.M.F. STRING 4 UNIC # PAV	S2/3	J.G.
			STAT W/METAL TT9097 GRID		R.D.
			453016, T.O.T. 2349, EXP 5X4.2		
			AND 8X105. TO SP/4 BONSACK		
			BY SP/4 MAROIS.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

5

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		PAGE NO 5	NO OF PAGES 18
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/2/3	LOCATION L'BREACH	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 7 NOV 10 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 7 NOV 10	
5 BN 46 INF 198 CIB	BT537073		

ENTRY NO	TIME OF	TIME OF	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
4	0054	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SPL 4 BONSACIC BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.1	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
5	0154	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.2	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
6	0254	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.3	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
7	0354	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.4	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
8	0454	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.5	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY ROSTER | PAGE NO A3L | NO OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR STATION	LOCATION	REPORT COVERS FROM DATE/HOUR TO DATE/HOUR
S/Sgt	LZ BEACH	0001 7 Nov 70 to 2400 7 Nov 70
SBN 46 INF 198 LIB	BT537073	

TIME GROUP	TIME IN	TIME OUT	ENTRIES, REMARKS, & ORDERS	INITIALS OF MAKER	INITIALS
9	0500	0505	(C) CS REPORT - HILL 270 : FAT CON	S/Sgt	J.G.
			1. 8 5. 31		
			2. 0 6. 2		
			3. 19 7. 3		
			4. 24 8. 36		
			TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MARDIS.		
10	0525	0530	(C) FROM BDE. IR MISSION # 4516 AR FLOWN FROM 0115 TO 0145, THIS DAY, HAD ONE HOT-SPOT - GRID BT 266159 - 1 EMISSION. 5/46 HAD NOT RECEIVED WORD PRIOR TO START OF MISSION. TO SGT. SCHEETS BY PFC MCINTOSH.	S/Sgt	J.G.
11	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.C.	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.

J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		PAGE NO 4	NO OF PAGES 18
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM / TO	
		DAY / HOUR / DATE	
5 BN 46 INF 198 AB	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001 7 NOV 70 / 2400 7 NOV 70	

TIME GROUP NO	TIME FROM	TIME TO	ENTRIES, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT. DEGICER AND SP/4 GREEN OFF DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
13		0630	(U) CPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL ON DUTY	MFR	S.B.
14	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-7	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
15	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
16	0815	0820	(C) FROM BDE.: LRRP TEAMS ARKANSAS AND OREGON HAVE BEEN EXTRACTED FROM LRRP BOX #4. PILGARWOOD TO PFC ROGERSON TO K.T. PFC HOWARD BY SP4 BIRDSALL	S2/3 LT TIN	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	PAGE NO 5	NO OF PAGES 18

UNIT OR STATION 5/2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: DAY 0001 MONTH NOV. 70 HOUR 2400 DATE 7 NOV. 70 TO: DAY MONTH HOUR DATE

ENTRY NO	TIME OF	TIME CUR	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-9		
18	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-10		
19	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-11		
20	1130	1135	(C) FROM BDE - UR1	S2/3	S.B.
			RECVD. 1130. GRID 274082		
			UNK. IDENTITY - CODE "C".		
			1ST LT. BRIGHT TO PFC RANDALL		
			TO KT - PFC ABLE BY PFC RANDALL		
21	1147	1150	(C) C CO C.A.	S2/3	S.B.
			1ST PZ AT CHU LAI EAST - 1045		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR [illegible] LOG | PAGE NO 6 | NO OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR STATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		DATE	HOUR	DATE	HOUR
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	7 NOV. 70	2400	7 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	(CONT)		(C) 1ST LZ AT 289070 - 1058		
			2ND PZ AT CHU LAI EAST - 1115		
			2ND LZ AT 300060 - 1127		
			3RD PZ AT CHU LAI EAST - 1140		
			3RD LZ AT 274082 - 1147		
			(3RD LZ LOCATION OF RECENT		
			URI - SEE ITEM #20)		
			TO SGT. LARK BY SPY BIRDSALL		
22	1155	1200	(C) REQUESTED E.O.D. TEAM	S2/3	S.B.
			FOR A CO - TO BE PICKED UP		
			07/1400 - TO DESTROY 12 - 60MM		
			RDS, 16 - M79 RDS., 1 U.S. FRAG.,		
			1 OLD ANTI-TANK MINE, 1 DUD LAW,		
			6 - 105 RDS, 3 - 155 RDS, AND 3		
			4.2 MM RDS.		
			TO SGT. LARK BY SPY BIRDSALL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES
7	18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	7NOV.70	2400	7NOV.70

LOG NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
23	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-12	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
24	1150 ~~1223~~ SB	1233	(C) BLUE GHOST 24 ON STATION TO V.R. URI AT GRID 274082 AT 1150. BLUE GHOST FOUND TRAILS - FRESHLY USED - LEADING INTO 3 TUNNELS & SG ENTRANCES ON SIDE OF HILL. BLUE GHOST 24 OFF STATION AT 1215 FOR FEUL. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	S2/3	S.B.
25	1223	1233	(C) BLUE GHOST 26 ON STATION TO VR URI GRID 274082. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	S2/3	S.B.
26	1213	1250	(C) AT 1213 HRS CALLED ONE PRIORITY DUSTOFF FOR 2 U.S.	S2/3 S1	S.B. SP5 KRIES

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	PAGE NO 8	NO OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM: DATE	HOUR	TO: DATE	HOUR
S2/3	LZ BEACH	0001	7 NOV. 70	2400	7 NOV. 70
6BN. 46 INF 198 LIB.	BT 537073				

ENTRY NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	(CONT)		(C) PAK OF 3/D. ONE HAD 104° TEMP - POSSIBLE MALARIA, OTHER PAK HAD SWOLLEN HAND. DUSTOFF COMPLETE AT 1250 HRS. PAX TAKEN TO 91ST EVAC. NAMES: 104° TEMP - MERLIN HARRIS E-5 SWOLLEN HAND - LEROY GARRISON PFC GRID OF INC - 303133 INFORMED CHAPLAIN AT A CO LOCATION. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	D CO	SP4 FARZIO
27	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-13	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
28	1315	1325	(C) TIME - 1315, BLUE GHOST 26 ON VR OF URI - 274082, FOUND AT GRID 282088 - FRESHLY CUT LUMBER, AT GRID 272083	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ARMY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	PAGE NO 9	NO OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR DESIGNATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5BN, 46INF, 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	07NOV.70	2400	07NOV.70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	(CONT)		(C) FOUND A CAMOUFLAGED STRUCTURE, 8'X10' WITH BLACK CLOTHING LAYING AROUND (DESTROYED) AT GRID 274085 FOUND 3 CAMOUFLAGED STRUCTURES 8'X 10', TRENCH AND TRAIL RUNNING E TO W.. AT GRID 272088 FOUND TRENCH AND TRAIL RUNNING E TO W SHOWED RECENT ACTIVITY. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	~~S2/~~ SG.	
29	1340	1400	(C) TIME OF INC. - 07/1340. 3/C CAPTURED 7 ~~VIETNAMESE~~ VC/VCI SB 1 MALE, 3 FEMALES, 2 GIRLS, AND 1 BOY W/NEG. WEAPONS. MALE WAS MAKING C.C.H.G. WHEN CAPTURED. AT THE SAME TIME (1340) 2/C FOUND AN OLD BUNKER COMPLEX THAT DID NOT SHOW SIGNS OF USE. 1/C SIGHTED 1 CAUCASIAN	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			PAGE NO 10	NO OF PAGES 18
ORGANIZATION OR STATION: S2/3, 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 BDE		LOCATION: LZ BEACH, BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED: FROM TIME 0001, DATE 7 NOV. 70; TO HOUR 2400, DATE 7 NOV. 70	
TIME NO	TIME FROM	TIME TO	ENTRIES, REMARKS, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
29	(CONT)		(C) MALE W/BLONDE HAIR DRESSED AS A V.N. I/C IS IN PURSUIT AT THIS TIME. GRIDS OF INCIDENTS: 3/C CIA'S - BT 274082 2/C BUNKERS - BT 289070 I/C SIGHTING - BT 300060	
30	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORREY FORT sa BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-14	M ARTY
31	1440	1515	(C) TIME OF INCIDENT - 1430. 4th SQ 3/C, WHILE PERSUING BLONDE HAIRED VC/NVA/? FOUND SOME FRESH DIGGING WITH A PRESSURE RELEASE TOE POPPER. 3/C BLEW IT IN PLACE AND CONTINUED PURSUIT. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	S2/3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO 11

NO OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR STATION: 5'BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S2/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 7 NOV. 70 TO 2400 7 NOV. 70

ENTRY NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORT TO PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-15	M ARTY	S.B D.L.
32	1510	1516	(C) TOT:- 1500. 1/B, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND A DRY WELL WHICH THEY FRAGGED, RESULTING IN A SECONDARY EXPLOSION. THEY ALSO FOUND 2 SPIDER HOLES APPROX. 4'X6' WHICH THEY DESTROYED. GRID OF INC. BT 441043. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	S2/3	S.B.
33	1530	1540	(C) TIME OF INC:- 1530. MINUTEMAN 17 ON STATION TO PICK UP 7 V.C. POW'S. MINUTEMAN 17 WAS ALERTED TO PICK UP ONE V.C. BABY WITH MULTIPLE FRAG WOUNDS TO BODY. AT 1540	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO 2 | NO OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
	S2/3	LZ BEACH	DAY	TIME	HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		BT 537073	0061	7NOV70	2400	7NOV.70

TIME NO	TIME FROM	TIME TO	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33			(CONT) (c) COMPLETED PICK UP AND TOOK 7 POW'S TO CHU LAI I.P.W. AND BABY TO 27TH SURG. GRIDS OF INCIDENTS - WOUNDED BABY SAN - 297069 POW'S PICKED UP - 300060. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL		
34	1555 1500sa	1600 1620sa	(U) S.ITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-16	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
35	1530	1620	(C)(LATE ENTRY) TIME OF INC. - 1500 HRS. C CO, WHILE MANEUVERING TOWARD STRUCTURE AND BUNKER COMPLEX SPOTTED AND ENGAGED 7 VC WITH S.A.F. RESULTS - 1 VC FEMALE C.I.A., 1 BABY SAN C.I.A., 1 BABY SAN W.I.A., 2 VC MALES C.I.A. AND 2 VC MALES K.I.A. THERE	5 2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES
ORGANIZATION OR STATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR: 0001	DATE: 7 NOV 70	HOUR: 2400	DATE: 7 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35		(CONT)	(C) WHERE NEG. FRIENDLY CASUALTIES. MINUTEMAN 17 WAS DIVERTED TO PICK UP W.I.A BABYSAN. BABYSAN TAKEN TO 27TH SURG. WITH FIRST GROUP OF P.O.W.'s GRID OF INC. 299060 TO SPL FORREY BY PFC RANDALL		
36	1630	1650	(C) TIME OF INC - 1610 MINUTEMAN 17 COMPLETED PICK UP OF VC POW'S REMAINING WITH C Co AND TOOK THEM TO CHU LAI I.P.W. GRID OF INC - 299060 TO SGT GREENE BY PFC RANDALL	S2/3	S.B.
37	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-17	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO 14 | NO OF PAGES 18

UNIT: S2/3 — 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT 537073

FROM: HOUR 0001 DATE 7 NOV 70 — TO: HOUR 2400 DATE 7 NOV 70

ENTRY NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38	1754	1800	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P 18	M ARTY	S.B. T.B
39		1830	(U) CAPT PACE AND SP/4 BIRDSALL OFF DUTY	MER	S.B.
40		1830	(U) 1ST LT DECKER AND SP/4 GRECO ON DUTY	MRR	J.G.
41	1720	1835	(C) BCO TO: 1640 1/B WHILE ON PATROL FOUND 6 SPIDER HOLES. TWO OF HOLES WERE ASSUMED TO BE USED FOR STORAGE. 1/B HAD NEG FINDINGS AT BOTTOM OF WELL. 1/B PROBED SPIDER HOLES BUT DID NOT DESTROY. SPIDER HOLES WERE AN ESTIMATED 6 TO 7 MONTHS OLD. G.O.I. 441043 TO PFC FORNEY BY PFC ROGERSON	S3/3	J.G. R.D.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO 15 | NO OF PAGES 18

UNIT OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM: HOUR	DATE	TO: HOUR	DATE
5/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB	LE BEACH BT537073	0001	7 NOV. 70	2400	7 NOV. 70

ENTRY NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	INITIAL TAKEN	INITIALS
42	1855	1900	(u) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PTE HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P 19	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
43	1910	1915	(c) FROM BDE. IR MISSION - IH 4516 TO 4544 AR AREA TO BE COVERED UL 2312 LR 2907 AND IR MISSION IH 4544 AREA TO BE COVERED UL 3200 LR 3902, TO PFC CRUZ BY SP/4 FELGAR.	5 2/3	J.G. R.D.
44	1955	2000	(u) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P 20	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
45	2035	2040	(c) BDE C.A. APPROVAL FOR D^CO D.T.G. - 08/1600 W/C+C AT 1530 9 LIFT, 2 GUN, 1 C+C. B^CO EAGLE FLIGHT AND A^CO C.A. FOR 08 NOV. GIVEN NEG. TO PFC MCINTOSH	5 2/3 Key TRA A^CO D^CO	J.G. T.B. GIBSON SULLIVAN R.D.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			PAGE NO 16	NO OF PAGES 18
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 3/3		LOCATION LZ BEACH	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 7 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 7 NOV. 70	
5 BN. 46 INF. 196 LIB		BT 537013		
UNIT NR	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45		CONT.	BY 1ST LT. HOWARD.		
46	2045	2050	(C) PF's - HILL 76 T.O.I. 2040 PF's ON HILL 76 SPOTTED AND ENGAGED W/ SAF AND 60mm MORTAR, 4 V.C. PROX. 700m. DIRECTION - SOUTHEAST V.C. EVADED SOUTH. ARTY FIRED ILLUM. RESULTS UNK. V.C. DID NOT RETURN FIRE, PF's UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF V.C. HAD PACKS OR WPNS. WILL SWEEP 1ST LIGHT. G.O.I. 457030. TO SGT. SENANCL BY SP/4 GRECI.	5 2/3	J.G. R.D.
47	2050	2055	(U) CALLED NDP's TO BDE TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P21	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO 17 | NO OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		DATE	HOUR	DATE	HOUR
5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB	BT537073	7 NOV 70	0001	7 NOV 70	2400

ENTRY NO	TIME		MESSAGES, ORDERS, REPORTS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	DATE	HOUR			
48	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.22	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
49	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P.23	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
50	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.24	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
51	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.25	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
52	0001	2400	(U) SUMMARY CO A - 406106 1/A 384100 4/1/A 386099 2/A 385019 4/2/A 39111 3/A 401082	S 3/3	R.O.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		PAGE NO 18	NO OF PAGES 18
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/3	LOCATION LZ BEACH	PERIOD COVERED FROM: HOUR 0001 DATE 9 NOV 70 TO: HOUR 2400 DATE 9 NOV 70	
5BN 4/6 INF 198 LIB	BT-537073		

ENTRY NO	TIME IN	TIME CTD	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
52		CONT	4/3/A 404082		
			Co B 457837		
			1/B 2/B 3/B 450034		
			Co C 289080 2/C 287083		
			4/2/C 289082 3/C 297065		
			4/1/C 298080 1/C 297084		
			Co D 303,33 1/D 308136		
			ER 422036		
			Richard J Decker		
53		2400	CW1 & 1LT DECKER AND SP/4 GRECI CLOSED JOURNAL.	MFR	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	7 Nov 70	2400	7 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 34, WO - 2, EM - 774, TOT - 810		
			PDY: 0 - 33, WO - 2, EM - 730, TOT - 765		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 71H40 E6 HHC		
			1 - 54E4H E6 HHC		
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co B		
			1 - 11B1o E3 Co A		
			1 - 11C20 E4 Co B		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carreed on as usual All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMINWAY 1LT Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Heminway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—342-753(15)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

(AR 220-346)

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S-4 5/46 198 Bde AMERICAL DIVISION	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	7 Nov 70	2400	7 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		Log Opened		
2	0745		Morning Briefing		
3	1015		Informed that a water trailer is missing	Contacted Bn XO, Bde S4 for replacement and searching area for the item	
4	1530		Request for 2 IRRP ration per man for emergency use turned down	Taking situation to Bde	
5	1930		Evening Briefing		
6	2400		Log Closed		

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

WILLIE H. ROBINSON, 1LT Infantry — S-4

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — PPC-Japan

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: SS 5th Bn 46th INF, APO SF 96374

LOCATION: MAC 12 CHOLAI, BT 538073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 7 NOV 70 — TO HOUR 2400 DATE 7 NOV 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) OPENED JOURNAL		SAG
2.	0745	0815	(U) ATTENDED DAILY BRIEFING		SAG
3.	0900	1000	(U) WENT TO BDE TO PREPARE PSYOPS MISSIONS		SAG
4.	1000		(U) PICKED UP VN CHILD AT RESUPPLY PAD AND TOOK HIM TO AID STATION FOR TREATMENT CHILD WAS SENT IN BY A Co		SAG
5.	1330		(U) TOOK CHILD TO SABER PAD AND PUT HIM ON A BIRD BACK TO HIS HOME.		SAG
6.	1530		(U) WENT TO BDE TO REQUEST EARLY WORD ON INTEL OF 7 CAPTURED POWS		SAG
7.	1730	1800	(U) ATTENDED DAILY BRIEFING		SAG
8.	2400		(U) CLOSED JOURNAL		SAG

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: GAYLORD A. THOMAS SFC S-5

SIGNATURE: G A Thomas

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1960 O—343-783/805

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 7 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO S.F. 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 061000 to 071000 November 1970.
061700 2 plts D co observed 10 to 12 VC moving across a ridgeline. VC appeared to be carrying something. 2/D called arty on grid BT318151 expended 3 W.P. and 3 H.E. w/neg results.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 071700 to 081700 November 1970.
5-46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. Forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts multiple manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2714, LR BT3111 in conjunction w/GVN rice denial operations through 0800 08 Nov. Combat assault into AO box BT3018 to BT3009 to BT2509 follow AO border to start.

Co B: Conducts day patrolling and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT4004, LR BT4601 in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations. Combat assault on 08 Nov into AO box UL BT3013, LR BT3610.

Co C: Combat assaults into AO box BT2509 to BT3009 to along CFZ boundry to BT3207 to BT3204 to along ridgeline to BT2509 to conduct small unit operations and manned and mechanical ambushes in conjunction w/GVN rice denial operations.

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CZ
CT: Plans and Summaries (U) 7 November 1970

D: Combat assault to Chu Lai East and conducts Refit.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight reconnaissance and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT4001, LR BT4301.

Mortars: 2xM.2 and 1x81mm Fat City
2xM.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270

Ground Surveillance: IPPS-5 Fat City
IPPS-5 Hill 270

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/60 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly -- None
Enemy -- 3 VC/NVA KIA

WILLIAM M WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-B2Z 7 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM # 311-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION:

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 6 to 7 November 1970: None

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 060700 to 070700 November 1970.
060930 1/D while on patrol found 1ea M1 carbine, 2 L shaped foxholes 2' wide by 4', 1 baseplate for 60mm, foxhole destroyed, BT305136.

061030 1/D while on patrol found 2 structures 1 10 by 10 and 1 20 by 25, assort. pots and pans. area had been recently used. all items were destroyed. BT305137.

061130 Minuteman 10 while departing 2/D loc on resupply run recd approx 9 rds of SAF from approx enemy grid BT322128. A/C took 2 hits. Neg casualties. D co ret 81mm and called arty. Arty was fired. BT315131. 2/2/D swept area, found 1 m16 mag w/20 rds, 1 VC/NVA poncho BT320129.

061700 2/D Obs 10 to 12 VC on ridgeline VC appeared to be carrying something. 2/D called arty on grid BT318151. arty exp. 3 WP and 3 HE. 2/D worked up a correction grid BT325158. was given neg clear by Tam Ky. VC fled NW. 2/D loc. BT315132.

3. (C) RADAR: 060700 to 070700 November 1970.
061020 Grid BT434088 4 to 5 pax moving toward Fat City. Neg political clear.

4. (C) TMF: 060700 to 070700 November 1970.
061020 BT453016 unk amt of pers stationary w/ metal. Expendatures 27 105, 5 4.2.
061345 BT455018 unk amt of pers stationary, neg political clearance.
062345 BT453016 unk amt of pers stationary, w/metal. exp 8 105 and 5 4.2.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 7 to 8 November 1970

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	% Illum	DATE
0556	0644	1814	1902	1241	——	55	7 Nov 70
0556	0644	1814	1902	1324	0036	66	8 Nov 70

Acknowledge.

HENRY
LTC

Distribution. Special

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

Official

S-2

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO — NO OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
5BN.46INF.198LIB S2/3	LtBeach BT537073	0001 8Nov70 2400	8Nov70

ENTRY NO	TIME GC	TIME ZONE	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(a) 1st Lt. Decker and Sp/4 Greci	MFR	J.G.
			opened Journal.		R.D.
2		0005	(c) Foxhole Report	S2/3	J.G.
			HAC 18/142 0/25 2/10 15/89 1/8		
			A 5/132 4/99 0/14 1/14 0/5		
			B 5/126 4/94 0/8 1/13 0/11		
			C 5/141 3/103 0/10 2/17 0/11		
			D 5/141 5/108 0/8 0/14 0/11		
			6M 2/72 0/8 1/51 1/11 0/2		
			ER 1/28 1/21 0/0 0/4 0/3		
			TOTAL 41/792 17/458 3/100 20/182 1/32		
3	2400	0010	(c) Boe. submitted Air Cau	S2/3	J.G.
			40 from 3009 to 3012 to 3315 to		
			3614 to 3711 to 4108 to 3804 to		
			3466 to 3509 to Start J.G. Air Cau		
			Box 41 HL4306 LR5692. Clear		
			5/46 - 1st Lt. Decker, Political		
			Hy Tin - China. To Sp/4 Bonsack		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 2 — 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH

FROM: 0001 8 NOV 70 — TO: 2400 8 NOV 70

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB — BT537073

TROOP UNIT	TIME OF	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
3		CONT	By SP/4 FELGAR.		
4	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P.1	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
5	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.2	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
6	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.3	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
7	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.4	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PAGE	FROM	TO
5BN 46 INF 198LIB	BT 837073	0001	8 Nov 10 2400	8 Nov 10

TIME ZULU	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
8	0450	0455	@ CS REPORT - HILL 270 + FAT CMY	S2/3	J.G.
			1. 4 5. 27		
			2. 0 6. 0		
			3. 19 7. 13		
			4. 23 8. 40		
			TO SGT. SEMANCO BY SP/4		
			FELGAR.		
9	0455	0500	@ SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.5		
10	0555	0600	(4) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.6		
11		0630	(10) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4	MFR	J.G.
			GRECI OFF DUTY.		R.D.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
CONFIDENTIAL	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

4 24

S2/3 CONFIDENTIAL LZ BEACH

5 BN, 46 INF 198 LIB BT 537073 0001 8 NOV 70 2400 8 NOV 70

TIME FROM	TIME TO	ENTRIES, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
12	0630	(U) CPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL ON DUTY.	MER	S.B.
13 0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-7	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
14 0710	0715	(C) FROM BDE: LRRP TEAM+ 5 MAINE INSERTED INTO LRRP BOX 8, GRID 474999 LZ WAS COLD. TIME OF INS. - 0640	S2/3 KY TRA LY TIN B Co	S.B. SP4 ABLE
15 0730	0735	(C) PASSED FIRE BASE IMPROVEMENT PROJECT PERCENTAGES TO BDE. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON	S2/3	S.B.
16 0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S3/3

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. BT 537073 0001 E WW 70 2400 E WW 70

	DATE	TIME			
17	0725	0835	(S) CALLED DUSTOFF (PRIORITY) FOR 1 KIT CARSON SCOUT (CCO) WHO HAND SHOT HIMSELF IN WHILE CLEANING HIS WEAPON. DUSTOFF CALLED AT 0725. DUSTOFF BIRD CANCELLED AND PICKUP WAS MADE BY MINUTEMAN 13 AT 0825. KCS WAS TAKEN TO 91ST EVAC. GRID OF LNG: 295065.	S2/3 CCO	S.B. 1STSGT.
18	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SGTGREENE BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A 1 P-9	M ARTY	S.B. ~~SGT~~ T.B.
19	0855	0920	(C) BLUE GHOST 26 ON STATION AT ~~0855~~ 0805 TO VR. AIRCAV BOX #40. VR COMPLETE AT 0855. AT GRID 346123 FOUND CLEARING UNDER CANOPY WITH TRAIL RUNNING W. TO E. - SHOWED RECENT USE. AT GRID	S2/3	S.B. W.W.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S3 | LZ BEACH | | | |

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB | BT 537073 | OCC1 | 8 NOV 70 2400 | 8 NOV 70

19	(CONT)	(C) 328110 FOUND TWO CULTIV. FIELDS, SHOWED RECENT USE. ALSO FOUND TRAIL RUNNING SE TO N.W., ALSO FOUND TRENCH, 3' DEEP, AROUND SMALL ~~FT~~ SB ISLAND OF LAND. ~~3~~ SB AT GRID 329108 FOUND TUNNEL ENTRANCE 2½' IN DIAMETER, SHOWED RECENT USE. AT GRID 327107 FOUND CAMOUFLAGED HOOTCH, 2 WELL CULTIVATED FIELDS. DID NOT ENGAGE HOOTCH - WAS IN CEZ. AT GRID 327106 ~~Fed~~ SB 5 FOUND REMAINS OF CAMPFIRE MADE IN LAST 24 HRS. SUSP. OVERNIGHT REST AREA. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

TOM. SQUAD. MP LAB. BT 537073 OCC 1 8 WV.70 2400 8 MV.7C

20	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.10		
21	0825	1100 0840 SB	(C) [LATE ENTRY] BDE SUBMITTED 5/46 3 LRRP BOXES FOR APPROVAL:	S3/3	S.B. D.P.
			LRRP BOX #10 FROM 10/0600 TO 17/1200. UL-2311 LR-2608 MISSION: AREA RECON.		
			LRRP BOX #11 FROM 12/0600 TO 18/1200. UL-3907-LR-4204 MISSION: AREA RECON.		
			LRRP BOX #12 - FROM 13/0600 TO 19/1200. UL-3610 LR-3907 MISSION: AREA RECON.		
			LRRP BOX #11-APPROVED-CPT PACE		
			LRRP BOXES #10 AND #12-NEGATIVE APPROVAL-CPT PACE (PROX. TO FRIENDLY A.O.'S)		
			TO SGT GREENE BY CPT PACE		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	EVENTS, ISSUES, & OPS	LOGIN/LOGOUT	INITIALS
22	1000	1040	(C) T.O.I. - 0845 C-6, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND 1 STRUCTURE 12'x20' WITH BOOBY TRAP (JUNK TYPE) AT ~~ENTRANCE~~ SB ENTRANCE. C-6 FRAGGED STRUCTURE AND DETONATED BOOBY TRAP. C-6 SEARCHED STRUCTURE AND FOUND U.S. CLOTHING, MEDICINES, POTTERY, 2 LBS. SESEME SEEDS, FRESH FOOT PRINTS AROUND STRUCTURE. ALSO FOUND A TUNNEL UNDERNEATH STRUCTURE LEADING 3 DIFFERENT WAYS, AND SEVERAL CULTIVATED FIELDS. C-6 CHECKED OUT TUNNEL AND FOUND 1 PONCHO, CUTTING TOOLS, AND EMPTY EXPLOSIVES BOX. STRUCTURE AND TUNNEL DESTROYED. GRID OF INC - 286065	5 3/3	S.B. D.P.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

CONFIDENTIAL

[redacted] CONFIDENTIAL [redacted]

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	[illegible], [illegible], - [illegible]	[illegible]	INITIALS
23	1000	1040	(C) T.O.I. 1015, C (-), VEHICLE ON PATROL FOUND WHAT APPEARED TO BE A BURNED-UP HUEY, APPEARED TO HAVE BEEN THERE A LONG TIME. C (-) CHECKED AROUND AREA W/NEG. RESULTS. GRID OF INC. - 288065 TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	S2/3	S.B. D.P.
24	1000	1040	(C) T.O.I. - 0850. 3/C, VEHICLE ON PATROL, FOUND ONE MILITARY STRUCTURE 6'x 8' WITH 2 BUNKERS NEARBY, BOTH BUNKERS 6'x 8', FOUND A TUNNEL RUNNING FROM THE STRUCTURE TO ONE BUNKER, FOUND A BRICK PATIO ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, AN EMPTY BASKET, RECENTLY USED COOKING UTENSILS, AND G.I. CLOTHING INCLUDING ONE FIELD JACKET	S2/3	S.B. D.P.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

[redacted]					
[redacted]					
[redacted]					
[redacted]					

27	1150	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 CARREY BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-12		
28	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-13		
29	1315	1325	(C) TMF-DUFFLE BAG ACTIVATION	S2/3	S.B.
			TIME: 1315. STRING #4, UNK.		
			NO. OF PAX, STATIONARY, METAL		
			CONFIRMED. TARGET # YT 9097-		
			GRID 453016. NEGATIVE		
			CLEARANCE - PROXIMITY TO		
			~~FRIENDLY~~ SR FRIENDLIES.		
			TO PFC CRUZ BY PFC RANDALL		
30	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-14		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

31	1425	1501	(C) SWEEP E/O TAU NE TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-15	M ARTY	S.B T.B
32	1520	1528	(C) T.O.I - 1510 E RCN ENGAGED 5 VC W/WEAPONS VIC GRID 414033. FURTHER REPORT TO FOLLOW. (RCVD FROM HILL 270) TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 BIRDSALL	S2/3	S.B.
33	1547	1600	(C) T.O.I - 1510. 2/D, WHILE ON PATROL FOUND 3 HOOTCHES 10'X 15', EACH HOOTCH HAD A BUNKER 8'X10'. THESE WERE DESTROYED. 2/D ALSO FOUND 1 STEEL POT, GLASS JARS, AND MEDICINES. THESE WERE DESTROYED. GRID OF INC - 278082 TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON	S2/3	S.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

34	1755	[illegible]	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	[illegible]	[illegible]
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	T.G.
			ANNEX A P-16		
35	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.R.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-17		
36	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.R.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-18		
37		1830	(U) CPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL	MFR	S.R.
			OFF DUTY		D.P.
38		1830	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GREG	MFR	J.G.
			ON DUTY.		
39		1833	(C) BDE. AO EXTENSION ASAP	S 3/3	J.G.
			FOR 5/46 INF. FROM 8 NOV TO 15 NOV		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

39		CONT	2ND BN AREA - GR 3349 EAST		
			TO 196TH BOUNDARY GL 230 EAST		
			TO 196TH BOUNDARY. APPROVED 196TH		
			BDE. TO PFC RANDALL By SGT.		
			LARK.		
40	1755	1855	(c) RESULTS C.A. OF D^{CO} + A^{CO}	S3/3	J.G.
			1ST PT 1755 302188 - D^{CO}		
			1ST LT 1810 FAT CITY - D^{CO}		
			1ST PT 1815 FAT CITY - A^{CO}		
			1ST LT 1823 253125 - A^{CO}		
			2ND PT 1828 302138 - D^{CO}		
			2ND LT 1837 FAT CITY - D^{CO}		
			2ND PT 1839 FAT CITY - A^{CO}		
			LAST LT 1850 253125 A^{CO}		
			TO PFC FORREY By PFC RANDALL.		
41	1855	1900	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.19		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

			11 3 Plx moving in to t.e		
			YT 9050 GRID 434063 EXP.		
			5x4.2 T.O.T. 1810 TO SGT		
			SCHEETS BY PFC RANDALL.		
43	1755	1910	(C) LATE ENTRY. REF. MESSAGE	S 2/3	J.G.
			32 D.T.G. - 08/1510 ER REPORTED		CAPT. PACE
			EXCHANGING S/A.F. W/5 VC WITH		
			WPNS. AT 1540, CALLED AND FIRED		
			ARTY ON GRIDS 415042 AND		
			413040. GUNSHIPS REQUESTED		
			AT 1550. AT 1628 REQUESTED		
			UTIL. BIRD TO SEND OUT EMER.		
			R.S. OF AMMO AND RADIOS. AT		
			1643 ER REPORTED STILL EN-		
			GAGING W/S.A.F. HILL 270 CONT.		
			MORTAR FIRE, AT 1649 HRS.		
			ER REPORTED 2 VC KIA AT 1653		
			REPORTED TOTAL OF 5 VC - KIA		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

			[illegible] IS DIRECTED TO		
			RENDEZVOUS AND VI AT 1730		
			AT 1756 STINGER 2 WAS ON		
			TO PEL FORREY BY SP/4 BIROSALL		
24	1440	1945	(C) T.O.I. 1440. ER HAD M. A. DETON-	5 2/3	J.G.
			ATE - GRID 418032. ER SENT AN		W.M.W.
			ELEMENT TO CHECK AREA. AS		
			THEY WERE MOVING OUT, THEY		
			SPOTTED 4 OR 5 VC/NVA AT GRID		
			412033. PROX. - 300 m. ENGAGED		
			W/SAF. VC/NVA RETURNED SAF.		
			RCN. CALLED ARTY. 4.2 x 81mm		
			WERE USED AS A SUPPRESSION		
			AND BLOCKING FIRE. RCN.		
			SWEPT AREA FOUND 1 VC/NVA-KIA		
			1 - AK 50 SSN 1968 FR 1664 - C.I.A		
			GRID - 414034. AT GRID 412034		
			TWO VC/NVA EVADED OVER THE		
			RIDGE. RCN THEN SWEPT GRID		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

			RESULTED IN 5 VC/NVA - KIA AND
			INDICATIONS OF 3 VC/NVA - W.R.
			THE VC/NVA AT GRID 412034 WERE
			MOVING EAST. ONE VC HAD A
			WARM BALL OF RICE. REN WILL
			CONTINUE TO OPERATE IN AREA
			EMPLOYING MANNED + MECH-
			AMBUSHES. WILL EXTENSIVELY
			SEARCH AREA TOMORROW.
			ITEMS CAPTURED:
			1 - AK-50 # 1968 [illegible] 91664
			1 NVA PISTOL BELT.
			1 KNIFE
			2 AK MAGAZINES
			2 RUCK SACKS
			1 - OPIUM PILL
			1 HAMMOCK
			FOOD/SHAVING GEAR.
			2 CCHG.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

			RESULTS:		
			NEG. FRIENDLY CAS.		
			ENEMY - 6 VC/NVA - KIA		
			INDICATIONS - 3 VC/NVA WIA		
			AND 2 VC/NVA EVADED. ITEMS		
			EVAC'D. TO CHU LAI. BY SP/4		
			FELGAR TO SGT. SEMANCO.		
45	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONBACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	DRM	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.26		
46	1950	2005	(C) T.O.I. 1950 ACO URGENT D/O	S 2/3	J.G.
			FOR 1 PACK U.S. W/ SNAKE BITE	S-1	BLECKWELL
			TO LEFT LEG. D/053 COMP. D/O	ACO	L.E.
			AT 2005 TO 91ST EVAC. NAME -	XO	MAT. DAUGHERTY
			PFC KEN CHAKY, TO S-1 BY	CHAPLAIN - U.T.C.	
			SP/4 FELGAR		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

			[redacted] BY [redacted] A HAND GRE-	S 3/3	T.G.
			NADE WAS THROWN BY AN ARVN		R.D.
			SOLDIER DURING A FIGHT IN A		
			RESTAURANT IN AN TAN, A		
			REPORT OF 38 VIETNAMESE		
			WERE INJURED, N/O U.S. PER.		
			WERE INVOLVED IN THE INCIDENT		
			THE PERSON THROWING H.G. HAS		
			BEEN ARRESTED - 10 PEOPLE WERE		
			EVAC'D TO 91ST, 28 PEOPLE WERE		
			TAKEN TO VIETNAMESE HOSPITAL		
			IN AN TAN. G.O.I. 508054.		
48	1940	2035	(C) C T.O.I. 1940 Cco HEARD AN	S 3/3	T.G.
			EXPLOSION APPROX. 200 METERS		P.D.
			SOUTH OF NDP IT WAS NOT A		
			FRIENDLY M.A. WILL SLOGEP		
			AT 1ST LIGHT. G.O.I. 289066.		
			TO SGT. SEMANCO BY PFC.		
			MCINTOSH.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

			[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]
			NO ML 3312 LR 4004 AND	$\frac{2}{3}$	J.G.
			A.C. #41 WL-4306 LR-5692		
			~~CLEA~~ D.T.G.-09/0500-09/2000		
			CLEAR-5/46 INF. LT. DECKER.		
			LT TIN-DUONG. TO SGT.		
			SEMANCO BY PFC MCINTOSH.		
50	2040	2045	(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BOE. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.21		
51	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.22		
52	2145	2150	(C) C.A. FOR B.CO APPROVED FOR	$\frac{2}{3}$	J.G.
			0715 9 NOV W/ C+C AT 0630		
			6 LIFTS 2 GUNS 1 C+C. TO		
			SP/A GRECI BY 1ST/T. CARWOOD.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.23		
54	2203	2210	(c) BDE. SUBMITTED APO MISSION NO. 10 UL 1712 LR 2405 O.T.G. 09/0600 TO 09/1800. CLEAR 1ST LT. DECKER. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S 2/3	J.G.
55	2255	2300	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.24	ARTY	J.G. D.L.
56	2215	2315	(e) REPORTING - 1/46 INF. 196 BDE. INTELL. ON 04/0700 V/16 L.F. SAPPER BN. ALSO CALLED X 62 LOC. VIC. BT 190125 WITH 180 MEN. COMMANDER UNK. MISSION - UNK. ON 07/0700 30 MEN OF X62	S 2/3 J.G.	J.G. R.D.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

D.I. FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

5b		COMP	WAS LOCATED AT BT 205144		
			GUNSHIPS AT GRID 255123 SPOTTED		
			30 NVA HELMETS AND 15 COOKING FIRES.		
			ARTY + GUNSHIPS FIRED MISSION.		
			AT 247125 GUNSHIPS KILLED 1 VC/		
			NVA W/PACK AND RICE. GRID 250121		
			1 SPIDER HOLE, 2 CAM. BUNKERS, A CAVE		
			W/A TUBE INSIDE - POSSIBLY MORTAR		
			TUBE, GRID 278109 - SPOTTED 1 VC/NVA,		
			2 NVA RUCKSACKS W/ECHG AND # OF		
			WELL-USED TRAILS. GRIDS 279113		
			TO 281110 - FOUND - 2 SAMPANS,		
			1 RAFT ON E. SIDE OF RIVER,		
			POSSIBLE ESCAPE ROUTE AS IS		
			HILL 376. UPNS OF V/16 - UNK #		
			OF AK's, 4 x B40 ROCKETS, 3 x B41		
			AND 1 - 60mm MORTAR. TO SGT.		
			SCHEETS BY SP/4 FELGAR.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

			[illegible] LOCATED AT [illegible]	[illegible]	CC
			ON OPN OF30 1/46 WILL C.A A		
			R.F. UNIT - FROM TO C 1/46 LOCATION.		
			C[CO] + RF'S WILL BREAK INTO 4		
			ELEMENTS. 2 ELEMENTS WILL		
			MOVE TO GRIDS 230117 AND 222102		
			AND 2 ELEMENTS WILL MOVE N.W.		
			ALONG WHITE BALL TO 222125,		
			WHICH IS LOCATED IN VIC. OF		
			HILL 376, WHICH HAS RECEIVED		
			HIGH INTELL. AROUND THIS LOC.		
			OPERATION WILL LAST 3 DAYS.		
			1/46 HIGHER WANTS ELEMENTS		
			IN BLOCKING FORCE POSITIONS		
			NO LATER THAN 1500. TO SP/4		
			FELGAR BY 1ST LT. ZACK. NOTE -		
			ACO WILL COORDINATE WITH C 1/46		
			CONDUCTING PATROLS IN THIS AREA.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

			[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
			ANNEX A P.23		
59	0001	2400	(a) SUMMARY.	5 2/3	R.D.
			Co A - 247125		
			Co B - 451037		
			1/B 2/B/ 3/B 450034		
			Co C 289068 1/C 298089		
			4/1/C 294084 2/C 279082		
			4/2/C 277083 3/C 295055		
			D Co - Chu Lau		
			ER : 414033		
			Richard Decker 1st Lt		
60		2400	(b) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4	MFR	J.G.
			GRECI CLOSED JOURNAL.		R.D.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM V. WINBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED	
		FROM	TO
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	HOUR 0001 DATE 8 Nov 70	HOUR 2400 DATE 8 Nov 70

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to bde	
			ASG: 0 - 33; WO - 2; EM - 771; TOT - 806		
			PDY: 0 - 32; WO - 2; EM - 726; TOT - 760		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			4 - LLB20 E4 Co A		
			2 - 11B10 E3 Co B		
			1 - 11C10 E3 Co C		
			1 - 11C10 E3 Co B		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT Inf Adjutant	Peter W Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

Journal

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 8 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO S.F. 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 071000 to 081000 November 1970.
071340 3/C while investigating a URI report captured 7 VC/VCI. One male, 3 females, 2 girls, and 1 boy. The man was making a CCHG when captured. VC/VCI were living in an abandoned bunker complex. Grid of incident: 274082.

071343 1/C sighted what was believed to be 1 caucasian male w/blonde hair, dressed as a V.N. Grid of incident 300060.

071530 1/C while in pursuit of caucasian male, spotted 7 VC/VCI and engaged with SAF. Results: 1 VC female CIA, 1 unk baby CIA, 1 unk baby WIA, 2 VC males CIA and 2 VC KIA. Caucasian male was determined to be a VN woman with a bandage wrapped around her head. All POW's evacuated to IPW.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 081700 to 091700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routed of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. Forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams w/daylight observations posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: CA from Fat City into AO BT2917, BT3017, BT3009, BT2509, BT2512 to start and conducts multiple manned and mechanical ambushes in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations.

Co B: Conducts day patrolling and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT4004, LR BT4601 in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations.

Co C: Conducts daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509, BT3009 along CFZ boundry to BT3207 to BT3204 along ridgeline to start.

Co D: Combat extracted from AO to Chu Lai to conduct Refit.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ 8 November 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight reconnaisance and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT4004 and LR BT4301.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 3 VC/NVA KIA

William M Wimberley

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 8 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM: 312-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION:

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 7 to 8 November 1970
Unknown 071130 BT274082, Troops inserted

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 070700 to 080800 November 1970
071315 Blue Ghost while on VR found: freshly cut lumber at BT282088. 1 camou. structure 8' by 10' w/black clothing lying around. structure and clothing des. 3 camouflage structures 8' by 10', trench and trail running E to W at BT274085. Found trench and trail running E to W W/recent activity at BT272088.

071340 3/C while investigating a URI report captured 7 VC/VCI. One male and 3 females, 2 girls and 1 boy. The man was making a CCHG when captured. VC/VCI were living in an abandoned bunker complex. GOI BT274082.

071500 1/B while on patrol found a dry well which they fraged resulting in a secondary explosion. also found 2 spider holes approx 4' by 6' which were destroyed.

071530 1/C while persueing what was believed to be a caucasion male, spotted 7 VC/VCI and engaged W SAF. Res: 1 VC female CIA, 1 unk baby CIA, 1 unk baby WIA, 2 VC males CIA and 2 VC KIA. Caucasion male was determined to be a VN woman with a bandage around her head. All POW's evac'd to IPW.

3. (U) RADAR: 070700 to 080800 November 1970 None

4. (U) TMF: None

5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 8 to 9 November 1970

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	% Illum	Date
0556	0644	1814	1902	1324	0036	66	8 Nov 70
0556	0644	1814	1902	1405	0133	77	9 Nov 70
0557	0645	1813	1901	1445	0230	86	10 Nov 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

Down 4 intervals; 12 years.

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:
JONES
S-2

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 25

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN. 46INF 198LIB S3/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	9 NOV 70	2400	9 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		R.D.
2		0005	(U) FOXHOLE REPORT	S3/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/150 0/22 2/10 15/109 1/9		
			A 5/132 4/101 0/10 1/14 0/7		
			B 6/122 4/89 0/8 1/13 0/12		
			C 7/134 4/14 0/10 3/35 0/15		
			D 4/142 0/0 0/9 4/122 0/11		
			EM 2/70 0/8 1/50 1/10 0/2		
			ER 1/28 1/21 0/0 0/4 0/3		
			TOTAL 42/778 13/315 3/97 27/307 1/59		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB S2/3	LE BEACH BT 537073	0001	9 NOV. 70	2400	9 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0455	0500	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HAT FIELD B., PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.5		
8	0500	0505	(C) CS REPORT - HILL 270 + FAT CITY	S2/3	J.G.
			1. 5 5. 31		
			2. 1 6. 2		
			3. 15 7. 1		
			4. 21 8. 34		
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH RT 537073	0801	9 NOV 70	2400	9 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M.	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.6.		
10		0630	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4	MFR	J.G.
			GREGI OFF DUTY.		
11		0630	(U) CPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL	MFR	S.B.
			ON DUTY		
12	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-7		
13	0715	0730	(C) T.O.I. - 0645. 2/A, WHILE	S2/3	S.B.
			MOVING OUT OF NDP, FOUND 2		D.P.
			BEAR TRAPS, 12 INCHES IN DIAMETER,		
			IN THE BUSHES.		
			GRID OF INC. - 247125		
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4		NO. OF PAGES 25	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001	DATE 9 NOV. 70	TO HOUR 2400	DATE 9 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
14	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M			S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY			T.B.
			ANNEX A P-8				
15	0825	0850	(C) REPORTING UNIT: LY TIN	S2/3			S.B.
			REFERENCE AN TAN INCIDENT				D.P.
			08/1645. (CPT) THOM REPORTS				
			2 ARVN SOLDIERS GOT INTO A				
			FIGHT, BOTH WERE DRUNK. ONE				
			SOLDIER THREW AN M-26 GRENADE.				
			21 V.N.'S, BOTH CIVILIAN AND				
			MILITARY WERE WOUNDED. ONE				
			OF THE SOLDIERS IS IN CUSTODY.				
			CPT. THOM WILL ESTABLISH AN				
			ARVN R.F. AND R.F. POLICE FORCE				
			TO KEEP ORDER IN AN TAN.				
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS				
16	0830	0905	(C) AT 0830 CALLED URGENT	S2/3			S.B.
			DUSTOFF FOR 3 U.S. PAX, A CO	S-1			SP4 HELLMAN
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — PAGE NO. 15 — NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	9 NOV. 70	2400	9 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
16	(CONT)		(c) 1ST PLT., WITH WOUNDS RECVD WHEN ~~#SB~~ 1/A STARTED ON A PATROL AND HIT A TRIP - FRAG DEVICE 10 METERS S. OF N.D.P. DUSTOFF BIRD CANCELLED AT 0834 AND PICK UP COMPLETED BY MINUTEMAN 28 (5/46 UTIL BIRD) PAX WERE TAKEN TO 91ST EVAC. INJURED PAX: #86 - HAL C. HOERMAN #112 - TIMOTHY A. SLABIAK #122 - ALBERT M. WAYMAN GRID OF INC. - 247125	A CO INITIAL CALL A CO DESTINATION A CO PAX NR'S	SGT. WRIGHT SP4 SB ~~THORMAN~~ SGT. SKACH SP4 THORMAN
17	0900	0905	(d) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A p-9	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
17	0900	0905	(e) REQUESTED E.O.D. TEAM FOR A CO - FOUND ONE 250 LB. BOMB	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL)				PAGE NO. 21		NO. OF PAGES 25	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. INF. S2/3			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001	DATE 9 NOV. 70	TO HOUR 2400	DATE 9 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
17	(CONT)		(C) AND ONE 155 RD. H.E. VIC. GRID 427125 TO SGT. LARK BY SP4 BIRDSALL				
18	0915	0950	(C) T.O.I.- 0830. 2/A, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND 2 TEA POTS, 2 RICE KNIVES, 2 RICE KETTLES, 1 NVA MESS KIT, 1 U.S. BUNK, 1 BUNCH BANANAS, 1 U.S. MESS HALL PAN, 1 U.S. MESS HALL LADLE, 2 CANTEEN CUPS, 1 CARDBOARD WITH WRITING ON IT, 3 MILITARY STRUCTURES - 10' BY 10', 2 SB 4 BUNKERS, (2-MAN SIZE) WITH 3 STONE BENCHES, 2 SANDBAGS OF RICE, 1 LARGE BAG RICE (APPROX 200 LBS.) 2 G.I STEEL POTS, 1 BASKET OF CLOTHES, 1 PAIR SCISSORS, 2 OUNCES HEROIN WITH KIT, 1 HOME-MADE FRAG, 1 FIRING MECHANISM, 1 CUILIAN	S2/3			S.B. D.P.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 7 NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	9 NOV. 70	2400	9 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19	(CONT)		(C) RADIO CASE (O.D. IN COLOR, MARKED: TD 414) AND 1 BLUE SHIRT, GRID OF INC. - 249125 TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS		
20	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-10	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
21	1008	1012	(C) B CO C.A. (3/B) 1ST PZ - 450034 - 0731 " 1ST LZ - 257107 - 0741 (B-) 2ND PZ - 450034 - 0800 " 2ND LZ - 292124 - 0812 (2/B) 3RD PZ - 450034 - 0940 " 3RD LZ - 270124 - 0948 (1/B) 4TH PZ - 450034 - 1000 " 4TH LZ - 284128 - 1008 TO 1ST LT. GARWOOD BY PFC RANDALL	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 15		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001	DATE 9 NOV. 70	TO HOUR 2400	DATE 9 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
22	1055	1106	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-11	M ARTY			S.B. D.L.
23	1100	1105	(C) REQUEST TO BDE FOR ENGINEER TEAM FOR A CO TO DESTROY BUNKERS THEY FOUND. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS	S2/3			S.B.
24	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT LARK BY SP4 BIRDSALL ANNEX A P-12	M ARTY			S.B. D.L.
25	1205	1230	(C) T.O.I. 1130. CALLED URGENT DUSTOFF FOR 1 PAK. WITH SHRAPNEL WOUNDS TO HEAD R/O FROM SHORT FRIENDLY M-79 FIRE. LZ UNSECURE, 2 GUNSHIPS (MUSKET 39) ON STATION WITH D/O BIRD AT 1150. DUSTOFF	S2/3 S-1 CO			S.B. BLACKWELL SP4 TEEPT
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9A | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	9 NOV. 70	2400	9 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	(CONT)		(e) COMPLETED AT 1205. MUSKETS REMAINED ON STATION UNTIL EXPENDED AT 1233. PAK TAKEN BY DUSTOFF 52 TO 91ST EVAC. NAME: RODRIGO LOPEZ GRID OF INC. - 414033 TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 BIRDSALL		
26	1255	1300	(b) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT LARK BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-13	M ARTY	S.R. D.L.
27	1245	1335	(c) T.O.I. 0945 (REPORT FROM HILL 270) PARTIAL SPOT REPORT: AT 0945 E RCN SPOTTED UNK AMOUNT OF V.C. IN THE OPEN, ARTY CALLED AND FIRED. E RCN SWEPT AREA AND RECIEVED ENEMY S.A.F AND HAND GRENADES. DUSTOFF CALLED AT 1130 HRS. FOR ONE	S2/3	S.R. D.P.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S 3/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	9 NOV. 70	2400	9 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	(CONT)		@U.S. PAK (SEE ITEM # 25) WITH GUNSHIPS. GUNSHIPS REMAINED AND WORKED AREA UNTIL EXPENDED. AT SB ERCN IS PRESENTLY SWEEPING AREA. MORE TO FOLLOW. GRID OF INC - 414033. TO PFC DUPUY BY SP4 BIRDSALL		
28	1315	1342	(C) T.O.I. - 1300 AT VIC GRID 270122. 2/B SPOTTED 4 V.C. AND ENGAGED WITH S.A.F. RESULTS: 1 V.C. KIA SB CONFIRMED K.I.A. MORE INFORMATION TO FOLLOW. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 BIRDSALL	S 2/3 NOTE: SEE ITEM 35D	S.B. D.P.
29	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MARAIS ANNEX A P-14	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	9 NOV. 70	2400	9 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	1330	1415	(C) ~~S.O.S.~~ B. T.O.I.- 1325. 2/A	S/3	S.B.
			FOUND 30 CAL. M.G. POSITION		D.P.
			WITH CIRCULAR HOLES IN GROUND		
			AROUND IT. GRID OF IND.-		
			340125		
			TO SPY FORT BY SPY MARQUIS		
31	1335	1415	(C) T.O.I.- 1315. 3/A, WHILE	S/3	S.B.
			ON RECON PATROL FOUND ONE		D.P.
			G.I. BOOT WITH HOLES FROM		
			FRAGS, SEVERAL BUNKERS,		
			3 TUNNELS 5'x7'x2' REINFORCED,		
			1 COIN OF CHINESE ORIGIN,		
			3 AK-47 RDS, 1 BUNKER 4'x5',		
			A STRUCTURE 12'x12'x7', DISHES,		
			COOKING UTENSILS, 50 LBS OF		
			RICE (IN BASKET), ANOTHER		
			BUNKER, RICE KNIVES, 11 METAL		
			PLATES W/FISH, 50 LBS. PATATOES		
			2 G.I. BUSH HATS, 100 LBS. RICE,		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. — NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5BN, 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	9 NOV 70	2400	9 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	(CONT)		(C) 5-GAL. PLASTIC CONTAINER, M-60 AMMO BOX, 3 BEER BOTTLES FULL OF KEROSINE, 1 G.I. CANTEEN, AND SEVERAL FIGHTING POSITIONS. ~~YD~~ GRID OF INC. - 258124 TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS		
32	1340	1415 ~~1345~~	(C) T.O.I. 1320, 1/A, WHILE ON RECON PATROL, FOUND ONE MERMITE CAN FULL OF RICE (APPROX. 25 LBS.) AND DISHES. GRID OF INC - 245125 TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	S2/3	S.B. D.P.
33	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-15	M-ARTY	S.B. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONTD) | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S2/3, 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB

LOCATION: LZ BEACH, BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 9 NOV 70 TO 2400 9 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34	1400	1505	(A) CORRECTION - REFERENCE ITEM #25 D.T.G. 09/1130. (ER DUSTOFF) PAK NAME: RODRIGO LOPEZ - INJURIES WERE SUSTAINED BY ENEMY CHICOM HAND GRENADE. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MARAIS	S2/3	S.B. D.P.
35	1300	1525	(A) FROM LYTTN: RF OPERATION 1/32 RF COMPANY - AREA - 333144 TO 370154 TO 370157 TO 381124 TO 350111 TO START FROM 10/0100 TO 12/1200 NOV 70. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL TO K.T. SP4 ABLE BY PFC ROGERSON	S2/3	S.B.
36	1547	1600	(A) T.O.I. 1535 HRS. AE) WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND - 1 LAW, 5D AK-47 RDS., 250 M-16 RDS.,	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 14	NO. OF PAGES 25		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN, 46 INF, 198 LIB			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 9 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 9 NOV 70			
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
36	(CONT)		(C) 7 M-16 MAGAZINES, 1 ROLT FROM AK-47, ONE 82 MM ROUND WITH CAP AND FIRING DEVICE, ONE PRC 25 BATTERY, ONE HOMEMADE MINE MADE FROM A SMOKE GRENADE, AND ONE ELECTRICAL BLASTING DEVICE GRID OF INC- 248124 TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON				
37	1600	1605	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-16	M ARTY			S.B. T.R.
38	1545	1645	(C) T.O.I. - 1520 HRS. 2/B RECEIVED 3 CHIEU HOI'S = ONE MAMA-SAN, ONE GIRL, AND ONE BOY. CHIEU HOI'S REPORTED THAT THERE WERE 20 NVA AND	S2/3			S.B. D.P.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 25

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	9 NOV 70	2400	9 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38	(CONT)		(C) 20 TO 30 V.C. IN VIC. GRID 275124. CHIEU HOI'S WILL BE EVACUATED TO CHU LAI I.P.W. GRID OF INC.- 275124 TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS		
39	1610	1645	(C) T.O.I. 1515 HRS. 3/B, WHILE CROSSING BLUE LINE ENGAGED 3 VC. RESULTS: 1 VC KIA, 1 M-16 CIA. ALSO IN SURROUNDING VIC. FOUND 200 LBS. RICE AND POTS & PANS GRID OF INC.- 268115	S2/3 S-4	S.B. D.P. SFC KILPATRICK
40	1635	1645	(C) T.O.I.- 0850 (REFERENCE ITEM NO. 27, 09/0945) A SMALL ELEMENT OF ERCN, WHILE MOVING TO SECURE AN LZ AT GRID 412034, SPOTTED 4 VC MOVING INTO WOODLINE AT GRID	S2/3	S.B. D.P.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 16	NO. OF PAGES 25
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB.		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 9 NOV. 70	TO HOUR 2400 DATE 9 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
40	(CONT)		(C) 413039. VC WERE OUT OF RANGE FOR S.A.F. SO THEY CALLED C.P. FOR M-60. BY THE TIME M-60 WAS IN POSITION THE VC WERE IN WOODLINE AND APPEARED TO BE SETTING UP AN O.P. ER(A) CALLED IN 81MM FIRE TO REAR OF V.C. O.P. AND ON TOP OF O.P. TO TRY AND FORCE VC INTO OPEN. HILL 270 EXPENDED 30 H.E. AND 4 W.P. RDS ON AREA. AFTER FIRE MISSION WAS COMPLETE ER(A) BEGAN SWEEP OF AREA. UPON REACHING ~~CREST~~ CREST OF RIDGE THEY RECEIVED UNK AMOUNT OF AK FIRE AND CHICOMS. ER(A) TRIED TO ADVANCE ON VC BUT WERE UNABLE TO MOVE.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 26

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	9 NOV. 70	2400	9 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
40	(CONT)		(c) AT 1130 HRS. ONE U.S. PAK WAS WOUNDED BY CHICOM FRAGMENTS. MUSKET 39 AND DUSTOFF 52 COMPLETED D/O AT 1210 HRS. MUSKET 39 REMAINED AND EXPENDED ON AREA ~~AFFECTED~~ AFTER MUSKET DEPARTED ER(A) SWEPT AREA, FOUND NEG BLOOD TRAILS OR BODIES BUT DID FIND 3 SPIDER HOLES 4'x4', ONE M.G. POSITION AT 41250395, AND A 20' TO ~~2~~ 30' TRENCH LINE AT GRID 41400420. AREA WAS VERY NEW AND RECENTLY USED. ER(A) COMPLETED SWEEP OF AREA AT 1500 AND RETURNED TO THIER D.L. TO SPT FORT BY PFC RANDALL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			CONFIDENTIAL	PAGE NO. 18		NO. OF PAGES 25	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
				HOUR 0001	DATE 9 NOV 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 9 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
41	1655	1700	(1) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M			S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCUS	ARTY			T.B.
			ANNEX A P-17				
42	1610	1700	(2) FROM BDE: SUBMITTED	S2/3			S.B.
			LRRP BOXES 11 AND 12 WITH NEW				
			TIME FRAMES FOR 5/46 APPROVAL.				
			LRRP BOX #11 UL 3907 LR 4204				
			FROM 10/0600 TO 17/1200.				
			LRRP BOX #12 UL 3610 LR 3907				
			FROM 10/0600 TO 15/1200.				
			APPROVED BY CPT. PACE				
			TO SGT. LARR BY SP4 BIRDSALL				
43	1700	1730	(3) FROM LY TAN: RE's & P.E's	S2/3			S.B.
			WILL WORK IN AREA 2517,				D.P.
			~~2150~~ 2512, 3512, 3517. FROM	CYTAN			J.P.
			10/0200 TO 11/0800 NOV 70.				
			GIVEN NEGATIVE BY CPT. PACE				
			(AREA OF U.S. OPERATIONS 5/46)				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 1 — NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	9 NOV. 70	2400	9 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
44	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SGT. GREENE BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	T.B
			ANNEX A P-18		
45	1758	1830 ~~1846~~ SB	(C) AT 1758 HRS. CALLED	S2/3	S.B.
			PRIORITY DUSTOFF FOR 1 U.S.	B CO	SETZER
			PAX - 3/B WHO RECEIVED	S-1	BLACKWELL
			WOUNDS TO LEG FROM DEBRIS	XO	MAJ DAVENPORT
			(ROCKS) OF SNIPER RD. RICOCHET.	CHAPLAIN - UNABLE TO CONTACT	
			D/O 54 COMPLETED PICKUP		
			AT 1830, ALSO PICKED UP		
			1 PAX W/HIGH FEVER. PAX WERE:		
			LEG WOUNDS - #307, HAGEN, JOSEPH		
			FEVER - #321 - JUCOBI, GARY.		
			BOTH WERE TAKEN TO 27TH SURG.		
			GRID OF INC. - 268115		
			TO SGT. GREENE BY SP4 MARAIS		
46		1830	(U) CPT. PAGE AND SP4 BIRDSALL	MER	S.B.
			OFF DUTY		D.O.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB	LE BEACH BT 537073	0001	9 Nov. 70	2400	9 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47		1830	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
48	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT. GREENE BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.19	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
49	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT. GREENE BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.20	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
50	2010	2015	(U) CALLED NOP'S TO BDE. TO SGT. GREENE BY SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P.21	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
51	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT. GREENE BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.22	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 21 | NO. OF PAGES 25

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S/3 5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 637073	0001	9 Nov 70	2400	9 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
52	1910	2100	(C) CLDC T.O.I. 1910 IN FRONT OF BUNKER 205, TOWER 22 SPOTTED VIETNAMESE GIRL BY THE WIRE. SHE WAS TOLD TO LEAVE, SHE REFUSED SAYING SHE WAS CHECKING OUT AREA. SHE SAID THERE WILL BE BEAUCOUP TROUBLE TONIGHT. ALL BUNKERS ON LAND WARD SIDE ON CONDITION YELLOW. To SP/4 FELGAR By SGT. GREENE.	S/3	J.G. J.Z.
53	2105	2115	(C) C Co T.O.I. 2040, C- WITH LE IN NDP-GRID 289068 SPOTTED 1 VC, EVADING SOUTHWEST. DIRECTION - SOUTH, PROXIMITY - 200m C- FIRED 5x81mm HE. AT THIS TIME - RESULTS UNK. WILL SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. C Co UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF VC HAD A PACK OR WEAPON. To SGT. SEMANCO By FELGAR.	S/3	J.G. J.Z.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — PAGE NO. 22 — NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 I/B	LZ BEACH BT 837073	0001	9 NOV. 70	2400	9 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
54	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.23		
55	1342	2240	(C) REP. MESSAGE # 28 TO 1.1300	S 2/3	J.G.
			2/B WHILE ON PATROL SPOTTED		J.E.
			AND ENGAGED 4 V.C. W/SAF. VC		
			DID NOT RETURN FIRE - EVADED		
			SOUTH. RESULTS - 1 VC K.I.A.		
			(W)HILE SWEEPING AREA OF CON-		
			TACT, 2/B REQUESTED ARTY		
			FOR SUSPECT MOVEMENT ACROSS		
			BUFF LINE. ARTY FIRED. 7 VC/NVA		
			W/HELMETS AND PACKS EVADING		
			SOUTH, PROX 150m. 2/B ENGAGED		
			W/SAF, SWEPT AREA, + FOUND		
			2 BLOOD TRAILS. G.O.I. 270122		
			TO SGT. GREENE BY PFC MCINTOSH		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE 23 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/3 5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB

LOCATION: CONFIDENTIAL Lt Beach RT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 9 Nov 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 9 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
56	1645	2250	(c) REF. MESSAGE 39 T.O.I. 1515	S 2/3	J.G.
			3/B WHILE CROSSING BLUE LINE		J.E.
			ENGAGED 3 V.C. W/SAF. DIRECTION		
			SOUTH, PROX - 100m. VC RETURNED		
			SAF AND EVADED SOUTH. ARTY		
			WAS PROCESSED AND FIRED. 3/B		
			SWEPT AREA. RESULTS - 1 VC KIA		
			1 XM-16 CIA 200 lbs. RICE - DESTROYED		
			AND ASSORTED POTS AND PANS.		
			G.O.I. 268115. To SGT. GREENE		
			By PFC McINTOSH.		
57	2255	2300	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.24		
58	2355	2400	(e) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.25		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 24	NO. OF PAGES 25	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 2/3 5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Lib			LOCATION CONFIDENTIAL BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001	DATE 9 Nov. 70	TO HOUR 2400	DATE 9 Nov. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
59	0001	2400	(c) Summary	5 2/3			
			A= 247125, 1/A 237120, 2/A 250122, 3/A 251129. Operating in AO Box BT3018 to BT 3009 to BT 2509 to along 198th Boundary including ext. to start.				
			B- 281120, 1/B 275117, 1/1/B 273119, 2/B 269123, 1/2/B 271121, 3/B 268117, 1/3/B 266115 Operating in A Co AO Box.				
			C- 289068, 1/C 280076, 4/1/C 280082, 3/C 284079, 4/2/C 284076, 3/C 293067. Operating AO Box BT 2509 to BT 3009 to along CFE Boundary to BT 3207 to BT 3204 to along Ridgeline to BT 2509.				
			D Co - Refit - Chu Lai				
			ER- 414033 ER A 416027				
			Operating AO Box UL BT 4004				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 25 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S3 5 BN, 46 INF 198 LIB

LOCATION: [redacted] BT537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: HOUR 0001, DATE 9 NOV 70 — TO: HOUR 2400, DATE 9 NOV 70

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
59		CONT-	LR BT 4301		
			EM-HILL 270-2X4.2 MORTARS,		
			1X81 Mortar 1-PPS-5		
			FAT CITY-2X4.2 Mortars 1X81		
			Mortar, 1-PPS-5.		
			Ky Trp FSB.-2X105's And		
			1X81MM.		
			CASUALTIES —		
			5 U.S.- W.I.A.		
			2 V.C.- K.I.A.		
				[illegible] 9 Nov 70	
60		2400	1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREEN	MFR	JG
			CLOSED JOURNAL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM H. WIMBERLEY, CPT,, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: SS 5th Bn 46th Inf, APO SF 96374

LOCATION: MACV HQ AE, BT 538073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 9 NOV 70 — TO HOUR 2400 DATE 9 NOV 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) OPENED JOURNAL		GAT
2.	0745	0815	(U) ATTENDED DAILY BRIEFING		GAT
3.	0900	1000	(U) WENT TO BOQ TO PREPARE PSYOPS MISSIONS		GAT
4.	1300	1500	(U) WENT TO QUANG NGAI TO PICK UP ARMED PROPAGANDA TEAM		GAT
5.	1730	1800	(U) ATTENDED DAILY BRIEFING		GAT
6.	2400		(U) CLOSED JOURNAL		GAT

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: GAYLORD A. THOMAS SFC 5-5

SIGNATURE: G. A. Thomas

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

JAL

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	9 Nov 70	2400	9 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG / PDY		
			0 - 33 / 0 - 32		
			WO - 2 / WO - 2		
			EM - 776 / EM - 734		
			WOT - 811 / TOT - 768		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 1542 1LT Co B		
			1 - 11B40 SGT Co C		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT Inf Adjutant	Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-788 365

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

9 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 081000 to 091000 November 1970.
081440 Echo Recon had a MA detonated at grid BT418032. Recon sent an element to check area. At grid BT412033 Echo Recon sighted 4-5 NVA at 300 meters and engaged w/SAF. NVA returned fire and arty was called in as a blocking force. Results of contact, 6 NVA KIA, indications of 2-3 more WIA, neg friendly casualties. Recon will sweep at first light.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 091700 to 101700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts recon in force and manned and mechanical night ambushes in AO box BT3018, BT3009, and BT2509 follow 198th AO border to start.

Co B: Combat assault in A Co AO box to act as a blocking force and to conduct night manned and mechanical ambushes. 3d Plat will be opcon to A Co 5/46th. Fire coordination line will be the river running from BT265125 to BT282101.

Co C: Continues daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509 to BT3009 to along CFZ boundry to BT3207 to BT3204 along ridgeline to BT2509.

Co D: Conducts refit in Chu Lai.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL 3

AVDF-BCZ 9 November 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries. (U)

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight reconnaisance and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT4004, LR BT4301.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City
1 PPS-5 Hill 270

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 6 VC/NVA KIA

David H. Pace for
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division

AVDF-CZ 9 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM 313-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION:

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 8 to 9 Nov, None

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 080700 to 090700 Nov 70
080345 C(-) while on patrol found 1 structure 12 by 20 ft w/booby trap at entrance of unk type. Booby trap was detonated searched structure and found VC clothing, medicines, pottery, 2 lbs sesame seeds, fresh footprints around structure. one tunnel underneath structure leading 3 different ways and several cultivated fields. Dug tunnel and found 1 poncho, cutting tools and empty explosive box. Structure and tunnel destroyed. GOI: BT286065.

080850 Co C found 1 mil structure 6 by 8' w/2 bunkers near by both 6 by 8' tunnel running from structure to bunker, recently used cooking utinsils, VC clothing including 1 fld jacket w/name tag BARTON, SP4 ,patches. Bunkers and structures destroyed. GOI: BT280083.

081015 C (-) while on patrol found what appeared to be a burned up HUEY which had been there for a long time. checked area w/neg results.GOI: BT283065.

081510 2/D found and destroyed 3 hootches,10 by 15' 3 bunkers 8' by 10' 1 steel pot and medicines. All were destroyed. GOI: BT278082.

081440 E Recn had an MA detonate. Recn sent an element to check area. At Grid BT412033 Recn sighted and engaged 4-5 NVA at 300 mtrs wSAF. NVA ret fire Arty was called for blocking force. Results 6 NVA KIA, indications of 2-3 more WIA, Neg friendyl casualties.

090645 2/A while moving out of NDP found 2 Bear traps 12" in diameter at BT247125

CONFIDENTIAL

CZ 9 November 1970

CT: Weekly Order of Battle Summary

LT	STRENGTH	LOCATION	DATE	SOURCE
402 Sapper Bn (-)	210	BT3606	20 Oct 70	AR
78 Rkt (Arty) Bn (-)	150	BT3901	18 Oct 70	AR
409 Sapper Bn (-)	269	BT3102	18 Oct 70	AR
V/20	50	BT3707	03 Nov 70	AR
V/11	60	BT3013	07 Oct 70	AR
D/11 Sapper Co	100	BT2406	04 Oct 70	AR

Enemy initiated activity remained light during the reporting period. The enemy concentrated on bettering his logistical situation. In the comming week the enemy should continue resupply, retraining, and proselyting activities.

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 1 — NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S BN. 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	10 NOV 70	2400	10 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(a) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI OPENED JOURNAL.	MFR	J.G.
2		0005	(c) FOXHOLE REPORT	S 2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/150 0/20 2/10 15/114 1/6		
			A 5/132 4/101 0/9 1/14 0/8		
			B 5/126 5/92 0/8 0/14 0/12		
			C 7/133 4/69 0/10 3/36 0/18		
			D 4/141 0/0 0/9 4/120 0/12		
			EM 2/70 0/8 2/60 0/10 0/2		
			ER 1/28 1/23 0/0 0/2 0/3		
			TOTAL 40/760 14/293 4/96 23/310 1/61		
3	0055	0100	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.1	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
4	0030	0105	(e) BDE. S-2 INTELL. INFORMATION PROVIDED BY 1164 P. OF REFUGEE PICKED UP BY BDE	S 2/3 K-9 TRA	J.G. J.Z. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals:
Declassified after 12 years.

ARMY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	BT 537073	0001	10 NOV. 70	2400	10 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
4		CONT.	GRID 275124.		
			ITEM # 1 - ALL 3 REFUGEES FROM HAMLET # 5, KY TRA VILLAGE, GRID 275124. SUPPOSEDLY 3 GUERRILAS IN HAMLET # 5.		
			ITEM # 2 - 10 VILLAGE GUERRILAS IN VILLE WHO NORMALLY STAY AT THAN CHIN HAMLET. ALSO KNOW AS HAMLET # 4.		
			3 DAYS AGO, 10 NVA STOPPED IN HAMLET # 5 WITH 1 MORTAR TUBE, 2 x B40 ROCKETS. THEY CAME FROM HAMLET # 6 MOVING TO MOUNTAINS WEST OF HAMLET # 5. THEIR UNIT IS UNKNOWN.		
			9 NOV. THIS A.M. 5 NVA LEFT HAMLET # 5 GOING WEST TO MOUNTAINS. THEY CARRIED 3 AK-47's AND 2 SHAPE CHARGES.		
			15 DAYS AGO, SAW 100 NVA		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 19

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	10 NOV 70	2400	10 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
4		CONT.	PASSING THROUGH HAMLET #5		
			AT NIGHT - MOVING FAST FURTHER		
			READOUT TO FOLLOW. TO SP/4		
			FELGAR BY SGT. SCHEETS.		
5	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P2		
6	0258	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			PFC. HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P3		
7	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			PFC. HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P4		
8	0458	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 4 — NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
3 Bn. 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	10 Nov 70	2400	10 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0505	0510	(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 + FAT CITY	S 2/3	J.G.
			1. 3 5. 42		
			2. 0 6. 1		
			3. 26 7. 2		
			4. 29 8. 45		
			TO SGT. SEMANCO BY SP/4 GRECI.		
10	0554	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	NO	J.G.
			PK HAT FIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.6		
11	0600	0604	(S) BDE. AIR CAV. BOX 41 HL 4306	S 2/3	J.G.
			LR 5692 D.T.G. 10/0500-10/2000		
			CLEAR - 5/46 INF. 1ST LT. ZACK.		
			LZ TIN - CHAC. TO SGT. SEMANCO		
			BY SP/4 GRECI.		
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			OFF DUTY		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 19

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	10 NOV. 70	2400	10 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
13		0630	(U) CAPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL ON DUTY	MER	S.B.
14	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCUS ANNEX A P-7	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
15	0730	0735	[LATE ENTRY] (C) RCVD FROM BDE 09/1830 09 NOV. 70. REFERENCE ITEM NO. 38, 09 NOV. 1520 HRS. 2/B "CHIEU HOI'S" WERE 3 FEM. REFUGEES: AGES 50, 16, AND 9 YEARS. SGT. LARK TO SP4 BIRDSALL	S2/3	S.B.
16	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCUS ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 6		NO. OF PAGES 19	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 10NOV70	TO HOUR 2400	DATE 10NOV70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
17	0817	0825	(C) REPORT FROM BDE. T.O.I. - 10/0710. GRIDS OF INC. BT 365087 AND BT 373085. LRRP TEAMS OREGON AND MONTANA ATTEMPTED TO INSERT IN BOTH GRIDS, RECIEVED ENEMY FIRE AT BOTH. GUNSHIPS ALSO REPORTED ENEMY FIRE AT 3 OTHER LOCATIONS. ARTY IS BEING PROCESSED. 1ST LT. BRIGHT TO SP4 BIRDSALL	S 2/3		S.B. D.P.
18	0830	0845	(C) T.O.I. - 10/0825. MINUTEMAN 13, WHILE INBOUND TO B CO WITH RESUPPLY TOOK APPROX. 10 RDS. AK-47 FIRE FROM ENEMY GRID 271178. AIR SPEED - 90 KNOTS; ALT. - 1500. MINUTEMAN 13 TOOK NEG. HITS, NEG. CASUALTIES. MINUTEMAN 13			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 19

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	10 NOV 70	2400	10 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	(CONT)		(C) PROCEEDED TO TAM KY AND SET DOWN TO CHECK BIRD. NEG. DAMAGE FOUND, MM13 RESUMED RESUPPLY RUNS. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARAIS.		
19	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-9	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
20	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-10	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
21	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC SP4 MARAIS ANNEX A P-11	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S2/3 SBN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: HOUR 0001, DATE 10 NOV. 70 — TO: HOUR 2400, DATE 10 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22	1155	1200	(b) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF	M	S.B.
			TO SGT. LARK BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A p-12		
23	0700	1230	(c) RFSB [LATE ENTRY] PASSED	S2/3	S.B
			TO BDE AT 10/0710. —		
			REFERENCE ITEM NO. 28, D.T.G.-		
			09/1300: 2/B COULD NOT TELL		
			IF THE V.C. HAD WEAPONS OR		
			TO WHICH DIRECTION THEY FLED		
			REFERENCE TO ITEM NO. 38		
			D.T.G.- 09/1520: THE 3		
			REFUGEES APPROACHED 2/B.		
			FROM UNK. LOCATION SB		
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 FELGAR		
24	1000	1245 1238 ASB	[LATE ENTRY] (c) RECEIVED FROM BCO —	S2/3	S.B.
			CORRECTIONS TO FOLLOWING		D.P.
			ITEMS:		
			ITEM No. 28, D.T.G. 09/1300 -		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 19	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001	DATE 10 NOV. 70	TO HOUR 2400	DATE 10 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
24	(CONT)		(C) (2/B, 1 VC K.I.A.) GRID OF INC- 262117.				
			ITEM NO. 39, D.T.G. 09/1515				
			(3/B 1 VC K.I.A.) GRID OF INC.- 256123.				
			ITEM NO. 39, D.T.G. 09/1515				
			(3/B RICE C.I.A.) GRID OF INC.- 257121				
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL				
25	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M			S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY			T.B.
			ANNEX A P-13				
26	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M			S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCUS P-14 SB	ARTY			T.B.
			ANNEX A P-14				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDEN) PAGE NO. 10 NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	10 NOV. 70	2400	10 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-15	M ARTY	S.B. T.R.
28	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-16	M ARTY	S.B. T.R.
29	1618	1620	(C) T.O.I. - 10/1600. RECIEVED FROM C.O. 1/46 INF BY C.O. 5/46 INF. : D^{co} 1/46 SIGHTED AND ENGAGED 3 NVA, RESULTING IN 2 NVA K.I.A. AND A POSSIBLE NVA W.I.A. D^{co} 1/46 IS PRESENTLY TAKING 51 CAL. FIRE. C.O. 1/46 PLACED D 1/46 OPCON TO 5/46 AND REQUESTED GUNSHIPS. GUNSHIPS CALLED IN FROM HAWK HILL. GRID OF INC. - 228112.	S2/3	S.B. D.P.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 19 | NO. OF PAGES 19

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH 537073	0001	10 NOV. 70	2400	10 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29	(CONT)		(C) TO CAPT. DAVIS BY CAPT. PACE		
			RE-SENT TO SP4 FORT BY		
			SP4 BIROSALL AT 1645		
30	1640	1642	(C)(REFERENCE ABOVE ITEM)-	S2/3	S.B.
			T.O.L. 1640 - AIR CAV. TEAM		D.P.
			ON STATION, A CO 5/46 ENROUTE		
			TO AREA OF CONTACT		
			GRID OF INC. - 228112		
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 BIRDSALL		
31	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	S-3 M	S.B.
			TO PFC DUNN BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-17		
32	1725	1730	(C) REPORTED BY C.O. 5/46 -	S2/3	S.B.
			TIME - 1725 (REFERENCE		D.P.
			ITEM NO. 29, 10/1600) AIR CAV		
			GUNSHIPS HERE ON STATION		
			BUT COULD NOT EXPEND DUE		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 12	NO. OF PAGES 19		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001	DATE 10 NOV 70	TO HOUR 2400	DATE 10 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
32	(CONT)		(C) TO DISPOSITION FSB OF FRIENDLIES. D 1/46 NOW HAS TOTAL OF 3 CONFIRMED NVA K.I.A. - UNABLE TO FIRE ARTY DUE TO PROXIMITY TO FRIENDLIES. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 BIRDSALL				
33	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT. LARK BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-18	M ARTY			S.B. D.L.
34		1830	(U) CAPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL OFF DUTY	MFR			S.B. D.P.
35		1830	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR			J.G.
36	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19	M ARTY			J.G. D.L.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. TBA | NO. OF PAGES 19

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB. S-2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	10 NOV 70	2400	10 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37	1905	1910	@ Ky TRA T.O.I. 1530 to 1730	S-2/3	J.G.
			J.G. D 1/46 CONFIRMED 3 VC K.I.A. - WEARING - BLACK P.J.'s STEEL POTS + PISTOL BELTS, CAPTURED 2 AK-47's, 1 MAG - 30 Rds., 2 BAGS OF RICE. NEG. FRIENDLY CASUALTIES. G.O.I. 230118.		
			10/1737 - D 1/46 BECAME OPCON TO 5/46 AS ARRANGED BY LTC. DOYLE - 1/46 AND LTC. HENRY - 5/46		
			10/1730 - CHARGER 13 DIRECTED ARTY FIRED FROM Ky TRA AND LZ YOUNG - RESULTS - 1 SECONDARY EXPLOSION - GRID 233120. APPROX 1740 - CHARGER 13 AND BRUT 15 LNO FOR 1/46 LEAVING A.O. 5/46 IN L.O.H. REC. APPROX. 200 RDS OF 51 CAL. FIRE FROM AT LEAST 5 DIFFERENT LOCATIONS - GRID 251149 RETURNED FIRE W/ ARTY.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 14		NO. OF PAGES 19	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001	DATE 10 NOV. 70	TO HOUR 2400	DATE 10 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
37		CONT	D 1/46 HAS COMMO WITH A 5/46 ONLY. ON A CO INTERNAL WHICH IS AIR-GROUND. A CO DID NOT GET AS FAR WEST AS WE HOPED BECAUSE OF PROX. TO ARTY. WILL BE MOVING TO CLOSE PROX. W/D 1/46 AT 1ST LIGHT. HAVING PROBLEMS USING GUN-SHIPS DUE TO POOR COORDINATION, COMMO AND WEATHER. TO BDE. By 1ST LT. ZACK.				
38	1915	1930	@ KY TRA T.O.I. 1430 3/A WHILE ON PATROL FOUND 3 BAGS CLOTHES, (1) 14 FT. NAVAL ILLUM CANNISTER RD., 1 RICE SHIFTER + 1 RICE GRINDER 4 POTS, 1 EXPENDED 57mm RD., 1 NVA KHAKI AND FATIGUE UNIFORM, 1 PLASTIC BAG W/ZIPPERS, 1 SHIRT (GREEN) 5 LBS. SALT IN M-16 CONTAINER 1 CONTAINER - 30 LBS. RICE, WATER	S 2/8			J.C. J.Z.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — PAGE NO. 16 — NO. OF PAGES 19

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S Bn. 46 INF 198 LIB	BT537073	0001	10 Nov 70	2400	10 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38		CONT.	CAN - 20 lb. of RICE, 50 lb. SACK OF RICE, 1 VC/NVA RAINCOAT. 3/A KEPT CLOTHING AND OTHER MILITARY VALUE ITEMS. DESTROYED ALL RICE # SACT BECAUSE OF POOR CONDITION. G.O.I. - 253120 TO SGT. GREENE BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
39	1915	1935	© Ky TRA T.O.I. 1300 3/B WHILE ON PATROL FOUND 100 lb. SACK OF RICE. WAS DESTROYED BECAUSE OF BAD CONDITION, G.O.I. 252119 TO SGT. GREENE By SP/4 FELGAR.	S 2/3	J.G. J.E.
40	1825	2000	© BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX # 41 UL 4306 LR 5692 AND BOX # 45 UL 3213 LR 3906 D.T.G. 11/0500 - 11/2000 J.G. CLEAR - S/46 - 1ST LT. ZACK AND Ly TIN SUONG. TO SGT. SUMANCO By IPFC MCINTOSH.	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) PAGE NO. 16 NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5-BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	BT537073	0001	10 NOV. 70	2400	10 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
41	2005	2005	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.21.		
42	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.22		
43	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.23		
44	2215	2220	(C) FROM KATRA APO MISSION #16	S 2/3	J.G.
			UL 2018 LR 3008 D.T.G. 11/0600		
			- 11/1200. FIRE FOR FIRE. TO BE		
			FLOWN BY 196TH BDE. TO SP/4		
			GRECI BY SP/4 BRADFORD.		
45	2230	2245	(C) A CO REQUESTED 1 ENG. TEAM	S 2/3	J.G.
			AND SHAPE CHARGES FOR DESTROYING		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 19

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 4B	BT537073	0001	10 NOV. 70	2400	10 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45		CONT.	ALL BUNKERS + STRUCTURE ENCOUNTERED BY A CO. ALSO REQUESTED 2 SCOUT DOG TEAMS FOR 12 + 62 ELEMENTS. REQUESTED FOR 11/0930, TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
46	2258	2300	(M) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.24	M ARTY	J.G. O.L.
47	2325	2327	(C) BDE. ENGINEER TEAM AND 2 SCOUT DOG TEAMS FOR A CO FOR PICK-UP AT CHU LAI EAST AT 0900. TO PFC MCINTOSH BY SP/4 BONSACK.	S 3/3	J.G.
48	2355	2400	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.25	M ARTY	J.G. O.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | PAGE NO. 18 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/3 5Bn. 46 INF. 198 L.I.B.	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	10 Nov 70	2400	10 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
49	0001	2400	(c) Summary	8 3/3	T.G.
			A-244124, 3/A 254122, 4/3/A 252121. OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 3018 TO BT 3009 TO BT 2509 TO ALONG 198 AO BORDER TO START.		
			B-281120, 1/B 272119, 1/1/B 275119 2/B 272121, 1/2/B 268124, 3/B 260123 1/3/B 258119. OPERATES IN A^CO AO BOX.		
			C-289068, 1/C 273076, 4/1/C 276079 2/C 284077, 4/2/C 285080, 3/C 293065 OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 2509 TO BT 3009 TO ALONG CFZ BOUNDARY TO BT 3207 TO BT 3204 ALONG RIDGE TO BT 2509.		
			D - CONDUCTS REFIT IN CHU LAI.		
			ER-414035, ER^A 416027 OPERATES IN AO BOX HL BT 4004 LR BT 4301 EM - HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm MAN-PPS-5. FAT CITY - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND 1-PPS-5.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S-3 Bn. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LE BEACH BT537073	0001	10 NOV 70	2400	10 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
49		CONT.	Ky TRA F.S.B. - 2x105mm AND 1x81mm		
			D 1/46 - OPCON TO 5/46 AS OF		
			10/1737. OPERATES IN CONJUNCTION		
			WITH Acc 5/46.		
			CASUALTIES.		
			FRIENDLY - SA 5 W.I.A.		
			ENEMY - 3 VC/NVA K.I.A.		
				James C. Jacobs	
50		2400	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECO	M.F.R	J.C.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	10 Nov 70	2400	10 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 34; WO - 2; EM - 770; TOT - 806		
			PDY: 0 - 33; WO - 2; EM - 724; TOT - 759		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co A 1- 11B40 E5 Co A		
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co A 3 - 11B20 E4 Co B		
			1 - 11B40 E5 Co B 1 - 11B10 E3 Co C		
			3 - 11B20 E4 Co C 2 - 11B40 E5 Co C		
			2 - 11B20 E4 Co D		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆GPO: 1960 O—343-783/303

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE AEMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

19 NOV 1970

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO S.F. 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 091000 to 101000 November 1970.
090830 1/A while on patrol hit a booby trapped CCHG. Res: 3 US WIA, WIAs taken to 91st Evac. GOI BT247125.
091130 E Rcn had 1 US WIA when they were fired on while patrolling at grid 414033 E Recon returned fire and called for gunships. Musket 39 on station at w/D.O. at 1150 covered D.O. then expended at 1233 w/neg results pax taken to 91st.

091300 2/B spotted and engaged 4NVA at grid BT270122 results: 1NVA KIA. Sweep of area located 2 Blood trails.

091520 2/B picked up 3 Hoi Chans. One adult woman about 50, one girl approx 9. Hoi Chans reported there were 20 NVA and 20-30 VC in vicinity of grid 275124. B(-) investigated with neg results. Hoi Chans taken to I.P.W. grid BT275124 of the incident.

091515 3/B engaged 3 NVA at grid BT268115 resulting as 1 NVA KIA and M16 and 220lbs of rice CIA.

091758 3/B received sniper fire from grid BT268115 resulting in 1 US WIA with rock fragments in his leg from ricochet. 3/B returned fire and swept area w/neg results. Pax evacuated to 27th Surg.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 101700 to 111700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, intersicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT3018 to BT3009 to BT2509 follow 198 AO border to start.

CONFIDENTIAL

CZ 10 November 1970

CT: Plans and Summaries. (U)

B: Conducts daylight patrolling and night manned and mechanical ambushes conjunction with GVN rice denial operations in AO box UL BT3013, LR BT3610.

Co C: Conducts small unit operations and manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509 to BT3009 along CFZ boundry to BT3207 to BT3204 along ridge to BT2509.

Co D: Conducts refit at Chu Lai.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight reconnaisance and manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT4004 and LR BT 4301.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City.
1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly -- 5 US WIA
Enemy - 2 VC/NVA KIA

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-ICZ 10 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM: 314-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION:

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 9 to 10 Nov 1970
[illegible], 080100 1 VC plat led by Nguyen Khach entered Khuong Tho hamlet VIC BT452073 and searched the peoples homes and kidnapped Te Thi Lien, age 29 female.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 090700 to 100700 November 70
090830 1/A while on patrol hit a booby trapped CCHG. Res: 3 US WIA. WIAs taken to 91st Evac. GOI: BT274125.

091130 E Ron had 1 US WIA when fired upon while patrolling at grid BT414033 Ron not fire and called for gunships. Musket 39 on station. D/O completed 1150 WIA taken to 91st.

091300 2/E spotted and engaged 4 NVA at Grid BT270122. Res 1 NVA KIA, swept area found 2 blood trails.

091520 2/E picked up 3 Hoe chans. 1 adult woman about 50, 1 girl approx 9, 1 girl approx 16. Hoi Chans rpt that 20NVA and 20-30 VC in vic of BT275124. E(-) investigated with neg results. Hoi Chans taken to IPW. GOI BT275124.

091515 3/8 engaged 3 NVA at grid BT268115 resulting as 1 NVA KIA and WIA and 200 lbs of rice CIA.

091758 3/8 received sniper fire from grid BT268115 resulting in 1 US WIA with rock fragments in his leg from ricochet. 3/8 returned fire and swept area w/neg results. Pax evacuated to 27th Surg.

3. (U) RADAR None
4. (C) TMF: None
5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 10 to 12 November 1970.

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0557	0645	1813	1901	1040	0230	86	10 Nov 70
0557	0645	1813	1901	1529	0327	93	11 Nov 70
0557	0646	1813	1901	1614	0426	98	12 Nov 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

Distribution: Special
Official:

JONES
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals:
Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S-3 5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB	LE BEACH BT537073	0001	11 NOV 70	2400	11 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT ZACK AND SP/4 GRECO	MER	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL		J.Z.
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORTS	S-3	J.G.
			HHC 17/148 0/20 2/11 14/111 1/6		
			A 5/131 4/100 1/14 1/14 0/8		
			B 6/124 5/92 0/8 1/13 0/11		
			C 7/131 4/65 0/10 3/37 0/19		
			D 4/138 0/0 0/9 4/114 0/15		
			EM 2/70 0/8 2/50 0/10 0/2		
			ER 1/28 1/23 0/0 0/2 0/3		
			TOTAL 42/770 14/308 4/97 23/301 1/64		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ANTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0158	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ANTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 12
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 11 NOV. 70	TO HOUR 2400 DATE 11 NOV. 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0445	0450	(H) CS REPORT HILL 270 + FAT CITY	5 2/3	J.G.
			1. 2 5. 12		
			2. 0 6. 0		
			3. 8 7. 2		
			4. 10 8. 14		
			TO SGT. SEMANCO BY PFC MCINTOSH.		
8	0455	0500	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.5		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5BN 46 INF 198 LIB S/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	11 NOV 70	2400	11 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0550	0558	(C) C° T.O.I. 0545 C- HAD TWO TRIP	S/3	J.G.
			FLARES GO OFF ON THEIR PERIMETER		J.E.
			THEY SET OFF 2 CLAYMORES AND		
			WILL SWEEP AT FIRST LIGHT. G.O.I.		
			289068. TO SGT. SEMANCO. BY		
			PFC McINTOSH.		
10	0558	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	h	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.C		
11		0630	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OFF DUTY.		
		0630	(U) CAPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL	MFR	S.B.
			ON DUTY.		
12	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-7		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 4	NO. OF PAGES 22
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5BN 46INF 198 LIB	LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 11NOV70	TO HOUR 2400	DATE 11NOV70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
13	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC DUPUY BY SP4 MAROIS	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
			ANNEX A P-8		
14	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SGT CLARK BY SP4 MAROIS	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
			ANNEX A P-9		
15	0845	0910	(C) FROM BDE - LRRP BOX #12 - TO BE CANCELLED AT 11/1000. LRRPS WILL BE INSERTED INTO BOX 11 - IN AFTERNOON TODAY 11NOV SGT CLARK TO PFC SB SP4 MAROIS TO KT, SP4 ABLE BY SP4 MAROIS	S2/3 HILL 270 (ER)	S.B.
16	0945	1000	(C) REPORTED BY KYTRA 0945 HRS COL HATHAWAY ANSB (196 BDE C.O.) AND LTC DOYLE (1/46 C.O.) HAVE COORDINATED WITH LTC HENRY ON A.O. EXTENSION FOR 5/46 -	S2/3	S.B. D.P.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 22
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB		LOCATION LE BACH GF 337073	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 [illegible] TO 2400 [illegible]	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	(COUT)		(N)NORTHERN BOUNDRY OF EXTENSION WILL DROP TO THE 13 GRID LINE AND WESTERN BOUNDRY WILL EXTEND TO THE 22 GRID LINE. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL		
18 ~~17~~	1000	1005	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-10	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
19 ~~18~~	1000	1025	(C) REPORTED BY A CO. T.O.I. 11/0900 3/A, WHILE ON PATROL 100 METERS SOUTH OF THEIR D.L.y. FOUND 1 M-16 AMMO CAN, 1 M-60 AMMO CAN, 1 45 CAL. CLIP CONTAINING 8 RDS., 1 PR. LIGHT GREEN FATIGUES WITH NEG. PATCHES - WRAPPED IN PLASTIC, A DIARY DATED 68-69 NEWSPAPERS, HAIR CLIPPERS,	S2/3	S.B. D.P.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	11 NOV. 70	2400	11 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19	(CONT)		(C) TYPED ORDERS, 1 STRAIGHT RAZOR - ALL INSIDE AMMO CANS. ALSO FOUND 1 EXPENDED 105 CANISTER. THEY HAVE NO KCS. - ALL ITEMS WILL BE EVACUATED TO CHU LAI. TO SGT. LARK BY PFC RANDALL		
20	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-11	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
21	1055	1105	(C) REPORTED BY A CO - A38 T.O.L. - 11/1030 2/A, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND 1 HOOCH IN GOOD CONDITION WITH A BUNKER UNDERNEATH. - DIMENSIONS 10' X 10'. ALSO FOUND AN EST. 2-DAY OLD FIRE, AND APPROX. 100 LBS. OF RICE SPILLED ALL OVER THE GROUND.	S2/3	S.B. D.P.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB.	LZ BARCH BT 537073	0001	11NOV70	2400	11NOV70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	(CONT)		(C) GRID OF INCIDENT- 235122		
			TO PFC DUPUY BY SP4 MAROIS		
22	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO PFC DUPUY BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-12		
23	1200	1225	(C) T.O.L. - 11/1200. CALLED	S2/3	S.B.
			URGENT DUSTOFF FOR 1 U.S.	B Co	SGT. MARKHAM
			PAK FROM 2/B, WHO WAS HIT	UNABLE TO CONTACT CHAPLAIN	
			IN HEAD WHEN TRASH WAS	X.O.	S-1 WILL INFORM
			BURNING AND A CAN EXPLODED.		
			PAK UNCONCIOUS, SUSPECTED		
			CONCUSSION. DUSTOFF COMPLETED		
			AT 1225 HRS BY DUSTOFF 89, PAK		
			TAKEN TO 91ST EVAC, PAC NO. 223		
			NAME: ~~PFC JOSEPH SPARACINO~~ SB.	SANTOS Castro, Stephen	
			GRID OF INC- 271122		
			TO S-1-SP4 SUMMERS BY SP4 BIRDSALL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	11 NOV. 70	2400	11 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO PFC DUPUY BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-13		
25	1355	1406	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-14		
26	1345	1405	(C) REPORTED BY R Co-TOL 11/1215	S2/3	S.B.
			3/B, WHILE ON PATROL FOUND		D.P.
			6 TUNNELS, 5 HAD 3' OPENINGS		
			AND WERE APPROX 6' DEEP.		
			ONE WAS 5' WIDE AND WAS		
			REINFORCED WITH ENGINEER		
			CULVERTS. 3/B CHECKED OUT		
			TUNNELS WITH NEG. RESULTS AND		
			FRAGGED ALL 6 TUNNELS.		
			GRID OF INC. - 271121		
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM [illegible] (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	11 NOV. 70	2400	11 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	1345	1415	(C) REPORTED BY A Co T.O.C. - 11/1130	S2/3	S.B.
			3/A, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND		D.P.
			1 STRUCTURE - 12'X8'X8' WITH		
			1 BUNKER 5'X5' UNDERNEATH,		
			150 LBS. RICE, 10 LBS. BANANAS,		
			1 LARGE SPOON, 1 V.N. BUSH HAT,		
			1 V.N. WORK HAT, 2 METAL COOKING		
			POTS, 10 PRS. OF CHOPSTICKS, 2		
			BENCHES, 1 WOODEN SHOVEL, 4		
			CHINA BOWLS, 2 EMPTY SODA CANS,		
			2 EMPTY BEER BOTTLES, 1 TEA POT,		
			11 UNEXPENDED RDS M-79 H.E. -		
			LOT NO: MA-10-5; DATES: 8-67		
			AND 12-67, 1 SHIRT - NEG. PATCHES,		
			7 BASKETS, 1 WORK BENCH, 2		
			~~BASE~~ DUMMY STICKS, 1 SMALL		
			BOTTLE OF MEDICINE, PAPERS		
			WITH V.N. WRITING, 1 FLASHLIGHT		
			BATTERY, AND 1 WOODEN OUTHOUSE.		
			ALL ITEMS DESTROYED.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 4-58 | NO. OF PAGES 12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH GT 537073	0001	11 NOV. 70	2400	11 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	(CONT)		(c) GRID OF INC. - 258122		
			TO REC DUTY BY SPL MARDS		
28	1345	1435	(c) REPORTED BY A CO TO C. - 11/1145	S2/3	S.B.
			2/A, WHILE ON PATROL FOUND		D.L.
			A TUNNEL ENTRANCE 3' WIDE,		
			2/A CHECKED OUT TUNNEL AND		
			FOUND WHAT APPEARED TO BE A		
			MINE FACTORY WITH 1 STRUCTURE		
			10'X 12' - BUNKER UNDERNEATH -		
			16'X12', AREA HAD BEEN RECENTLY		
			USED. ALSO FOUND 2 BUNKERS		
			6'X6' 100 METERS AWAY WITH		
			TUNNELS CONNECTING THEM, A		
			TUNNEL RUNNING TO A STREAM		
			25 METERS AWAY, 1 W.P. FRAG,		
			10 EXPENDED SMOKE GRENADES,		
			LARGE AMOUNT OF SCRAP METAL,		
			1 ANVIL, 1 METAL COOLING TANK,		
			12 METAL COOKING POTS.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN, 46 INF, 198 LIB, S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	11 NOV 70	2400	11 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	(CONT)		(C) 12 PRS. CHOP STICKS, 1 NVA MESS KIT, 1 CLAYMORE CLACKER, PAPERS WITH CHINESE WRITING, PAPERS WITH V.N. WRITING, OLD WOODEN BENCHES WITH FRENCH CARVINGS, 1 WP GRENADE, (BLOWN IN PLACE). TUNNELS WERE ALL REINFORCED WITH BEAMS. 2/A FRAGGED AREA AND WILL RETURN TOMORROW. 2/A REPORTED THAT AREA WOULD NOT BE VISIBLE FROM THE AIR. GRID OF INC. - 232122 ~~TO BDE 1435 SB~~ TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL		
29	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC DUPUY BY SPC MARAIS ANNEX A P-15	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	11 NOV 70	2400	11 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	1510	1520	(C) FROM BDE: DIVISION REPORT B/3 RATING - AT 0900, 09 NOV 70 - THE 402 BATTALION WAS LOCATED VICINITY BS 485995. MISSION UNKNOWN. EST STRENGTH 200 MEN. 1ST LT. BRIGHT TO SP4 MAROIS TO K.T., SP4 CABLE BY SP4 MAROIS	S2/3	S.B.
31	1515	1520	(C) FROM BDE: DIVISION REPORT B/3 RATING - AT 0900, 10 NOV 70 230 V.C. OF D-11 SAPPER BATALION WERE LOCATED VIC. BT 267073. MISSION - TO ~~ATTACK~~ ATTACK P.F.'S IN KY SANH, KY KHUONG, KY CHANH VILLAGES FROM NOW TO 5 ~~NOV~~ DEC 70 1ST LT BRIGHT TO SP4 MAROIS TO BE RELEIVED BY SP4 MAROIS	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	11 NOV. 70	2400	11 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
32	1555	1600	(b) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO PFC DUPUY BY SPY MARDIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-16		
33	1620	1635	(c) REPORTED BY A CO, T.O.I. 11/1400	S2/3	S.B.
			3/A, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND		D.P.
			7 COOKING POTS, 40 LBS. OF RICE		
			IN A PIT 18 IN. HIGH, 1 FT WIDE.		
			THE RICE WAS DESTROYED		
			BECAUSE OF WORMS. ALSO FOUND		
			1 RICE KNIFE, 1 NVA CANTEEN, &		
			1 ANIMAL TRAP ~~2' x 1½' x 18"~~ 3B		
			2' x 1½' x 1½'. ALL ITEMS		
			WERE DESTROYED.		
			GRID OF INC - 251121		
			RS SPY FORT BY PFC ROGERSON		
34	1640	1641	(c) REPORTED BY HILL 270.	S2/3	S.B.
			T.O.I. 11/1635. ER SPOTTED		
			2 VC AT GRID 417038. HILL 270		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 14	NO. OF PAGES 32

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	11 NOV 70	2400	11 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34	(CONT)		(C) IS PRESENTLY FIRING MORTARS ON TARGET		
35	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-17	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
36	1535	1730	(C) [LATE ENTRY] FROM BDE - THERE WILL BE A FIREBASE INSPECTION AT HILL 270 ON 19 NOV 70. SGT LARK TO SP4 MAROIS	S 2/3 HILL 270	S.B.
37	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-18	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
38		1825	(C) BDE - LRRP BOX 11 OCCUPIED BY TEAMS - TEXAS + MICHIGAN. LOCATION - UNK. TO PFC HOWARD	S 2/3	S.B. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 15	NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LE BEACH BT 537073	0001	11 NOV. 70	2400	11 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38		CONT	By PFC ROGERSON:		
39		1830	(U) CAPT. PACE AND SP/4 BIROSAK OFF DUTY.	MFR	S.B.
40		1830	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
41	1830	1835	(C) ER T.O.I. 1635 REF MSG 34 ER SWEPT AREA W/NEG. RESULTS EXP. 3X WP, 11X HE. G.O.I. 417038 TO PFC FORT BY SP/4 MAROIS.	S/3	J.G.
42	1810	1840	(C) BDE - URI CODE B BT 222110 TO SP/4 MAROIS BY SGT. LARK.	S/3	J.G.
43	1850	1900	(C) LY TIN - 20TH ARVN ARTY BN. TEST FIRE BOX - BT 5202 TO 5302 TO 5300 TO 5400. FROM ARTY HILL DATE - 15, 16, 17 NOV. 0600-2200 DAILY.	S/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. — NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S-3/3 5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Lib	LE BEACH BT537073	0001	11 Nov. 70	2400	11 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43		CONT	~~S-3~~ CLEAR - 5/46 1ST LT ZACK. FOR AREA WITHIN OUR A.O. TO SGT. GREENE. BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
44	1900	1905	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19	NONE	J.G. T.B.
45	1850	1905	(C) LT TIN 1/32 RF GROUP WHILE OPERATING IN BOX CAPTURED 10X60mm MORTAR ROS. OPERATION ENDED 10/1900. G.O.I. 351134 TO SGT. GREENE BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S-3/3	J.G.
46	1810	1920	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX 41 AND 45 FOR CLEARANCE & 12/0500 - 12/2000 J.G. CLEAR 5/46 - 1ST LT. ZACK. LT TIN - THAO. TO SGT. GREENE BY PFC MCINTOSH.	S-3/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUT OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 22

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB S-2/3	LZ BEACH BT 637073	0001	11 NOV 70	2400	11 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47	1930	1935	(a) CALLED NDPs TO BDE. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P 20		
48	1955	2000	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC HATFIELD	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P 21		
49	2010	2020	(c) BDE. FROM 12 NOV. TO 19 NOV	S-2/3	J.G.
			A LOH WILL BE ON STATION		
			BETWEEN 0630-0730 AND 1730-		
			1830. BRIGADE WANTS SAME		
			PERSON TO PULL ALL 14 UR's.		
			WOULD PREFER S-3 OR WHOEVER		
			J.G. DESIGNATES. REASON:-		
			TO GET A FEELING OF MOVEMENT		
			IN THE A.O (S-2 WILL MAKE		
			ALL UR's) FROM MAT SUTTON		
			TO 1ST LT ZACK WEATHER PER-		
			MITTING ARTY WILL GO ON UR's.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 18 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 5 BN. 46 INF 196 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	11 NOV 70	2400	11 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50	2030	2040	(c) BDE AVIATION	S/3	J.G.
			INCREASE IN HOOK TIME		J.E.
			REQUESTS IN ORDER TO PREPOSI-		
			TION STOCK IN PLACES SUCH AS		
			KY TRA, FAT CITY, ETC. IN ORDER		
			TO CUT DOWN ON BLADETIME FOR		
			RE SUPPLY.		
			5/46 IS 55 MINUTES OVERTIME		
			ON RE-SUPPLY TIME. IF WE		
			CAN'T MAKE THIS UP BY RELEASING		
			BIRD EARLY FOR NEXT FEW		
			DAYS, THEN BRIGADE WILL HAVE		
			TO CUT BACK TIME AT END OF		
			WEEK. FROM CAPT. DAVIS TO		
			CAPT PACE.		
51	2055	2100	(c) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	J.B.
			ANNEX A P.22		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 19 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: HOUR 0001 DATE 11 NOV. 70 TO: HOUR 2400 DATE 11 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
52	2130	2133	(C) Ky TRA T.O.I. 2115 C- while	S 2/3	J.G.
			in NDP spotted 1 VC through		J.E.
			starlight scope, Prox. 50m		
			Direction - South, C- engaged		
			w/ Handfrags. VC evaded South-		
			west. Results unknown. Will		
			sweep at 1st light. Unable		
			to determine if VC had pack		
			or weapon.		
53	2155	2200	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to	m	J.G.
			PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh.	Arty	T.B.
			Annex A P 23		
54	2255	2300	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to	m	J.G.
			PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh.	Arty	T.B.
			Annex A P 24		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S/BN 46 INF 198 LIB S 2/3	LZ BEACH RT 537013	0001	11 NOV 70	2400	11 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
55	2355	2400	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	T.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.24		
56	0001	2400	(c) Summary	S 2/3	T.G.
			A-244124, 1/A 243123, 4/1/A		
			240122, 2/A 250129, 4/2/A 243120		
			3/A 254122, 4/3/A 252121.		
			OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 2509 TO		
			ALONG 198 AO BOUNDARY TO BT3018		
			TO BT 3009 TO BT 2509.		
			B- 281120, 1/B 278119, 2/B 273123		
			1/2/B 274129, 3/B 258119, 1/3/B 260102		
			OPERATES IN AO AO BOX.		
			C- 289068, 1/C 295054, 4/1/C 298050		
			2/C 279081, 4/2/C 277084, 3/C 283078		
			OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 2509 TO BT 3009		
			ALONG CFZ BOUNDARY TO BT 3207		
			TO BT 3204 ALONG RIDGE TO BT 2509		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 Bn. 46 Inf 198 Lib	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	11 Nov. 70	2400	11 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
516		CONT	D CONDUCTS REFIT IN CHULAI ON 12 NOV. WILL MOVE BY TRUCK TO AO BOX UL BT 3610 LR BT 4306 ER - 414033, ER[A] 412021 OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 4004 LR BT 4301 EM - HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND 1 - PPS-5. FAT CITY - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND 1 - PPS-5. KY TEA FSB 2x105mm AND 1x81mm. D-1/46 229120, 1/D 225114, 3/D 223115. REMAINS OPCON TO 5/46. OPERATES IN CONJUNCTION WITH A[CO] 5/46. SNIPERS - 439086. OPERATES OFF OF FAT CITY. EMPLOYING A NIGHT AMBUSH ON ACCESS ROAD. CASUALTIES - NONE.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

James G. Leach Jr.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S-Bn. 46 Inf. 198 LIB	BT 537073	0001	11 Nov. 70	2400	11 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
57		2400	(1) 1ST LT ZACK AND SP/4 GREEN	MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Chu Lai RVN BS558071

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
0001	11 Nov 70	2400	11 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 35; WO - 2; EM - 768; TOT - 805		
			PDY: 0 - 34; WO - 2; EM - 722; TOT - 758		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel ~~0111/8/~~	MFR	
			5 - 11B10 E3 Co A 9 - 11B10 E3 Co B		
			4 - 11B10 E3 Co C 3 - 11B10 E3 Co D		
			2 - 11B10 E3 Co E 2 - 11B20 E4 Co B		
			1 - 11B20 E4 Co C 1 - 11B20 E4 Co E		
			1 - 11C10 E3 Co E 1 - 1542 03 Co E		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMINGWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W Hemingway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM 315-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION:

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: None

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 10 to 11 Nov 70
100825 M-13 while inbound for B co w/ resupply took app 10 rds AK47 fire. Neg hits, neg casualties. GOI BT271178.

101300 Co B while on patrol found and dest 100 lb sack of rice. Rice was spoiled. GOI BT252119.

101430 3/A while on patrol found 3 bags clothing, 1 rice grinder, 4 pots. GOI 253120.

101530-101730 3 VC KIA, 2 AK 47 CIA, 2 mag 30 rds, 2 bags rice. Neg friendly casualties. Charger 13(1-46) while leaving AO in LOH, rec app 200 rds cal 51 fire from at least 5 different locations. ret fire w/arty. GIO BT251149. KIAs by D/1-46.
110545 C(-) had 2 trip flares go off on perimeter. Fired 2 claymores, will swoop at first light.

3. (U) RADAR: None

4. (U) TMF: None

5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 11 to 13 Nov 70

BMNT	SR	SS	ENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0557	0645	1813	1901	1529	0327	93	11 Nov 70
0557	0646	1813	1901	1614	0426	98	12 Nov 70
0558	0646	1813	1901	1703	0526	100	13 Nov 70

Acknowledge,

HENRY
LTC

Distribution: Special

OFFICIAL:

JONES
S-2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP -- 4

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 11 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO S.F. 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 101000 to 111000 November 1970.
101600 D Co 1/46th opcon to 5/46th sighted and engaged 3 NVA at grid 228112. Results: 3 NVA KIA, 2 AK 47, 1 mag w/30 rds, 2 bags of rice CIA w/neg friendly casualties. When D 1/46th moved up to check bodies they took 51 Cal. fire and called for gunships. Cav team on station 1642 but unable to expend due to proximity of troops and low ceiling. A Co 5/46th moving to reenforce.

110545 C Co had two trip flares go off on their perimeter. Fired two claymores and swept area at first light. Grid of incident was 289068.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 111700 to 121700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Maneuvered to reenforce D Co 1/46th in vicinity of grid 228112 making maximum use of aggressive daylight patrolling and night manned and mechanical ambushes.

Co B: B Co 5/46th will move to vicinity of grid 228112 on order to conduct daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes, in conjunction with A Co 5/46 and D Co 1/46th.

Co C: C Co 5/46th conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509 to BT3009 along CPZ boundry to BT3207 to BT3204 along ridge to BT2509. Will move on order to vicinity of grid BT228112 as a reaction force.

GRAHP

AVDF-BCZ
SUBJECT: Plans and Commands (U)

CONFIDENTIAL

11 November 1970

Co D: Conducts refit at Chu Lai.

Co E Recon: Conducts reconnaissance and manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT4004 and LR BT4301.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City.
1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 3 VC/NVA KIA

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 2/3
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB

LOCATION: LZ BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 12 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 12 NOV 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL		
2		0005	(C) FOX HOLE REPORT	S 2/3	J.G.
			HHC 17/150 0/20 2/11 14/112 1/7		
			A 5/135 4/105 0/5 1/17 0/8		
			B 6/128 5/95 0/8 1/13 0/12		
			C 6/138 4/89 0/9 2/24 0/16		
			D 5/139 4/99 0/9 1/17 0/14		
			EM 2/70 0/8 2/51 0/9 0/2		
			ER 1/27 1/23 0/0 0/2 0/2		
			TOTAL 42/187 18/439 4/93 19/194 1/61		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			PEC HAT FIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARey	D.L.
			ANNEX A P1		
4	2400	0105	(C) BDE INTEL. B/3 09/0700 NOV	S 2/3	J.G.
			140 MEN OF 125 MAIN FORCE		J.E.
			BN. LOCATED IN KY THANH VILLAGE		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN. 46INF 198 LIB S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	12 Nov 70	2400	12 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
4		CONT.	AT BT 365080 UNIFORMS-GREEN		
			WEAPONS- 1x82mm MORTAR, 3x60mm		
			MORTARS, 2x50 CAL. M.G., 8x122mm		
			ROCKET RDS., 9xB40 ROCKETS, 1-PRC-10		
			RADIO, 1x ANTI-TANK MINE AND		
			INDIVIDUAL WEAPONS. MISSION-UNK.		
			TO PFC McINTOSH By PFC HATFIELD.		
5	0155	0200	CO SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.2		
6	0255	0300	CO SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.3		
7	0345	0350	@ HILL 270 SNOOPY GHOST	S2/3	J.G.
			GRID 422053 3-4 PAXS MOVING		
			NORTHEAST. ENGAGED W/SAF.		
			TO SGT. GREENE By SP/4 FELGAR.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S3 SBN. 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 533073	0001	12 NOV. 70	2400	12 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
8	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P. 4		
9	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P. 5		
10	0450	0504	(U) CS REPORT HILL 270 FAT GRY	S 3/3	J.G.
			1. 3 5. 10		
			2. 0 6. 0		
			3. 6 7. 8		
			4. 9 8. 18		
			TO SGT. GREEN BY PFC MCINTOSH.		
11	0558	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P. 6		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 5BN 46INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 837073	0001	12 NOV 70	2400	12 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI OFF DUTY	MER	J.G.
13		0630	(U) CAPT. RACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL ON DUTY	MER	S.B.
14	0655	0700	(C) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-7	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
15	0735	0740	(C) GEN. MATAXIS AND FIRE BASE INSPECTION TEAM ARE SUPPOSED TO DEPART FOR KY TRA AT 0900 HRS. TODAY. SGT. SIMON TO SP4 MAROIS TO K.T., SP4 ABLE BY SP4 MAROIS	S2/3	S.B.
16		0750	(C) PASSED DCO A.O. BOX TO BDE UI - 3610, LR - 4306. TO SGT. LARK BY SP4 BIRDSALL	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

I STAFF JOURNAL OR [redacted] OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL	PAGE NO. 5	NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	12 NOV. 70	2400	12 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARAIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-8		
18	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARAIS	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-9		
19	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-10		
20	1010	1020	(C) FROM BDE - LRRP BOX #15	S2/3	
			FROM 14/0600 TO 20/1200.		
			UL-3898 LR-4295. MISSION:		
			AREA RECON. APPROVED BY CAPT.		
			PACE.		
			SGT. LARK TO PFC RANDALL		
			TO K.T., LTC HENRY BY PFC RANDALL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	12 NOV 70	2400	12 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	1050	1055	(C) REVISED A.O. BOX FOR	S2/3	S.B.
			D^co 5/46. UL-3612 LL-3607	D^co	
			LR-4367 UR-4212	HILL 270	
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	FAT CITY	
				TAMKY	
				LY TIN	
22	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-11		
23	1138	1145	(C) FROM BDE. URT. GRID =	S2/3	S.B.
			BT 229132 BN. C.P., CODE B.		
			MAJ. SUTTON TO PFC RANDALL		
			TO K.T. - SP4 ABLE TO PFC RANDALL		
24	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF	M	S.B.
			TO PFC DUROY BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-12		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	12 NOV 70	2400	12 NOV 70

ITEM NO	T.M. IN	T.M. OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	1215	1250	(C) REPORTED BY D-1/46.	S2/3	S.B.
			T.O.I. - 12/1130. 3/D 1/46 (OPCON		R.J. D.P. SB
			TO 5/46 INF.), FOUND AT GRID		
			228127 1 CULTIVATED FIELD,		
			1 STRUCTURE 8'X6', COOKING		
			UTENSILS, 1 EMPTY AMMO CAN,		
			1 TUNNEL TO SOUTH WITH EXIT		
			50 METERS AWAY, 1 TUNNEL		
			RUNNING FROM STRUCTURE NORTH		
			WITH EXIT 50 METERS AWAY, ALSO		
			FOUND ANIMAL TRACKS IN AREA		
			AND 2 BOOKS WITH CHINESE		
			AND VN WRITING. 3/D-1/46 IS		
			WAITING FOR ENGINEER TEAM TO		
			BLOW AREA, GRID OF INC - 288127		
			TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL		
26	1215	1250	(C) REPORTED BY D-1/46.	S2/3	S.B.
			T.O.I. - 12/1145. 1/D 1/46 (OPCON		R.J. D.P. SB
			TO 5/46 INF), FOUND AND DESTROYED		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NR. 26 — NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	12 NOV 70	2400	12 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	(CONT)		(C) 2 STRUCTURES 10'X10', 100 METERS APART AND 2 TUNNELS 3'X4' CONNECTING THE 2 STRUCTURES. GRID OF INC - 235116 TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL		
27	1220	1250	(C) REPORTED BY A CO T.O.I. - 12/1215 3/A, WHILE ON PATROL FOUND 1 CHICOM IN A BUNKER 4X4X5 3/A DESTROYED BOTH GRID OF INC - 261120 TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL	S/3	S.B. R.J. D.P. SG
28	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-13	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
29	1310	1345	(C) REPORTED BY C CO. T.O.I. - 12/1230, 4/C, WHILE ON PATROL	S/3	S.B. D.P.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DI[illegible] OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 16

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	12 NOV 70	2400	12 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & COMMENTS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29	(CONT)		(C) FOUND 1 HOOTCH 15'X15' WITH BUNKER-TYPE TUNNEL UNDERNEATH WHICH WENT BACK APPROX. 18', ALSO FOUND COOKING POTS AND OPIUM INSIDE HOOTCH. ALL ITEMS WERE DESTROYED. GRID OF INC— 280072. TO SPT FORT BY PFC ROGERSON		
30	1342	1350	(C) FROM BDE.- U.R.I. GRID- BT 265095, CODE C, UNK. IDENTITY. 1ST LT. MOODY TO PFC RANDALL TO K.I. SPT ABLE BY PFC RANDALL	S2/3	S.B.
31	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SPT FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-14	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 16 NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S3/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	12 NOV 70	2400	12 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
32	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-15		
33	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-16		
34	1655 est	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO PFC DUPUE BY SP4 RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-17		
35	1700	1710	(C) REPORTED BY C CO. T.O. 1-12/1625	S2/3	S.B.
			4/C, WHILE ON PATROL FOUND		D.P.
			1 BUNKER 10'X10' - ALSO FOUND		
			1 RDC RECEIVER GROUP		
			(FROM CHINESE RIFLE) AND 1 M-16		
			BOLT. BUNKER WAS DESTROYED.		
			GRID OF INC. - 285070		
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 16

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S3/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	12 NOV. 70	2400	12 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.18		
37		1830	(U) CAPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL	MER	S.B.
			OFF DUTY		
38		1830	(U) 1STLT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			ON OFF DUTY.		
39	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.19		
40	1954	2000	(U) CALLED MAP'S TO BOE. TO	M	J.G.
			SGT. GREENE BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.20		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL PAGE NO. 12 NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED TIME		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
S-Bn 46 Inf 198th Bde	BT537073	0001	12 Nov 70	2400	12 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
41	2000	2005	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To		J.L.
			PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh.	ARCY	D.L.
			Annex A p21		
42	2005	J.G. 2015	(C) From Col. Henry to S-3	S3/3	J.G.
			Would like something to cover		
			Fat City Access Road every		
			night, either a manned Am-		
			Bush or Radar equipment. To		
			1stLt Eagle By Col. Henry.		
43	2015	2020	(C) Plans for 1/46 and 5/46.	S3/3	J.G.
			1. 3 RF's J.G. companies will make		
			a night attack on Grid 234133		
			tonite - 12 Nov.		
			2. A Co 1/46 will move to 216140		
			on 13 Nov.		
			3. ER 1/46 and 1 RF Co will		
			move from 180145 SE to 200138		
			then N. to 200150 on 13 Nov.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S BN. 46 INF 198 LIB	LE BEACH BT537073	0001	12 NOV 70	2400	12 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43		CONT	d) On 13 Nov. C.A. for 3 Rf co into 205123. A co will provide good blocking force at present location. B co will remain east of Blue line. To 1st Lt. Howard By 1st Lt Zack.		
44	2040	2045	(c) Bde. Submitted Air Cav Rov 41 and 45 for clearance from 13/0500 to 13/2000. Clear - 5/46 Inf - 1st Lt. Zack. by Tin - Chinh. To Sgt. Green By PFC McIntosh.	S 3/3	J.G.
45	2055	2100	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to PFC Hat Field By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P. 22	S 3 ARTY	J.G. D.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 5BN 46INF-198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	12 NOV 70	2400	12 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.23	MRCY	J.G. D.L.
47	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.24	MRCY	J.G. D.L.
48	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.25	MRCY	J.G. D.L.
49	0001	2400	(S) SUMMARY A- 244124, 1/A 244123, 4/1/A 240123 2/A 249124, 4/2/A 242128, 3/A 255123 4/3/A 252122. OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 2509 TO ALONG 198 BOUNDRY TO BT 3018 TO BT 3009 TO BT 2509, B- 1/B 281120, 2/B 275123, 1/2/B 274124 3/B 256123, OPERATES IN AO BOX- A Co	S/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 16

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 2/3 S BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB

LOCATION: LE BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: HOUR 0001, DATE 12 NOV. 70 — TO: HOUR 2400, DATE 12 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
49		CONT	C-289068. 1/C 305055, 4/1/C 309054		
			2/C 283082, 4/2/C 277079, 3/C 286077		
			OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 2509 TO BT 3009		
			TO ALONG CFE BOUNDARY TO BT 3207		
			TO BT 3804 TO ALONG RIDGE TO BT 2509		
			D-406107, 1/D 396102, 4/1/D 398100		
			2/D 406095, 3/D 380113, 4/3/D 379115		
			D OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 3610		
			LR BT 4306.		
			ER-414033, ER^A 415040		
			OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 4004		
			LR BT 4301.		
			EM-HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm		
			AND 1-PPS-5, FAT CITY - 2x4.2		
			1x81mm AND 1 PPS-5 KY TRAFSB		
			2x105mm AND 1x81mm.		
			D 1/46 229120, 1/D 223114, 3/D		
			223115. OPERATES IN ~~AO BOX~~ J.C.		
			CONJUNCTION WITH A^C 5/46. REMAINS OPCON		
			TO 5/46. CASUALTIES - NONE		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BDE 6 MF 198 LIB S2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	12 NOV 70	2400	12 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	A. F. U. T. A. E.	INITIALS
50		2400	(U) 1ST LT ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI CLOSED JOURNAL.	MER James G. Booker Jr.	J.G.
51		—	REF MESSAGE 43 ACO C.A. FOR 13 NOV: CANCELLED DUE TO COMBINED U.S. ARVN OPERATION. TO 1ST LT HOWARD BY 1ST LT ZACK.	S2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
for WILLIAM H. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	12 Nov 70	2400	12 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG PDY		
			0 - 36 0 - 35		
			WO - 2 WO - 2		
			EM - 771 EM - 728		
			TOT - 809 TOT - 765		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			3 - 11B10 E3 Co A		
			1- 11B10 E3 Co B		
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co C		
			1 - 11B10 E1 Co D		
			2 - 11C10 E3 Co E		
			1 - 11B40 E6 Co C		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE

Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-753/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Amorical Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DCZ 12 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM: 316-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION:

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS 11 to 12 November 1970

Unknown 111810 BT222110.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 110700 to 120700 November 1970
110900 3/A while on patrol found 1 M16 ammo can, 1 M60 ammo can, 1 45 mag w/8 rounds, 1 pr light green fatigues w/neg patches wrapped in plastic, a diary dated 68-69, newspapers, hair clippers, typed orders, 1 straight razor. BT254121.

111030 2/A while on patrol found one hootch in good condition w/bunker underneath 10' by 10', and about 100 lbs of rice spread over ground. BT235122.

111130 3/A while on patrol found 1 structure 12'by8'by8' w/ bunker underneath, 150 lbs of rice, 10 lbs bananas, cooking utensils, 11 rds M79 HE, 1to # MA-10-5. dates: 8-67 and 12-67, 1 small bottle of medicine. BT258122.

111635 Echo Recon spotted 2 VC at grid BT417038. VCs too far away to engage with small arms so Echo Recon fired mortars. Swept the area with neg results.

112125 Charlie Company spotted 1 VC through a starlight scope and engaged w/hand frags. VC evacuated S. W.

3. (C) RADAR: 110700 to 120700 November 1970
120345 grid BT422053 3-4 personnel moving northeast. Neg clear.

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 110700 to 120700 None

5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 12 to 14 November 1970.

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0557	0646	1813	1901	1614	0426	98	12 Nov 70
0558	0646	1813	1901	1703	0526	100	13 Nov 70
0558	0647	1812	1901	1757	0628	99	14 Nov 70

Acknowledge.

HENRY
LTC

Distribution: Special

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

OFFICIAL:
JONES
S-2

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ ! 12 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 111000 to 121000 November 1970.
111635 Echo Recon spotted 2 VC at grid BT417038. VCs too far away to engage with small arms so Echo Recon fired mortars. Swept the area with neg. results.

112115 Charlie Company spotted 1 VC through a starlight scope and engaged w/hand frags. VC evacuated S. W.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 121700 to 131700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight patrols in night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509 to along 198 boundry to BT3018 to BT3009 to BT2509. CA to Chu Lai on 13 November for Refit.

Co B: Conducts daylight patrols w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in A Co AO box.

Co C: Conducts daylight operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509, BT3009 along CFZ boundry to BT3207, BT3204 along ridge to BT2507.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DF-BCZ 12 November 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co D: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai. Will move by truck on 12 November to AO UL BT3610, and LR BT4306.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight patrols w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT4004, and LR BT4301.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City.
1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

William M. Wimberley

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
ACofS S-3

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/3 5BN. 46INF. 198 LIB	LT BEACH BT537073	0001	13 Nov. 10	2400	13 Nov. 10

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(1) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(2) FOXHOLE REPORT	5/3	J.G.
			HHC 17/150 0/20 1/12 15/111 1/7		
			A 5/139 4/106 0/9 1/17 0/7		
			B 6/128 5/96 0/8 1/13 0/11		
			C 6/144 4/93 0/10 2/28 0/16		
			D 5/140 4/97 0/8 1/21 0/13		
			EM 2/76 0/8 3/54 0/12 0/3		
			GR 1/27 1/23 0/0 0/2 0/2		
			TOTAL 43/806 18/445 2/102 20/202 1/37		
3	0055	0100	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0150	0200	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 23		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5BN.46INF. 198LIB S2/3			LOCATION LT BEACH BT637073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 13Nov70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 13Nov.70			
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46INF TO	m			J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY.			T.B.
			ANNEX A P.3				
6	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m			J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY			T.B.
			ANNEX A P.4				
7	0440	0445	(C) C.S REPORT - HILL 210 FAT CITY	S2/3			J.G.
			1. 3 5. 16				
			2. 0 6. 0				
			3. 12 7. 14				
			4. 15 8. 30				
			TO PFC HATFIELD RY SP/4 FELDAR.				
8	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m			J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY			T.B.
			ANNEX A P.5				

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS' LOG	PAGE NO. 3	NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S.BN. 46 INF 198 LIB S2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	13 NOV 70	2400	13 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.6	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
10		0630	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI OFF DUTY.	MER	J.G.
11		0630	(U) CAPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL ON DUTY	MER	S.B.
12	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P.7	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
13	0730	0735	(U) FROM BDE - LRRP BOXES 8 AND 11 ARE NO LONGER IN EFFECT. SGT LARK TO SP4 BIRDSALL	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	13 NOV. 70	2400	13 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0755	0800	(1) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-8		
15	0820	0900	(2) T.O.L. 13/0820. CALLED AN	S2/3	S.B.
			URGENT DUSTOFF FOR 4 U.S.		D.P.
			PAX FROM 3/B INJURED IN ENEMY	S-1	BLACKWELL
			CONTACT - GRID 256123. SLOW	X.O.	MAJ. DAVENPORT
			MOTION 46 PICKED UP 2 PAX	B Co	1SG.
			FOLLOWED BY DUSTOFF 89 AT		
			0845 PICKING UP REMAINING 2		
			PAX. SLOW MOTION 46 TOOK		
			WILLIAM SERNA AND HAROLD		
			NELMAN (BOTH WITH FRAG WNDS		
			TO BODY) TO 27TH SURG. —		
			DUSTOFF 89 TOOK JOHN		
			FARNSWORTH (KIA) AND CHARLES		
			SHALL (FRAG WNDS TO HEAD) TO 91ST		
			EVAC. GRID OF INC. - 256123		
			SPOT REPORT TO FOLLOW (ITEM 17)		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 5	NO. OF PAGES 23
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 13 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 13 NOV. 70	

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
15	(CONT)		TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL		
16	0900	0905	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-16		
17	0945	0956	(C) REPORTED BY B CO T.O.I. -	S2/3	S.B.
			13/0820, 3/B, WHILE MOVING		D.L.
			TO BLOCKING POSITIONS VIC.	S-1	GILBERT
			BT 250121, HAD POINT ELEMENT		
			AMBUSHED BY 3 TO 4 VC WITH		
			WEAPONS AND CCHG. 3/B		
			RETURNED S.A.F. ALONG WITH		
			3/A FROM VIC. BT 249124.		
			RESULTS - 3/B: 3 U.S. WIA, 1 U.S. KIA		
			(FRAG WOUNDS). ENEMY CASUALTIES		
			UNK. 3/B IS SWEEPING AREA.		
			PAK TAKEN TO (2) 27TH SURG, AND (2)		
			91ST EVAC. GRID OF INC. - BT 256123 (SEE ITEM # 15)		
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 6	NO. OF PAGES 13
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 13 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 13 NOV 70	

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-10		
19	1045	1100	(C) FROM LY TIN - RF 196	S2/3	S.B.
			~~OPSE~~ OPERATION SUBMITTED		D.P.
			FOR 5/46 APPROVAL - FROM		
			14/0300 TO 14/1800. AREA:		
			380130 TO 420117 TO 420090		
			TO 400090. OPERATION GIVEN		
			~~G-SE~~ NEGATIVE APPROVAL - CAPT.		
			PACE. (OPERATION IS IN A.O. OF FRIENDLY UNITS)		
			TO LY TIN BY SP4 RANDALL		
20	1100	1105	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	S.B.
			TO SGT LARK BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-11		
21	1100	1110	(C) REPORTED BY Dco 1/46 INF.	S2/3	S.B.
			T.O.L - 13/1040. 2/D 1/46 PICKED		D.P.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	13 NOV. 70	2400	13 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	(CONT)		(c) VP 1 CHIEU HOI, MALE-		
			60 YRS. OLD WEARING BLACK		
			P.J's, STRAW HAT, AND CARRYING		
			A HAMMOCK. CHIEU HOI HAD		
			NEG. WEAPON OR PAPERS, WILL		
			BE EVACUATED TO ~~CHULAI~~ S.B. I.P.W.		
			GRID OF INC.- 219111.		
			TO PEC DUTY BY PFC ROGERSON		
22	1105	1115	(c) REPORTED BY ~~R~~ C CO T.O.I.-	S2/3	S.B.
			13/1030 2/C, WHILE ON PATROL		D.P.
			FOUND STRUCTURE 6'x8' WITH		
			POTS AND PANS, & 1 RAT TRAP.		
			STRUCTURE LOOKED AS IF IT		
			HAD NOT BEEN USED FOR A		
			LONG PERIOD OF TIME. 2/C		
			DESTROYED STRUCTURE AND ALL		
			ITEMS. GRID OF INCIDENT-		
			BT 281084.		
			TO SGT CARK BY SP4 MARCUS		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

...Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 8	NO. OF PAGES 13		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 13 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 13 NOV. 70		
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
23	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-12	M ARTY		S.B. D.L.
24	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-13	M ARTY		S.B. D.L.
25	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-14	M ARTY		S.B. D.L.
26	1440	1445	(C) BLUE GHOST 29 ON STATION TO WR DIV. AIRCAV BOX 45 AT 1440. TO PFC DUPUY BY SP4 RANDALL	S2/3		S.B. R.T.
27	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-15	M ARTY		S.B. D.L.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONF) | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	13 NOV 70	2400	13 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	1500	1512	(C) REPORTED BY C^CO - T.C.L. - 13/1300 C-, WHILE ON PATROL FOUND 4 STRUCTURES. ONE WAS 15'X20', 3 WERE 10'X10', ALSO FOUND 3 PICNIC TABLES, 1 MOTOR FOR A 2.75 ROCKET, 4 BUNKERS 6'X10'X4'-ALL REINFORCED AND RECENTLY USED, 25 FIGHTING POSITIONS, 2 EMPTY FRAG BOXES. ALL ITEMS WERE DESTROYED. THEY HAD A SECONDARY EXPLOSION FROM ONE OF THE BUNKERS. GRID OF INC.-284063 TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL	S2/3	S.B. J.H.
29	1512	1535	(C) BLUEGHOST 29 WHILE ON VR OF BOX #45, FOUND AT GRID 328103 (1500HRS.) 3 FRESHLY CULTIVATED FIELDS. AT GRID	S2/3	S.B. R.J.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 10 — NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5BN.46INF.198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	13 NOV. 70	2400	13 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29	(CONT)		(C) 332099 (1505 HRS) FOUND FRESHLY CULTIVATED FIELD AT GRID 327098 (1507 HRS) SPOTTED 1 TUNNEL ENTRANCE 2½' IN DIAMETER - TRAIL RUNNING FROM TUNNEL NE TO SW. BLUE GHOST 29 OFF STATION AT 1512 HRS. TD. SPL FORT BY SPL MARAIS		
30	1530	1535	(C) [LATE ENTRY] (REFERENCE ITEM #17 13/0820) - 3/B FINISHED SWEEP OF AREA OF CONTACT W/NEG. RESULTS. TD SPL FORT BY SPL MARAIS	S2/3	S.B.
31	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TD SPL FORT BY SPL MARAIS ANNEX A P-16	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 1 — NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	13 NOV. 70	2400	13 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
32	1545	1605	(C) INTEL REPORT FROM	S2/3	S.B.
			CHIEU HOI (TAM KY) - UNIT		R.T.
			LOCATIONS:		
			GRID — UNIT		
			326122 — V/14 GN.		
			275116 — 75 BN.		
			317020 — 409 SAPP. BN.		
			374054 — 402 SAPP. BN.		
			281042 — D-32 BN.		
			263062 — D-11 BN.		
			256106 — 76 BN.		
			224124 — 2ND DIV. 16TH BN.		
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL		
33	1555 ~~1553~~	1610	(C) AT 13/1555 - CALLED A	S2/3	S.B.
			ROUTINE DUSTOFF FOR 1 PAK	X.O.	MAJ. DAVENPORT
			OF A Co WITH CRACKED FEET	S-1	HENDRICKS
			(UNABLE TO WALK) DUSTOFF	A Co	MONTGOMERY
			WAS COMPLETED AT 1610 HRS.		
			BY DUSTOFF 54. PAK NAME:		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 23

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	13 NOV. 70	2400	13 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33	(OUT)		(C) CARROL PECK - TAKEN TO 27TH SURG. GRID OF INC - 244124		
34	1600	1635	(C) REPORTED BY SNIPER TEAM TRAVIS - T.O.L - 13/1600 NOV. 70 SNIPER TEAM TRAVIS, LOCATED AT GRID BT414034, SPOTTED 3 VC AT GRID BT413040. FIRED 3 RDS. RESULTS - 1 VC KIA. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON	S2/3	S.B. D.P.
35	1650	1655	(C) REQUESTED EOD TEAM FOR B CO TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL	S2/3	S.B.
36	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT. LARK BY SP4 MARCUS ANNEX A P-17	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S2/3, 5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB

LOCATION: LZ BEACH, BT 537073

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 13 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 13 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37	1700	1705	(C) RECIEVED NEG FROM BDE ON EOD TEAM REQUEST FOR BC, WILL REQUEST ENGINEERS ENGINEER TEAM FOR 14/0900. TO SGT LARK BY PFC RANDALL	S2/3	S.B.
38	1700	1705	(C) BLUE GHOST 24 ON STATION FOR APD MISSION #16 AT 1700 HRS. TO SP4 ERRT BY SP4 RANDALL	S2/3	S.B. D.P.
39	1700	1720	(C) T.M.F. DUFFLE BAG ACTIVATION- TIME: 1700 HRS. STRING 6, UNK NO. OF PAX - STATIONARY - METAL DETECTED. TARGET NO. YT 9097. GRID 453016. EXPENDED 5 x 4.2 AND 5.8 FIRST SHOT 1712. TO 1ST LT MOODY BY SP4 RANDALL	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 14	NO. OF PAGES 23		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 13 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 13 NOV. 70		
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
40	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORREY BY SPL MARRIS ANNEX A P-18	M ARTY		S.B. T.B.
41	1715	1800	(C) REPORTED BY B Co. T.O.I. — 13/1705 3/B, WHILE ON PATROL SPOTTED 2 NVA MOVING S TO SE WEARING GREEN UNIFORMS, CARRYING PACKS, WEARING STEEL POTS — EACH HAD A WEAPON. ENEMY GRID 255125 — (DIR. S.E., PROXIMITY 400 METERS TO 3/B LOCATION) 4/A FIRED 28 X 81MM ROUNDS ON ENEMY LOC. NVA EVADED INTO WOODLINE. ARTY IS PROCESSING AREA. AREA WILL BE SWEPT WHEN ARTY IS FINISHED. 3/B LOCATION 252129. TO PFC DURM BY PFC ROGERSON	S2/3		S.B. D.P.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 13

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S2/3, 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

LOCATION: LZ BEACH, BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 13 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 13 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42	1730	1800	(C) REPORTED BY CCO - T.O.C. - 13/1725. 4/C, WHILE ON PATROL, SPOTTED ONE 10'X15' HOOTCH AND THREE 6'X8' HOOTCHES. 4/C DESTROYED ALL HOOTCHES WITH 6 H.E. MM RDS, AND 1 WP RD. 4/C COULD NOT GET ACROSS BLUELINE TO INVESTIGATE AREA. GRID OF INC. - 295074. TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC ROGERSON	S2/3	S.B. D.P.
43		1830	(U) CAPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL OFF DUTY	MFR	S.B.
44		1830	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 23

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S2/3 5BN.46 INF 198LIB

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: HOUR 0001 DATE 13Nov70 TO: HOUR 2400 DATE 13Nov70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45	1855	1900	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A R19		
46	1840	1925	(C) A^co REQUESTED AN URGENT D/O	S2/3	J.G.
			FOR 6 PAX U.S. W/MULTIPLE FRAG	S-1	BLACKWELL
			WOUNDS TO BODY. 4 WERE LITTER	XO	M. DAUENHAUT
			2 AMBULATORY. D/O 54 COMP AT	CHAPLAIN	ANDERSON
			1925. PACKS TO 27th SURG. 5 PAX NON	ACO	LT. BLEGEN
			MINOR WOUNDS AND 1 PACK D.O.A.		
47	1955	2000	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A R20		
48	1830	2020	(C) A T.O.I. 1830 A- WHILE IN	S2/3	J.G.
			NDP TOOK 12 RDS OF 60mm RDS		J.E.
			PROX 900m DIREC. - S.W. A- RETURNED		
			W/81mm ARTY CALLED & PROCESSED		
			A co REQUESTED URGENT D/O		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 17		NO. OF PAGES 23	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198LIB			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001	DATE 3NOV.70	TO HOUR 2400	DATE 13NOV70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
48		CONT	FOR 6 PAYS AT 1840 D/O 54				
			COMP. D/O AT 1925. GUNSHIPS				
			WERE ONSTATION FOR D/O AND				
			REMAINED ONSTATION FOR				
			EMERGENCY AMMO R.S. RATTLER				
			19 COMP. R.S. RUN AT 2010.				
			GUNSHIPS BROKE STATION. 2015.				
			G.O.I. 244124. TO SGT. GREENE				
			BY SP/4 FELGAR.				
49	2054	2100	(M) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m			J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY			T.B.
			ANNEX A P.21				
50	2110	2125	(M) I/D T.O.I. 2100 I/D WHILE	S 2/3			J.G.
			IN AMBUSH SITE DETECTED				J.E.
			MOVEMENT TO S.W. PROX 5075				
			CALLED FOR ILLUM. SPOTTED				
			2 VC EVADING S.W. CALLED				
			FOR ARTY WILL SWEEP AT ST LIGHT.				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. — NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5-BN 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	13 NOV 70	2400	13 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50		CONT.	C.O.I. - 398100 - TO SGT. GREEN		
			BY PFC MCINTOSH.		
51		2130	REF. MESSAGE 48 RESUPPLY WAS	S-3	J.G.
			ON PAD AT 1942, R.S. BIRD ON		
			PAD AT 1955. R.S. COMP. AT 2010.		
52	2100	2135	@ T.O.C. 5/46 1 PACK - JULIUS BELL	S-3	J.G.
			OF HHC 1/52 WHILE IN BUILDING 8	XO	M. DAVENPORT
			HHC 5/46 W/ 6 TO 7 OTHER PACKS	S-1	BLACKWELL
			WAS SHOT IN THE LEG - THIGH.	BDE. S-1	
			WITH BY M-16. THE ASSAILTANT IS	BN. CO	
			J.G. UNDER UNDETERMINED AT THIS	CHAPLAIN	
			TIME: LT. ZACK NOTIFIED M.P.	S-1 1/52	
			AND C.I.D, XO 5/46 AND BDE S-1	M.P.	
			WERE NOTIFIED - MAJ. DAVENPORT	C.I.D.	
			ACCOMPANIED PACK TO 91ST EVAC.		
			NEG. FURTHER INFO. INVESTIGATION		
			WILL FOLLOW. 1ST LT. ZACK.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 5 — NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S.B.N. 46 INF. 198 LIB S-2/3	LE BEACH BT 537073	0001	13 NOV. 70	2400	13 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53	1925	2140	(c) LATE ENTRY REF. MSG. 46	S-2/3	J.G.
			NAMES OF PAX A/D	S-1	BLACKWELL
			SP/4 ALBERT RUNYON 402-64-2222		
			W.I.A.		
			PFC BRUCE CHADBOURNE		
			520-54-8978 W.I.A.		
			PFC GERALD PYLE		
			456-94-5544 W.I.A.		
			PFC STERLIN MATTSON		
			468-62-7194 (c) W.I.A. 1/14 ARTY		
			PFC STUART GOUDE		
			517-66-4737 W.I.A.		
			SP/4 MONROE POWERS		
			230-68-2459 D.O.A.		
54	2140	2145	(c) FOR S-3 AIR. A^CO HAS 1ST	S-2/3	J.G.
			PRIORITY ON RESUPPLY FOR 14		
			NOV. A^CO HAS BEEN ADVISED TO		
			HAVE R.S. ON PAD N.L.T. 0830.		
			TO A^CO BY 1ST LT. ZACK.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — PAGE NO. 20 — NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S-3 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	13 NOV. 70	2400	13 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
55	2115	2150	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV	S-3	T.G.
			BOX 40 FROM 3097 TO 3697 TO		
			3895 TO 4195 TO 3091 TO START.		
			BOX 41 UL 4306 LR 5692		
			BOX 45 UL 3213 LR 3906		
			D.T.G. 14/0500 - 14/2000		
			CLEAR 5/46 1ST LT. ZACK		
			My TIN - PHU. TO SGT. GREENE		
			By SP/4 FELDAR.		
56	2155	2200	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	no	T.G.
			PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.22		
57	2130	2205	(U) LATE ENTRY - ~~S-3 RTO~~ T.G. CALLED	no	T.G.
			NDRs to BDE. TO PFC HATFIELD By	ARTY	T.B.
			PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.23		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 21 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB S 2/3	CUA BEACH BT 537073	0001	13 NOV. 70	2400	13 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
58	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.24		
59	2345	2350	(C) D^{co} T.O.I. 2345 D- WHILE IN	S 2/3	J.G.
			NDP SPOTTED 1 VC IN RICE PADDIE		J.E.
			ENGAGED W/ SAF + M-79 HE, VC		
			RETURNED WITH AK-47 FIRE.		
			E.M. FIRED 112 M. BUT D^{co}		
			UNABLE TO SPOT VC. WILL		
			SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. PROX. 150m		
			DIRECT. SOUTHWEST. GOI. 395098.		
			NEG. FRIENDLY CASUALTIES. TO		
			SGT. GREENE BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
60	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P25		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 22	NO. OF PAGES 23 22 DEL
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB		LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 13 NOV. 70	TO 2400 13 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
61	0001	2400	(C) SUMMARY	S 2/3	J.G.
			A- 244124 - ALL ELEMENTS		
			WITHIN A 200m. RADIUS - INF HQ J.G.		
			INCLUDING 3/B. OPERATES IN A.O.		
			BOX BT 2509 TO ALONG 198 AO BOUNDARY		
			TO BT 3018 TO BT 3009 TO BT 2509.		
			B- 281120, 1/B 274117, 1/1/B 272119		
			2/B 277124, 1/2/B 276125. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX BT 2810 TO ALONG RIVER		
			NORTH TO BT 2914 TO BT 3014 TO		
			BT 3010 TO START.		
			C- 289068, 1/C 305053, 4/1/C		
			309054, 2/C 286081, 4/2/C 289082,		
			3/C 288078, OPERATES IN A.O. BOX		
			BT 2509 TO BT 3009 ALONG CFZ		
			BOUNDARY TO BT 3207 TO BT 3204		
			TO ALONG RIDGE TO BT 2507.		
			D- 406107, 1/D 396098, 2/D 404093		
			4/2/D 411095, 3/D 380113, 4/3/D		
			384112. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 23 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	13 NOV 70	2400	13 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
61		CONT	UL BT 3610 LR BT 4301		
			ER-414033, ER 414040 SNIPER		
			TEAM ATTACHED TO ER. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX UL 4004 LR 4301		
			EM-HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm		
			AND 1-PPS-5. FAT CITY 2x4.2,		
			1x81mm AND 1-PPS-5. 1Cy TRA FSB		
			3x105mm AND 1x81mm.		
			D 1/46 - 224120, 2/D 219117,		
			3/D 227121 OPERATES IN CONJUNCTION		
			WITH A CO 5/46 ON OPERATION		
			"HAMMER AND ANVIL".		
			CASUALTIES		
			FRIENDLY - 8 U.S. W.I.A. 2 U.S. K.I.A.		
			ENEMY - 1 VC K.I.A.		
				James B. [illegible]	
62		2400	(W) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECO	MER	J.B.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
for WILLIAM K. WHITELEY, CPT, INF., S/3

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	13 Nov 70	2400	13 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG PDY O - 36 O - 35 WO - 2 WO - 2 EM - 764 EM - 721 TOT - 802 TOT - 758		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			6 - 11B10 E3 Co D 1 - 11B10 E1 Co D		
			1 - 11B20 E4 Co A 1 - 11B10 E3 Co C		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1000 O—343-743/365

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 13 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR. D Co 1/46th remains opcon with 5/46th.
2. (C) CONTACTS: 121000 to 131000 November 1970.
None.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 131700 to 141700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts "Hammer and Anvil" with D Company 1/46th with night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509 along 198th AO boundry to BT3018 to BT3009 to BT2509.

Co B: Conducts daylight patrols with night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2810 along river to North to BT2914 to BT3014 to BT3010 to start. 3/B remains opcon to A Co 5/46th.

Co C: Conducts daylight patrols w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509, BT3009 along CFZ boundry to BT3207 to BT3204 to along ridge to BT2507.

Co D: Conducts daylight patrols w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3610, and LR BT4301.

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AVTF-BCZ 13 November 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight patrols w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT4004, and LR BT4301.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

D Co 1/46th: Opcon to 5/46th. Conducts "Hammer and Anvil" w/A 5/46th w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2213, and LR BT2510.

1/46th (-): Conducts Search and clear operation along 196-198 AO boundry in conjunction w/CA of 3 RF companies vic BT206122.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City.
1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 3 US WIA, 1 US KIA
Enemy - None

Note:

At 130905 while moving to blocking positions vic BT250121 point of 3/B was ambushed by 3-4 VC w/weapons and CCHG. 3/B returned SAF as did 2/A from vic BT249124. Results 3 US WIA, 1 US KIA (Frag wounds). Enemy casualties unk. 3/B sweeping area. Pax taken to 27 Surg and 91st.

William M. Wimberley
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Barralion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division

AVDF-PCZ 13 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM 317-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION:

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS 12 to 13 November 1970

Unknown 121342 BT265095 Neg Clear

2, (C) INCIDENTS: 120700 to 130700 November 1970

121130 at BT228127 3/D 1/46 OPCON to 5/46 found 1 cultivated field, 1 structure 8' by 6', cooking utensils, 1 tunnel to south w/exit 50 mtrs away, 1 tunnel running north w/exit 50 mtrs away, 2 books w/chinese and VN writing. Waiting for Engr team to blow area.

121145 at BT235116 1/D 1/46 found and destroyed 2 structures 10 by 10 100 mtrs apart and 2 tunnels 3 by 4 connecting the structures.

121215 at BT261120 3/A while on patrol found 1 CCHG in a bunker 4 by 4 by 5. Both destroyed.

121230 at BT280072 4/C while on patrol found 1 hootch 15 by 15 w/bunker type tunnel underneath which went back app 18', also found cooking utensils and opium. All items destroyed.

121625 at BT285070 4/C while on patrol found and destroyed 1 bunker 10 by 10, 1 RDC receivor group (chinese) and 1 M16 bolt.

3. (U) RADAR: None

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: None

5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 13 to 15 November 1970

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	&ILLUM	DATE
0558	0646	1813	1901	1703	0526	100	13 Nov 70
0558	0647	1812	1901	1757	0628	99	14 Nov 70
0558	0647	1812	1901	1853	0729	96	15 Nov 70

Acknowledge.

HENRY
LTC

Distribution: Special

OFFICIAL:

JONES
S-2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. — NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/46 INF 198LIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	14 NOV 70	2400	14 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT	5/3	J.G.
			HHC 17/149 0/20 2/12 14/111 1/6		
			A 5/143 4/100 0/8 1/26 0/9		
			B 6/135 5/105 0/8 1/13 0/9		
			C 6/144 5/88 0/11 1/28 0/17		
			D 5/141 4/102 0/9 1/17 0/13		
			EM 3/75 0/8 1/83 1/12 1/2		
			ER 1/29 1/27 0/0 0/2 0/0		
			TOTAL 43/816 19/450 3/101 19/209 2/56		
3	0100	0105	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	O.L.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M.	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	O.L.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB S 2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	14 NOV. 70	2400	14 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC. HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC. HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0450	0455	(E) CS REPORT HILL 270 + FAT CITY	S 2/3	J.G.
			1. 3 5. 21		
			2. 0 6. 0		
			3. 22 7. 19		
			4. 25 8. 40		
			TO SGT. CORRENE BY SP/4 FELGAR		
8	0455	0500	(I) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENT | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S Bn. 46 Inf. 198 LIB S 2/3	LE BEACH BT537073	0001	14 Nov. 70	2400	14 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0585	0600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.6		
10		0630	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK + SP/4 (SREC)	MER	J.G.
			OFF DUTY.		
11		0630	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4 BIRDSALL	MER	S.B.
			ON DUTY		
12	0606	0630	(C) SLOW MOTION 23 ON STATION	S2/3	S.B.
			AT 0606 TO VR AIR CAV BOX #41		
			TO SP4 BONSACK BY SP4 FELGAR		
13	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO PFC DUPUY BY SP4 MARAIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-7		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	14 NOV. 70	2400	14 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF	M	S.B.
			TO REC DUPUY BY SP4 MAROLS	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-8		
15	0825	0830	(C) FROM BDE - TOI 14/0725	S2/3	S.B.
			LRRP TEAMS OREGON AND VERMONT		
			WERE INSERTED INTO LRRP BOX		
			#15 COLD LZ. GRID BS 411955		
			PRESENT LOCATION - BS 411956		
			1ST LT. MOODY TO SP4 MAROLS		
			TO K.I.T. SPLABLE BY SP4 BIRDSALL		
16	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 MAROLS	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-9		
17	0900	0925	(C) FROM BDE: LRRP TEAM OREGON	S2/3	S.B.
			REPORTED OBSERVING 4 NVA/VC		
			WITH WEAPONS - IN BLACK P.J.'S		
			50 METERS TO THE EAST OF THEIR		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

FF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 5	NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5BN. 46 INF, 198 LIB.	CONFIDENTIAL LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	14 NOV. 70	2400	14 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17 +8 SB	(CONT)		(C) LOCATION-AT 411956.		
			SP4 DuPUY TO PFC PRINTY		
			TO K.T., SPLIABLE BY SP4 BIRDSALL		
18	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 DuPUY BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-10		
19	0905 ~~0825~~ SB	1000	(C) CALLED URGENT DUSTOFF	S2/3	S.B.
			FOR 2 U.S. PAX OF A CO 3RD PLT.	X.O.	MAJ. DAVENPORT
			AT 0825 FOR WOUNDS RESULTING	S-1	GILBERT
			WHEN PAX HIT A SMALL MINE.	A CO	TIGERMAN
			ONE PAX HAD MULIPLE FRAG	CHAPLAIN	CHAPLAIN ANDERSON
			WOUNDS TO GROIN, ONE HAD		
			MULTIPLE FRAG WOUNDS TO		
			BUTTOCKS, LEG, AND ARM. PAX		
			NAMES: SAMUEL LAENE,		
			ROBERT SCAHILL. DUSTOFF		
			COMPLETED AT 0905 BY DUSTOFF		
			84. PAX WERE TAKEN TO 91ST EVAC.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 19
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S²/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 14 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 14 NOV. 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19	(OUT)		GRID OF INC. - 246124 TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 RANDALL		
20	1035	1045	(C) T.O.I. - 14/0815 B/A, WHILE ON PATROL 200 METERS EAST OF THEIR NDP HIT A LIGHT UNK. TYPE MINE. RESULTS - 2 U.S. PAX W.I.A. ONE WITH MULT. FRAG WOUNDS TO GROIN, ONE WITH MULT. FRAG WOUNDS TO BUTTOCKS, LEG, AND ARM. NAMES. SAMUEL LAENE, ROBERT SCAHILL. DUSTOFF CALLED 0825, COMPLETED AT 0905 BY DUSTOFF 84. PAX TAKEN TO 71ST EVAC. GRID OF INC. - 246124. TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 RANDALL	S²/3	S.B. G.J.
21	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 DUPUY BY PFC RAGERSON ANNEX A P-11	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

...AFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES 19		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR: 0001 DATE: 14 NOV 70 TO HOUR: 2400 DATE: 14 NOV 70			
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
22	1110	1120	(C) REPORTED BY PCO T.O.I.-14/1045	S2/3		S.B.
			2/1/C, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND			G.T.
			2 VC KBA, 1 MALE AND 1			
			FEMALE - APPROX. 40 YRS OLD.			
			2/1/C FOUND THE BODIES NEXT			
			TO A HOOTCH WHICH WAS			
			TOTALLY DESTROYED. THEY			
			WERE WEARING BLACK P.J.'S.			
			2/1/C SEARCHED BODIES WITH			
			NEGATIVE FINDINGS.			
			GRID OF INC.-296068			
			TO SP4 DUPUY BY PFC ROGERSON			
23	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M		S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL	ARTY		T.R.
			ANNEX A P-12			
24	1210	1255	(C) REPORTED BY DSO 1/46 T.O.I.-	S2/3		S.B.
			14/1130. 2/D, WHILE ON PATROL			D.P.
			SPOTTED 6 NVA/VC AT A PROXIMITY			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 8		NO. OF PAGES 19	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 14 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 14 NOV 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24 25 SB	(CONT)		(C) OF 50 METERS. 2/D ENGAGED WITH SMALL ARMS FIRE. RESULTS: 2 NVA KIA - 4 NVA FLED TO THE NORTHEAST. WEAPONS - 2 NEW AK-47's, 1 L60 CAPTURED 2 BAGS RICE GRID OF INC - 219117. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS			
25	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SGT. LARK BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-13		M ARTY	S.B. T.B
26	1330	1343	(C) FROM BDE: ARVN SENSOR BOXES SB BOX - AREA: 251132 TO 270152 TO 285145 TO 271120 TO START. KNOWN SENSOR LOCATIONS - 264135, 265125, AND 273127. WAS GIVEN NEGATIVE BY DIV. AND 198 BDE.		S2/3	S.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 19
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5BN: 46INF 198LIB.		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 14NOV70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 14NOV70	

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	(CONT)		(C) 1ST LT. MOODY TO SP4 MAROIS TO FWD SP4 ABEL BY SP4 MAROIS		
27	1330	1350	(C) REPORTED BY D Co 1/46 ~~INF~~ S2/3 (REFERENCE ITEM #24 14/1130.) 2/D FOUND 1 AK47, 1 AK50, 50 LBS. RICE, 4 NVA PACKS, 2 NVA SHIRTS, 2 NVA PANTS, 147 RDS OF AK47, 10 9MM RDS, 4 AK MAGAZINES, 1 CHICOM GRENADES, MEDICAL SUPPLIES WITH AID KIT, 1 NVA CANTEEN, 1 U.S. CANTEEN, LETTERS, DIARIES, MAPS, 2 WALLETS, 1 HELMET, 2 BUSH HATS, 2 ENTRENCHING TOOLS, 1 HUNTING KNIFE. NVA WERE WEARING KHAKI PANTS AND SHIRTS. GRID OF INC 219117 TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 MAROIS	S2/3	S.B. G.J.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 19

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	14 NOV. 70	2400	14 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-14		
29	1410	1415	(C) REPORTED BY BLUE GHOST	S2/3	S.B.
			T.O.I. 14/1410 - BLUE GHOST 23,		
			ON VR OF AIRCAV BOX 45, FOUND		
			AT GRID 367066 A RECENTLY		
			USED TRAIL RUNNING E TO W.		
			AT GRID 366097 FOUND ANYTHER		
			RECENTLY USED TRAIL RUNNING		
			NE TO SW. AT GRID 358099		
			FOUND A MAN-MADE REST AREA		
			WITH A TRAIL SHOWING SIGNS OF		
			RECENT ACTIVITY RUNNING THROUGH		
			IT N TO S.		
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL)	PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	14 NOV. 70	2400	14 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 DUPUY BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-15		
31	1524	1530	(C) FROM BDE: UR.I. - BT 227095	S2/3	S.B.
			CODE "C"		
			1ST LT. MOODY TO BY: PFC ROGERSON		
			TO K.I.T., SP4 ABLE BY PFC ROGERSON		
32	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-16		
33	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-17		
34	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-18		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DA STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 12 NO. OF PAGES 19

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN, 46 INF, 198 LIB. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	14 NOV 70	2400	14 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35		1830	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4 BIRDSALL OFF DUTY	MER	S.B.
36		1830	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MER	J.G.
37	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19	MER ARTY	J.G. N.L.
38	1830	1905	(C) BY TIN - PORTION OF NEW RD LINE, EFFECTIVE NOW, IN D^{CO} A.O. PASSED TO A^{CO} FROM GRID 380120 TO 430075. UNITS ARE TO STAY TO THE WEST OF THIS LINE. TO SP/4 BRADSFORD BY SP/4 BIRDSALL.	S2/3	J.G.
39	1830	1910	(C) C^{CO} A.O. NORTHERN BOUNDARY CHANGED MOVED NORTH ONE KILO TO THE 10 GRID LINE. TO SP/4	S2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 118		NO. OF PAGES 19	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION LEBEACH BT537013	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 14 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 14 NOV 70		
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
39		CONT	BRADSFORD BY SP/4 BIRDSALL.			
40	1930	1940	(b) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO BY PFC MCINTOSH. R/ TO PFC HATFIELD. AX/ANEX A P.20	m ARMY		J.G. D.L.
41	1955	2000	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/4 (INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.21	m ARMY		J.G. D.L.
42	2015	2020	(c) BDE. C.A. APPROVALS FOR 15 NOV. ACO C.A. AT 15/1000 HRS. W/ C+C AT 0920. DCO WILL FOLLOW ASAP AFTER ACO. 7 LIFTS, 2 GUNS + 1 C+C. ER C.A. ASAP AFTER DCO W/4 LIFTS, 2 GUNS, + 1 C+C. TO PFC MCINTOSH R/ SP/4 BONSACK.	S 3/3 KY TRP ACO ER by HILL 270 DCO		J.G. T.B. DCO C.O.
43	2025	2035	(c) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX 41 AND 40 FOR CLEARANCE.	S 3/3		J.G.
TYPED NAME, GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			CONFIDENTIAL	PAGE NO. 12		NO. OF PAGES 19	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB			LOCATION LE BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 14 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 14 NOV. 70			
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
43		CONT.	FROM 15/0500 TO 15/2000.				
			CLEAR - 5/46 INF. 1ST LT. EACH.				
			POLITICAL - LyTIN - TUNG. TO				
			SGT. GREENE BY SP/4 FELGAR.				
44	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO		"		J.G.
			PFC J.G. HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.		ARTY		D.L.
			ANNEX A P.22				
45	2010	2130	(C) FAT CITY SNOOPY GHOST T.O.I.		5 3/3		J.G.
			2010 GR10 433081 1 PACK-STATIONARY. T.O.T. 3125 EXP. 3X4.2.				
			SNOOPY GHOST T.O.I. 2050 GR10 439083 3-5 PAVS. STATIONARY				
			T.O.T. 2130 EXP. 6X4.2, TO				
			SGT. GREENE BY SP/4 FELGAR.				
46	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		"		J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.		ARTY		D.L.
			ANNEX A P.23				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS-LOG				PAGE NO. 15		NO. OF PAGES 19	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/2/3 5BN 46 INF 198 LIB			LOCATION LE BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 14 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 14 NOV 70			
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
47	2230	2250	(C) K, TRA - FWD TOC T.O.I. 2130	5/2/3			J.G.
			RF INTELL PLT AND 2/B, WHILE				
			ON NIGHT PATROL MOVING TOWARDS				
			SUSPECT ENEMY LOCATION AT				
			GRID 305117, WERE AMBUSHED BY				
			UNK. SIZE ENEMY. RF'S RETURNED				
			W/SAF AND 2/B, WHICH WAS FOL-				
			LOWING ~~BEH~~ J.G. THE RF'S - PROX 400m				
			AS A REACTIONARY FORCE CLOSED				
			ON THEIR LOCATION AND WERE				
			SUCCESSFUL IN SUPPRESSING				
			ENEMY FIRE. ARTY ILLUM. WAS				
			FIRED AND RF'S SWEPT AREA.				
			RESULTS - 10 UC K.I.A., 4 AK-47's				
			1 B-40 ROCKET LAUNCHER AND 2				
			B-40 ROCKETS C.I.A. FRIENDLY - +2 CCHG.				
			10 9 RF's W.I.A. AND 1 RF M.I.A., 1 RF K.I.A.				
			PROXIMITY AT TIME OF CONTACT				
			75-100 m. DIRECTION - WEST.				
			# OF UC LOADING AND DIRECTION - UNK.				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 19
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3			LOCATION LZ BEACH	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR / DATE	TO HOUR / DATE
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB			BT537073	0001 / 14 Nov 70	2400 / 2400
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47		CONT.	RF'S AND 2/8 WILL MOVE OUT OF CONTACT AREA, H+I AREA THROUGH OUT THE NIGHT AND RESWEEP IN MORNING. TAM KY REQUESTED AN URGENT D/O FOR THE 11 RF (WA'S D/O COMP. AT 2255 TO CHU LAI. T.O.I. 312118 ~~310H7~~. TO SGT. GREENE BY SP/4 GRECO.		
48	2250	2255	(C) INFO. FOR D^CO CONCERNING C.A. FOR 15 NOV. 70. 2 PLT. WILL C.A. TO 1ST LT. AT GRID 258108. THIS IS A HILL TOP. THEY WILL MOVE TO GRID 251118. LOCATION OF AN OLD V.C. AND ENEMY LOCATION FROM WHERE A^CO TOOK 60mm MORTAR ROUNDS 14 NOV. 70. THE C.P. AND 1 PLT. WILL LZ AT GRID 253127 LOCATED AT THE BOTTOM OF A HILL. THEY	S2/3 D^CO - 1ST LT. LANDRY	J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 19

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S/46 INF. 198LIB	LE BEACH BT637073	0001	14 Nov. 70	2400	14 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48		CONT	(c) ILL ORIENT THEMSELVES		
			SOUTH AND ACT AS THE BLOCKING		
			FORCE FOR THE OTHER 2 PLTS.		
			COL. HENRY REALIZES THE R.S.		
			PROBLEM AND WILL TRY TO		
			GET AN EMERGENCY R.S. of 3		
			MEALS PER MAN TOMORROW AND		
			GET THE REMAINING R.S. OUT THE		
			NEXT DAY. TO 1ST LT LANDRY		
			By SP/4 GREEN.		
49	2285	2300	(c) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.24		
50	2323	2335	(c) T.M.F. STRING 11 4 PAXS	S/3	J.G.
			MOVING EAST TO WEST. PT 9045		
			GRID BT 425063. T.O.T. EXP. 6x4.2		
			TO SGT. GREENE By SP/4 FELGAR.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 18		NO. OF PAGES 19	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 14 Nov 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 14 Nov 70		
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
51	2355	2400	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO			T.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY		D.L.
			ANNEX A P 25			
52	0001	2400	(a) SUMMARY	5 2/3		T.G.
			A - 248125, 1/A 233124, 2/A 232123			
			3/A 242127, 4/3/A 243126. WILL			
			COMBAT ASSAULT TO CHU LAI THE			
			15th NOV. 70 FOR RETRAINING.			
			B - 281120, 1/B 272123, 1/1/B 269124			
			3/B 247118, 2/B			
			OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 2810			
			ALONG RIVER NORTH TO BT 2914			
			TO BT 3014 TO BT 3010 TO START.			
			C - 289068, 1/C 299060, 4/1/C			
			300057, 2/C 281076, 2/C 280076			
			3/C 286080. OPERATES IN AO BN			
			BT 2510 TO BT 3010 TO ALONG			
			CFZ BOUNDARY TO BT 3207 TO			
			BT 3204 TO ALONG RIDGE TO BT 2510			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 18 | NO. OF PAGES 19

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT837073	0001	14 Nov 70	2400	14 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
52		CONT.	A-406107, 1/D 395098, 4/1/D 394100, 2/D 412095. WILL COMBAT ASSAULT ON 15 NOV. TO LZ - 258108 AND 253127. ER-412033. ERA 417028 SNIPERS 414034. WILL COMBAT ASSAULT ON 15 NOV. INTO LZ 372022. TO OPERATE IN AO BOX UL.BT3614 LZ 3911. EM-FAT City - 2x4.2, 1x 81mm AND 1 PPS-5. HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND 1 PPS-5. Ky TRA F.S.B. 3x 105mm AND 1x81mm. D/46 227120 1,2,3/D 228123 OPERATES IN AO AREA OF 198th AO EXTENSION. CASUALTIES FRIENDLY - 2 U.S. W.I. 1 RF K.I.A., 1 RF M.I.A. 11 RF W.I.A. ENEMY - 12 NVA/VC K.I.A., 2 VC KBA		
53		2400	1st LT. EACK + SP4 GRECI CLOSED JOURNAL. MER		J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	14 Nov 70	2400	14 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG 0 - 36 PDY ~~0 - 36~~		
			WO - 2 WO - 2		
			EM -768 ~~EM -765~~		
			TOT -806 TOT -763		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			3 - 11B10 E3 Co A 1 - 11B10 E3 Co B		
			2 - 11B20 E4 Co B 1 - 11B10 E3 Co C		
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co D 2 - 11C10 E3 Co D		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W HEMMENWAY 1LT Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DCZ 14 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR. D Company 1/46th remains opcon to 5/46th.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 131000 to 141000 November 1970.
131600 Sniper team Travis sighted and engaged 3 VC at approx 600 meters. 3 rds were fired resulting in 1 VC KIA (confirmed by Recon). Grid of incident BT1404034.

131705 3/B while on patrol sighted 2 NVA w/packs, weapons and steel helmets at grid BT255125. They were approx 450 meters away from 3/B. Arty was called in w/neg results.

131830 A (-) took 12 rds of 60mm mortar fire on their NDP. Rds were fired from approx 900 meters S.W. of A-position. Arty and 81mm counter mortar was fired. Results: 5 US WIA, and 1 US KIA w/neg. enemy casualties. Evac casted off to 27th Surg. Grid of incident BT2404124.

132345 D Company spotted 1 VC reconning their NDP. D Company engaged with SAF and M79 HE, VC returned AK47 fire. D Company called for 81mm illum but VC evaded. D Company swept area at first light.

140820 A (-) while sweeping area of last nights cantact had two (2) US WIA by mine. Grid of incident BT2404125. UDO called and Pax taken to 91st.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 141700 to 151700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

AVDF-ECZ 14 November 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co A: Conducts "Hammer and Anvil" with D Co 1/46th with night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509 along 198th AO boundry to BT3018 to BT3009 to BT2509.

Co B: Conducts daylight patrols with night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2810 along river to North of BT2914 to BT3014 to BT3010 to start. 2/B will accompany a RF intell platoon to investigate an intelligence report at grid BT293110. 3/B continues opcon to A Co.

Co C: Conducts daylight patrols w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509, BT3009 along CFZ boundry to BT3207 to BT3204 to along ridge to BT2507.

Co D: Conducts daylight patrols w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3610 and LR BT4308.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight patrols w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT4004 and LR BT4301.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

D Co 1/46th is opcon to 5/46th. Conducts "Hammer and Anvil" w/A 5/46th w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2213 and LR BT2510.

1/46th (-) conducts search and clear operation along 196th-198th AO border in conjunction w/3 RF companies vicinity BT206122.

RF 132 conducts search and clear operation vic intell target at grid BT315118 in AO box BT3415 to BT3513 to BT3110 to BT345100 to BT3713 to BT3614.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City.
1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 7 US WIA, 1 US KIA
Enemy - 1 VC KIA

Signed

for WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

Barrow

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 14 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #318-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 13 to 14 November 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 130700 to 140700 November 70

a. 130820, 3/B while moving to blocking positions BT250121 was ambushed by 3-4 VC w/wpns & CCHG. 3/B returned SAF, also 2/A fr BT249124. Res: 3US WIA, 1US KIA, enemy casualtios unk. 3US WIA taken to 27th Surg & 91st Evac. 3/B swept area w/neg res.

b. 131030, 2/C while on patrol fd 1 struc 6' x 8' w/pots & pans, struc looked as if it had not been used for a long time. 2/C dest struc. BT281084.

c. 131040. 2/D 1/46, picked up 1 Chieu Hoi, male 60 yrs old wearing black PJ's & carrying hammock. Had neg wpn or papers. Will be evac to IPW. BT219111.

d. 131300, C Co while on patrol fd & dest 4 struc 15' x 20', 1 motor for a 2.75 rkt, 4 bunkers 6' x 10' x 4' all reinforced and recently used, 25 fighting positions & 2 empty frag boxes. BT284063.

e. 131600, Sniper Team Travis spotted 3VC at BT413040, fired 3 rd's. Res: 1VC KIA.

f. 131705, 3/B while on patrol spotted 2 NVA moving S-SE w/packs & wpns. 4/A fired 20 x 81mm rd's. NVA evaded into the woodline. Arty processed on area. Swept area w/neg res. BT255125.

g. 131725, 4/C while on patrol spotted 4 hootchs. 4/C dest all hootchs w/6 HE mm rds, 1 WP rd. 4/C could not get across blue line to investigate area. BT295074.

h. 131830, A Co, while in NDP took 10 60mm rds fr BT250115, took 2 more fr pro x 900m SE. A Co returned w/81mm, arty called & processed. Res: 5US WIA & 1US KIA, neg enemy casualtios. DO 54 completed DO to 27th Surg. A Co called for emergency re-supply. Rattler 19 took out re-supply.

i. 132100, 1/D while in ambush site detected movement SW pro x 75m. Called illum, spotted 2VC evading SW. Called for Arty. Swept area w/neg res. BT398100.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ 14 November 1970
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #318-70 (U)

j. 132345, D Co while in NDP spotted 1VC in open rice paddy . D Co engaged w/SAF & M79. They took 4 AK rds. Called for illum & rec mm illum. Swept area w/negg res. BT395098.

3. (U) RADAR: 130700 to 140700 November 70: NONE

4. (U) TAF REPORTS: 130700 to 140700 November 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 14 to 15 November 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0558	0647	1812	1901	1757	0628	99	14 November 70
0558	0647	1812	1901	1853	0729	96	15 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

[signature]
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE	LE BEACH BT537073	0001	15 NOV. 70	2400	15/NOV.70 ~~2400~~

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. FACK AND SP/4 GREG OPENED JOURNAL.	MER	J.G.
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT	S 3/3	J.G.
			HHC 17/148 9/20 3/13 14/109 0/6		
			A 5/139 4/95 0/7 1/23 0/13		
			B 6/135 5/99 0/9 1/18 0/9		
			C 6/147 5/94 0/11 1/24 0/18		
			D 5/148 4/110 0/9 1/16 0/13		
			EM 3/75 0/7 1/56 1/10 1/2		
			ER 1/29 1/27 0/0 0/2 0/0		
			TOTAL 43/821 19/452 4/106 19/302 1/61		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.1	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.2	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. — NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	15 NOV 70	2400	15 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0200	0210	(C) KY TRA FWD. TOC T.O.I. 2130	5 2/3	J.G.
			RF'S REPORTED THAT THEY SPOTTED		J.E.
			EST. 50 TO 60 NVA/VC SPLIT UP		
			BETWEEN THE TOP + BOTTOM OF		
			RIDGE IN THE AREA OF CONTACT		
			DURING THE TIME OF CONTACT.		
			ARTY IS EXPENDING IN THE AREA		
			AT THIS TIME. G.O.I. 312118.		
			TO SP/4 CARLTON BY PFC MCINTOSH.		
6	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.3		
7	0315	0320	(C) BDE. IR MISSION IH4569AR	5 2/3	J.G.
			UL 2816 LR 3410 T.O.T. 2340		
			TO 0005 100% COVERAGE 2		
			EMISSIONS AT RT 304132 AND		
			RT 311125. TO PFC MCINTOSH.		
			BY PFC CRUZ.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 A31 | NO. OF PAGES 18

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB S2/3	LE BEACH BT 537073	0001	15 NOV. 70	2400	15 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
8	0355	0400	(8) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.4		
9	0455	0500	(9) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.5		
10	0500	0505	(6) CS REPORT HILL 270 + FAT CITY	S2/3	J.G.
			1. 3 5. 34		
			2. 1 6. 0		
			3. 20 7. 1		
			4. 24 8. 36		
			TO SGT. GREENE BY PFC MCINTOSH.		
11	0555	0000	(11) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.6		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S/3 5BN.46INF.198LIB	LE BEACH BT 537073	0001	15NOV.70	2400	15NOV.70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
12	0600	0605	(C) BLUE GHOST 29 ON STATION FOR UR OF BOX 41. CLEARED 1ST LT. ZACK. TO PFC CRUZ BY SP/4 GREEN.	S 2/3	J.G.
13		0630	(C) TO 1ST LT. ZACK ARM SP/4 GREEN OFF DUTY.	MER	J.G.
14		0630	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SGT. BIRDSALL ON DUTY	MER	S.B.
15	0645	0650	(C) BLUE GHOST 29 OFF STATION AT 0645 - NEG. FINDINGS IN BOX #41. TO SGT. GREENE BY SP4 RANDALL	S 2/3	S.B.
16	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 MARAIS ANNEX A P-16	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	15 NOV. 70	2400	15 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B
			TO SP4 GORE BY SP4 MARCUS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-8		
18	0820	0845	(C) REPORTED BY SNIPER TEAM	S2/3	S.B
			TRAVIS T.O.L - FROM 14/2130 SB		G.J.
			14/2130 TO 15/0200. WHILE IN		
			THEIR NDP DURING THE PERIOD		
			BETWEEN 2130 AN 0200, TRAVIS		
			HEARD VC TALKING AROUND THEIR		
			PERIMETER. VC THREW ROCKS IN		
			THE DIRECTION OF SNIPERS, TRYING		
			TO FIND THEM. AT 0200 HRS		
			SNIPERS BLEW A CLAYMORE AND		
			VC EVADED. SNIPERS CHECKED AREA		
			AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEG FINDINGS		
			EXCEPT 2 SETS OF VC FOOTPRINTS.		
			GRID OF INC - 414034		
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 RANDALL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	15 NOV 70	2400	15 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19	0820	0850	(C) BDE SUBMITTED LRRP BOX #18	S2/3	S.B.
			FOR CLEARANCE FROM 15/0600 TO		G.T.
			20/1200 NOV 70. UL-4815,	LY TIN	
			LR-5014. THIS BOX IS FOR	KY TRA	
			TRAINING, NOT A TACTICAL MANEUVER.		
			SGT LARK TO SP4 MAROIS		
			LRRP BOX #8 CLEAR - 1ST LT. JONES		
			POLITICAL CLEARANCE FROM LY TIN		
			BY CHANH.		
			CLEARANCES TO SP4 FORREY BY		
			SP4 MAROIS.		
20	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.9		
21	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.10		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	15 NOV. 70	2400	15 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22	1030	1035	(C) RECEIVED FROM BDE: U.R.I. GRID 210135 - CODE "C". (1ST LT. GARWOOD TO 1ST LT. R. JONES TO K.T., SPOKEN BY PFC ROGERSON	S2/3	S.B.
23	0935	1035	(C) CALLED URGENT DUSTOFF FOR 1 U.S. FROM A CO WITH A SEVERE SHRAPNEL WOUND ABOVE THE EYE. RECEIVED FROM FRIENDLY M-79 FIRE WHILE A CO WAS HIT ING A SUSPECT ENEMY LOCATION. DUSTOFF CALLED AT 0935 HRS, COMPLETED BY DUSTOFF 51 AT 1005 HRS. PAK-TERENCE MCDONALD WAS TAKEN TO 91ST EVAC. GRID OF INC. - 242127. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS.	S2/3 XO. A CO CHAPLAIN S1	S.B. MAJ. DAVENPORT SGT. SKACH CAPT. ANDERSON BLACKWELL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 8 NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 15 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 15 NOV. 70	

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-11		
25	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY.	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-12		
26	1125	1250	(C) FROM BDE - AIR CAV BOX #32A	S2/3	S.B.
			FROM 16/0500 TO 16/2000.		D.P.
			AREA - 3306 TO 3511 TO 3906 TO		
			3702 TO START.		
			SGT. LARK TO SP4 MAROIS		
			CLEARED BY CAPT. PACE		
			CLEARANCE TO SP4 FORT BY PEC PRINTY		
			TOK.T. - SP4 ABLE BY SP4 MAROIS		
27	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-13		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	15 NOV. 70	2400	15 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-14		
29	1410	1430	(C) CALLED URGENT DUSTOFF	S2/3	S.B
			FOR 1 U.S. PAK AND 1 KIT CARSON	X.O.	MAJ. DAVENPORT
			SCOUT FROM 1/B FOR WOUNDS	S-1	SGT. GIBSON
			RECIEVED WHEN THEY HIT A	B CO	SP4 LEITEN
			BOOBY TRAP AT GRID 292129.	CHAPLAIN	CHAPLAIN BYKOWSKI
			DUSTOFF CALLED AT 1410 -		
			COMPLETED BY SLOW MOTION 3		
			AT 1430 HRS. PAX TAKEN TO		
			27TH SURG. NAMES AND INJURIES:		
			ANDREW ROBERSON - CONCUSSION.		
			NGUYEN LONG (KIT CARSON SCOUT) -		
			SHRAPNEL WOUNDS TO HIP.		
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCIS.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS' LOG CONFIDENTIAL PAGE NO. 10 NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	15 NOV. 70	2400	15 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	1450	1455	(C) BDE SUBMITTED FOR 5/46 APPROVAL: LRRP BOX #19 FROM 17/0600 TO 24/1200. UL-3413 LR-3710. SGT. LARK TO SP4 MAROIS LRRP BOX 19- NEGATIVE CLEARANCE - LT. JONES (IN A.O. OF RF 132 OPERATION) TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	S2/3	S.B. G.J.
31	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-15	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
32	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-16	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
33	1650	1655	(C) FROM KY TRA - A.O. EXTENSION TERMINATED AS OF 1200 HRS 15 NOV.	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	15 NOV. 70	2400	15 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33	(@ NT)		TO SP4 FORREY BY 1ST LT. JONES		
34	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			IN SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-17		
35	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF	M	S.B.
			IN SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-18		
36		1830	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP/4 BIRDSALL	MER	J.G.
			OFF DUTY.		
37		1830	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			ON DUTY.		
38	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.19		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S Bn. 46 INF 198 LIB	Lt Beach BT 637013	0001	15 NOV 70	2400	15 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39	1930	1940	(c) Ref Message 23	S 2/3	J.G.
			Element was reconning by		
			Fire. Troops were on line. Pack		
			did not do the firing. He was		
			a member of the group firing.		
			The proximity was 50m. to 1st		
			Lt. Garwood by 1st Lt. Zack.		
40	1910	1955	(c) Bde. submitted Air Cav Box	S 2/3	J.G.
			40 and 41 for clearance from		
			16/0600 - 16/2000. Clear 5/46		
			1st Lt. Zack. Political by Tin-		
			Tung. To SP4 Bonsack By		
			SP4 Felgar.		
41	1955	2000	(c) Sit Report 5/46 Inf to	m	J.G.
			PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh	Arty	T.B.
			Annex A P.20		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 LIB S2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	15 NOV. 70	2400	16 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42	2025	2035	(c) C.A. APPROVAL FOR SNIPERS (CROCKET) AT 1500 PZ-CHULAI LZ 415031 AND TRAVIS PZ 416029 LZ CHULAI. ER C.A. GIVEN A NEG. TO SP/4 FELGAR BY 1ST LT. HOWARD.	S2/3	J.G.
43	2058	2100	(h) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.21	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
44	2100	2105	(d) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.22	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
48		2140	(c) RF 132 T.O.I. 1610 RF'S SPOTTED AND ENGAGED 6 NVA/VC. THEY WOUNDED TWO BUT ALL 6 EVADED TO THE EAST. RF'S STARTED TO SWEEP THE AREA AND WERE	S2/3	J.G. J.E.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDEN | PAGE NO. 5 FINAL | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/3 5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	15 NOV 70	2400	15 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45		CONT	ENGAGED BY UNK. SIZE ENEMY		
			FORCE NEG. FRIENDLY CASUALTIES		
			RF'S SWEPT AREA FOUND 2 AK47		
			SERIAL # 9467211 + 2015189. 1 VC		
			THAT EVADED WAS WEARING PISTOL		
			BELT. W/1ST AID POUCH AND GREEN		
			KAKI UNIFORMS. ALSO FOUND 2		
			B-40 ROCKET LAUNCHER + 4 CASES		
			OF AK-47 AMMO. VN REPORT		
			31 V.C. K.I.A. AND 11 AK-47 C.I.A.		
			U.S. CONFIRM - 12 VC KIA AND		
			3 AK-47 C.I.A. ~~To Sgt. Gree~~ J.G.		
			G.O.I. 306117. TO SGT. GREEN		
			BY PFC MCINTOSH.		
46	2140	2145	(C) RF 132 T.O.I. 1600 RF'S SPOTTED	5 7/3	J.G.
			AND ENGAGED UNK. SIZE ENEMY		J.G.
			FORCE W/ SAF. ENEMY RETURNED		
			S.A.F. EVADED TO THE WEST		
			PROX 100 m. DIRECTION - WEST.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 15 NO. OF PAGES 18

CONFIDEN

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB S 2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	15 NOV. 70	2400	15 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46		CONT	RF SWEPT AREA AND FOUND 7 BUNKERS AND A LARGE MESS HALL WITH A WATER PIPE SYSTEM LEADING INTO THE MESS HALL THEY 4 B40 ROCKET LAUNCHERS - 400 RDS. M-16 AMMO AND 1 - AK-47 MAGAZINES, 4 V.C. - K.I.A., PERSONNEL CLOTHING AND OTHER PERSONNEL ITEMS. (LIGHTER, COMB, SHAVING KIT, TOILET ARTICLES) ALL THESE ITEMS DESTROYED. G.O.I. 311118. TO SGT. GREEN BY PFC. MCINTOSH.		
47	2145	2150	@ RF 132 T.O.I. 1615 RF'S SPOTTED 10 VC EVADING SOUTH. ENGAGED W/SAF DIRECTION - SOUTH, PROX. 100 m. RESULTS 8 VC KIA, 3 AK-47 C.I.A. 3 FLAGS - 1 SOVIET, 2 NVA 2 PISTOL BELTS (1-US., 1-NVA) SN. of AKs - 4574/12058296	S 2/3	J.G. J.E.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 LIB S2/2	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	15 Nov 70	2400	15 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
41		CONT	10084395. G.O.I. 306117. TO SGT GREEN BY PFC MCINTOSH.		
42	2155	2200	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P 23	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
43	2200	2235	(c) RF 132 T.O.I. 2030 WHILE IN NDP HAD AMMO DETONATE WITHIN AREA. INJURING 5 PACKS W/ SHRAPNEL WOUNDS TO THE BODY RF 132 REQUESTED PRIORITY D/O D/O 53 COMP AT 2120 TO ~~THINKEY~~ J.G. CHU LAI. 3 PAVS-91ST EVAC. 2-27TH SURG. G.O.I. 315131. TO SP/4 BANSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S2/3	J.G. J.G.
44	2255	2300	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P 24	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 2/3, 5-BN 46 INF. 198 LIB

LOCATION: LZ BEACH, BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 15 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 18 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.26	M ARTY	J.G. T.S.
5/6	0001	2400	(U) SUMMARY A CONDUCTS RETRAINING IN CHU LAI. B- 272121, 1/B, 2/B - 315131, 3/B 266130. OPERATES IN CONJUNCTION W/RF INTELL PLT. IN AO BOX HL BT 2810 ALONG RIVER TO NORTH OF BT 2914 TO BT 3014 TO BT 3010 TO START. C- 277080, 1/C 282081, 4/1/C 284085, 2/C 259086 4/2/C 264085 3/C 269085. OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 2510 TO BT 3010 TO ALONG CFZ BOUNDARY TO BT 3207 TO BT 3204 TO ALONG RIDGE TO BT 2507. D- 265134, 1/D, 2/D - 251110.	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DA STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 48 NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S3 S Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Lib	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	15 Nov 70	2400	15 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46		CONT	OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 2510		
			ALONG 198th AO BOUNDARY TO		
			BT 3018 TO BT 3019 TO START		
			CP - 412033. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			HL BT 4004 LR BT 4301		
			SWIPERS - 413034		
			EM - HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm		
			AND 1 PPS-5. FAT CITY 2x4.2, 1x81mm		
			AND 1 PPS-5. KY TEA F.S.B. - 3x105mm		
			AND 1x81mm.		
			LF 132 - 312132, 319128.		
			OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 3415		
			TO BT 3113 TO BT 3110 TO BT 345100		
			TO BT 3713 TO BT 3614.		
			CASUALTIES:		
			FRIENDLY - 3 U.S. WIA, 5 RF WIA		
			ENEMY - 24 VC/NVA K.I.A.		
				James G. Zack	
47		2400	1st LT. ZACK + SP/4 CRECI	MFR	JG
			CLOSED JOURNAL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM H. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE David H. Pace

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. L | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	15 Nov 70	2400	15 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG PDY		
			0 - 36 0 - 36		
			WO - 2 WO - 2		
			EM - 771 EM - 727		
			TOT - 809 TOT - 765		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co D		
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co A		
			1 - 11B10 E2 Co A		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hammenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783(365)

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 15 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR. D Company 1-46 remains opcon to 5-46.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 141000 to 151000 November 1970.
141045 2/1/C while on patrol found 2xVC KBA one male, one female, both approx. 40 yrs old, GOI BT296068.

142130 RF intell plt while on night patrol was ambushed by unk ~~size~~ enemy force. 2/B was reactionary force. Closed on contact area and suppressed enemy fire. Results 10xVC KIA. 4 AKs, 1xB-40 Rocket Launcher, 2xB-40 Rockets, and 2 CCHG CIA. Friendly casualties 10 RFs WIA (E), 1 RF MIA, and 1 RF KIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 151700 to 161700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co B: Conducts daylight patrols with night manned and mechanical ambushes in conjunction w/RF intell Platoon in AO box UL BT2810 along river to North of BT2914 to BT3014 to BT3010 to start.

Co C: Conducts blocking operation in conjunction w/D 5/46th and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2510, BT3010 along CFZ boundry to BT3207 to BT3204 to along ridge to BT2507.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

AF-BCZ 15 November 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co D: Conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509 along 198th AO boundry to BT3018 to BT3009 to BT2509.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3603, and LR BT3900.

* Sniper Team: Travis sniper team left in stay-behind position grid BT413034.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

D Co 1/46th is opcon to 5/46th. Conducts night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2213 and LR BT2510.

1/46th (-) conducts search and clear operation along 196th-198th AO border in conjunction w/3 RF companies vic BT206122.

RF 132 conducts search and clear operation vic intell target at grid BT315118 in AO box BT3415 to BT3113 to BT3110 to BT345100 to BT3713 to BT3614.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City.
1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A PZ Chu Lai w/78 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 10 RF WIA, 1 RF MIA, and 1 RF KIA.
Enemy - 12 VC KIA

David H. Pace
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
Capt, Infantry
S-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

PROPOSED WEEKLY PLANS 15-21 Nov 70

Co A: On 15 November, company will be inserted in AO box UL BT3217 along AO boundry to BT3614, LR BT3610 to conduct small unit operations.

Co B: Will return to Chu Lai for retraining on 15 November. Will combat assault on 18 November into AO box UL BT3004, and LR BT3300.

Co C: Will be inserted into AO box UL BT3310, LR BT3706 on 14 November.

Co D: On 16 November, will combat assault into AO box UL BT2612, and LR BT3009.

Co E Recon: Will be inserted into AO box UL BT3503, and LR BT3900 on 17 November 1970.

Co E Mortars: 1 Lt tm & hvy sec Hill 270 and 1 Lt & hvy sec Fat City.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational Hill 270, and 1 AN/PPS-5 oper Fat City.
Sniper Teams: Will employed on a continuing basis in response to combat intelligence.

RF Co #931: Will continue to be employed in combined operations in the Ky Tra area.

Forward CP: Remains at Ky Tra.

Reaction Force: To be designated on a daily basis.

Projected Plans: Continue coordination on a daily basis with Tam Ky Province headquarters and Ly Tin District headquarters to provide Vietnamese forces for combined operations throughout the 5/46th Inf TAOR.

Air Cav boxes will be submitted on a continuing basis.

LRRPS will be used to conduct surveillance throughout the AO.

Acknowledge.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 15 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #319-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 14 to 15 November 70

Intel from Ly Tin, 141500, there were 100VC led by Thanh and Sam from Quang-Ngai (P), move to BT436007. They intend to mortar hill 76 and PF units. Wpns: 1-82, 1-60.

Unknown 141524, BT227085. Neg clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 140700 to 150700 November 70.

a. 140815, 3/A while on patrol 200m E of their NDP hit light unk type mine, Res: 2US WIA. DO called, DO 84 completed DO to 91st evac. BT246124.

b. 141045, 2/1/C while on patrol fd 2VC KIA, 1 male & 1 female 40 yrs old. They fd the bodies next to a dest hootch. Searched bodies w/neg findings. BT296068.

c. 141130, 2/D 1/46, while on patrol spotted 6 NVA/VC prox 50m. Eng with SAF. Res: 2 NVA KIA, 4 NVA fled to the NE, 1 AK52, 1 AK50, 50 lbs rice, 4 NVA packs, 147 rds of AK47, 10x9mm rds, 4 AK mags, 1 chicom grenade, medical supplies, NVA & US canteen, maps, 2 wallets, 2 bush hats, 2 entrenching tools and 1 hunting knife. CIA, BT219117.

d. 141410, Blue Ghost White while on VR fd at BT367066 a recently used trail running E-W, BT366097 trail running NE-SW, BT358099 a man made rest area w/trail w/recent use running N-S.

e. 142130, Ky Tra RF's reported that they spotted 50-60 NVA/VC. Arty was fired w/unk res. BT312118.

f. 142130, RF Intel Plt and 2/B while on night patrol moving towards suspected enemy loc at BT305117 were ambushed by unk enemy force. RF's and 2/B engd w/SAF. Arty illum was fired. RF's swept area res: 10VC KIA, 4 AK47, 1-B-40 rkt launcher, 2-B-40's CIA. 10 RF'S WIA, 1 RF MIA, 1 RF KIA. They will H & I area. Tam Ky request UDO for 2 RF WIA.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
[illegible] years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-DCZ 15 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #319-70 (U)

3. (C) RADAR: 140700 to 140700 November 70

142010 grid BT433081 1 person. stationary. Fired 3-4.2 HE rds.

142010 grid BT439083 3-5 personnel stationary. Fired 6-4.2 HE rds.

4. (C) THF REPORTS: 140700 to 150700 November 70

142323 grid BT425063 4-personnel moving E-W. Fired 6-4.2 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 15 to 16 November 70

[illegible]	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
[illegible]	0647	1812	1901	1853	0729	96	15 November 70
[illegible]	0647	1812	1901	1950	0828	91	16 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

JONES
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5-BN. 46 INF 198 LIB S2/3	LZ BEACH BT637073	0001	16 NOV 70	2400	16 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(M) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT	S2/3	J.G.
			HHC 17/148 0/20 3/13 14/109 0/C		
			A 5/141 0/0 0/7 5/121 0/13		
			B 4/136 5/93 0/7 1/23 0/13		
			C 4/141 5/90 0/13 1/22 0/16		
			D 5/149 5/100 0/11 0/21 0/17		
			EM 3/74 0/8 0/55 2/9 1/4		
			ER 1/29 1/26 0/0 0/3 0/0		
			TOTAL 43/820 14/337 3/104 23/308 1/69		
3	0055	0100	(M) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	DERY	O.L.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	2315	0105	(C) LATE ENTRY T.O.I. 15/2315	S2/3	J.G.
			A.O. EXT. FOR 5/46 FROM 1/46		
			FROM BT 2512, NORTH TO BT 2513		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3-year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENT | PAGE NO. A1 3 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	16 NOV. 70	2400	16 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0455 ~~0555~~	0800 ~~0600~~	(M) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.5		
10	0555	0600	(M) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.6		
11		0630	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			OFF DUTY		
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SGT BIRDSALL	~~MR~~ MER	S.B.
			ON DUTY		
13	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SGT. GREENE BY SP4 MARCUS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-7		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4	NO. OF PAGES 16		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 16 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 16 NOV 70			
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
14	0730	0735	(C) [LATE ENTRY] 15 NOV 70	S2/3			S.B.
			C.A. OF A CO				
			1ST PZ AT 235123 — 1530				
			1ST LZ AT FAT CITY ACCESS RD - 1540				
			2ND PZ AT 244124 — 1606				
			2ND LZ AT FAT CITY ACCESS RD - 1618				
			3RD PZ AT 244124 — 1655				
			3RD LZ AT FAT CITY ACCESS RD - 1715				
			TO SP4 FOREY BY SGT. BIRDALL				
15	0730	0740	(C) [LATE ENTRY] 15 NOV 70	S2/3			S.B.
			C.A. OF D CO				
			1ST PZ AT 410103 - 1550				
			1ST LZ AT 253127 - 1600				
			2ND PZ AT 410103 - 1645				
			2ND LZ AT ~~453127~~ 253127 SB - 1652				
			3RD PZ AT 410103 - 1715				
			3RD LZ AT 258108 - 1720				
			4TH PZ AT 410103 - 1737				
			4TH LZ AT 258108 - 1747				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	16 NOV 70	2400	16 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
15	(CONT)		(C) TO SGT. LARK BY SGT. BURDSALL		
16	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-8		
17	0816	0815	(C) FROM BDE - LRRP BOX #5	S 2/3	S.B.
			IS NO LONGER IN EFFECT.		
			1ST LT. MOODY TO PFC ROGERSON.		
			TO K.T. SP4 ARLE BY SP4 MAROIS		
18	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-9		
19	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-10		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	16 NOV 70	2400	16 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20	1030	1035	(C) REQUESTED 1 MINE DOG TEAM OR SCOUT DOG TEAM FOR 1/B AND 2/B - TO BE PICKED UP 17 NOV. 70. TO 1ST LT. GARWOOD BY SGT BIRDSALL	S2/3	S.B.
21	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROLS ANNEX A P-11	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
22	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 RANDALL ANNEX A P-12	M ARTY	S.B T.B.
23	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROLS ANNEX A P-12		
24	1335	1340	(C) FROM BDE - U.R.L. IS NOV. GRID 210135 LARGER THAN CODE "C"	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	16 NOV. 70	2400	16 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24	(CONT)		(C) U.R.I. - 15 NOV. GRID 255126		
			CODE "C"		
			1ST LT. MOODY TO SP4 MAROIS		
			TO K.T. SP4 ABLE BY SP4 MAROIS		
25	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	S2/3	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS		T.B.
			ANNEX A P-14		
26	1440	1445	(C) FROM TAM KY: THERE ARE		
			NO MORE TAM KY FE'S OR R.F.'S IN 5/46		
			A.O.		
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS		
			TO K.T., SP4 ABLE BY SGT. BURDSALL		
27	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-15		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 18 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 BDE ~~LIB~~ SB. S2/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH, BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 16 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 16 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	1510	1515	(C) PASSED R^CO A.O. BOX TO KY TRA - EFFECTIVE AT THIS TIME. TO PFC HOWARD BY SGT. BIRDSALL	S2/3	S.B.
29	1545	1550	(C) RECEIVED FROM KY TRA D.T.G. 16/1410 - MEDICS FROM KY TRA SECURITY PLATOON WENT DOWN TO VILLAGE AND INNOCULATED 400 V.N. FOR TYPHOID. ALSO GAVE BASIC MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS TO 200 OTHER INDIVIDUALS. FOR INFORMATION OF S-5. PFC HOWARD TO PFC ROGERSON	S2/3 S-5	S.B
30	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCIS ANNEX A P-16	M ARTY	S.B D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. — NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB S2/3 BDE SB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	16 NOV. 70	2400	16 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-17		
32	1735	1800	(C) TMF - DUFFLE BAG ACTIVATION 1735 HRS.	S2/3	S.B.
			STRING II, 5 PAX MOVING WEST		
			TO EAST. NEG METAL DETECTED.		
			TARGET NO. YT 9050. GRID BT434062		
			FIRST SHOT - 1747 HRS. EXPENDED		
			6 x 4.2.		
			TO SGT. HAINES BY SP4 RANDALL		
33	1800	1805	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.		
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS		
			ANNEX A P-18		
34	1800	1810	(C) FROM BDE - DIV. AGENT	S2/3	S.B.
			REPORTS -		
			① B/3 RATING. ON 14 NOV. 1200 HRS		
			250 V.C. OF 409TH SAPPER BN.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 BDE S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	16 NOV 70	2400	16 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34	(CONT)		(c) LOCATED VIC. BT 220005 MISSION UNK.		
			(2) B/3 RATING. 15 NOV. 0900 HRS 100 V.C. OF 402ND BN. CONDUCTING POLITICAL INDOCTRINATION COURSES VIC. BT 368020.		
			(3) B/2 RATING 14 NOV. 0800 HRS. 100 V.C. OF D-11 LOCATED VIC. BT 242080 MISSION UNK.		
			(4) B/2 RATING 15 NOV. 1600 HRS. 85 V.C. OF V/20 LOCAL FORCE LOCATED VIC. BT 370055. MISSION UNK.		
			(5) C/3 RATING 14 NOV. 1000 HRS. 25 V.C. OF UNK. UNIT MOVED 25 x 122 MM ROCKET FROM GRID BT 298018 TO BT 328012 MISSION UNK.		
			1ST LT. MOODY TO SP4 RANDALL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	16 NOV. 70	2400	16 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35		1830	(U) 5th 1ST LT. JONES AND SP/4 BIRDSALL OFF DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
36		1830	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
37	1850	1855	(C) C.A. REQUEST FOR SNIPER TEAM APPROVED BY DIVISION FOR 17/1500 WITH 1 SLICK AND 1 C+C, ER's C.A. HAS BEEN GIVEN A NEG. BECAUSE OF LACK OF ASSETS. TO PFC McINTOSH. BY SP/4 BONSACK. TO Ky TRA TO SP/4 ABEL.	S2/3	J.G.
38	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19	m ARTY	J.G. O.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 16

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	16 NOV. 70	2400	16 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39	1920	1926	(1) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 20	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
40	1830	1930	(2) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX 40 FROM 3495 TO 3888 TO 3989 TO 3894 TO 4094 TO 4192 TO 4496 TO 4099 TO START. AIR CAV BOX 41 UL 4306 UR 5693 AND AIR CAV BOX 32A FROM 3006 TO 3511 TO 3906 TO 3702. D.T.G. J.G. IS 17/0500 TO 17/2000, CLEAR - 5/46 INF - 1ST LT. ZACK. POLITICAL LNO TIN - QUONG. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	S2/3	J.G.
41	1955	2000	(3) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 21	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB S/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	16 NOV. 70	2400	16 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42	2000	2005	(C) by TIN T.O.I. 1930 PF PLT. 200 AMBUSHED ESTIMATED VC SQUAD W/SAF AT 60 m. VC RETURNED W/SAF AND EVADED SOUTH. 4.2 MORTAR ILLUM WAS FIRED. RESULTS - 1 PAIL OF RICE AND 1 PR. BLACK PJ's C.I.A. NEG. CASUALTIES. G.O.I. BT 417117. TO SP/4 BONSACK by SP/4 FELGAR.	S 2/3	J.G. J.G.E.
43	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.22	M ARTY	J.G. O.L.
44	2100	2140	(C) CLOC SUBSECTOR 3 HAD A PRACTICE ALERT. SS3 WENT ON CONDITION - RED. 5/46 INF. REPORTED 258 PERSONNEL FOR BUNKER GUARD AND REACTION FORCE.	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 SBN. 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT 831013	0001	16 NOV 70	2400	16 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45	2135	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 6/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.23		
46	2258	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 6/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.24		
47	2358	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 6/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.25		
48	0001	2400	(C) SUMMARY	S/3	J.G.
			A- CHU LAI CONDUCTS RETRAINING		
			B-272121, 1/B-311121, 2/B-		
			308120, 3/B-266130. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX FROM BT 2810 TO ALONG		
			CEZ BOUNDARY TO BT 3310 TO BT 3315		
			TO SONG BA RIVER TO ALONG RIVER		
			TO BT 2810.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 15	NO. OF PAGES 16
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3 5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 16 Nov. 70	TO HOUR 2400 DATE 16 Nov. 70	

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48		CONT	C-272080, 1/C-283081, 4/1/C-		
			294085, 2/C-262086, 4/2/C-		
			258086, 3/C-272087. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX UL BT 2510 TO BT 3010		
			TO ALONG CFZ BOUNDARY TO BT 3207		
			TO BT 3204 TO ALONG RIDGE TO BT 2507,		
			D-265134, 1/D, 2/D-251110.		
			OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 2514		
			TO BT 2510 TO ALONG SONG BA		
			RIVER TO AO BOUNDARY TO ALONG		
			AO BOUNDARY TO BT 2514.		
			ER-412033, ER^{A}-418033		
			OPERATES IN AO BOX UC BT 4004		
			LR BT 4301.		
			EM-HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm		
			AND 1-AN/PPS-5. FAT City - 2x4.2		
			1x81mm AND 1-AN/PPS-5. Ky		
			TRA FSB - 3x105mm AND 1x81mm		
			CASUALTIES -		
			FRIENDLY - NONE		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
2/3	LZ BEACH	0001	16 NOV 70	2400	16 NOV 70
196 INF	BT 837073				

TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48	COUT	ENEMY - NONE.		
			Homer C. Rogers Jr.	
49	2400	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MER.	J.G.
		CLOSED JOURNAL.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	16 Nov 70	2400	16 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 37, WO - 2, EM - 771, TOT - 810		
			PDY: O - 37, WO - 2, EM - 727, TOT - 766		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			3 - 11C10 E3 Co C		
			2 - 11C10 E3 Co B		
			1 - 11C10 E3 Co A		
			2 - 11B10 E3 Co C		
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co A		
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co B		
			1 - 11B60 E3 Co D		
			1 - 11F40 E5 Co HHC		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routing carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-ECZ 16 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #320-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 15 to 16 November 70

Unknown 151030 BT210135. Neg clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 150700 to 160700 November 70

a. 150935, A Co while H & I'ing a suspected enemy loc had 1 US WIA by friendly M-79 fire. Dustoff 51 DO US WIA to 91st evac. BT242127.

b. 151430, B Co while on patrol had 1 US trip a BT at BT292129. Res: 1 US WIA, Slow Motion 3 completed DO to 27th Surg. Also 1 KCS WIA

c. 151600, RF 132 spotted and eng unk size enemy force with SAF. Enemy returned SAF and evaded to the W. RF swept area and fd 7 bunkers and a large mess hall, 4-B40 rocket launchers, 400 rds M16 ammo, 1 AK47 mag, clothing and other personel items. All these items were dest. Also they got 4VC KIA. BT311118

d. 151610, RF 132 spotted and eng 6 VC/NVA. RF's reported that they wounded 2 VC/NVA but all 6 evaded to the E. RF's started to sweep the area and were eng by unk size enemy force. RF's swept area & fd 2AK47's, 2-B40 rkt launchers, and 4 cases of AK47 ammo. Neg friendly casualties, 12 VC KIA. BT306117.

e. 151615, RF 132 spotted & eng 10VC evading at 100m. Res: 8VC KIA, 3 AK47's 3 flags, 2 pistol belts, CIA. BT306117.

f. 152030, RF 132 while in NDP had a mine detonate within area, injuring 5 RF's. DO 53 completed DO. 3 RF's taken to 91st Evac and other two to 27th Surg. BT315131.

g. 152130 to 0200, Sniper Team Travis while in there NDP during the period of 2130 to 0200 heard VC talking around their perimeter. VC threw rock in the direction of snipers tryin to find them. At 0200 snipers blow a claymore and VC evaded. Swept area w/neg res, except fd two sets of VC foot prints. BT414034.

3. (U) RADAR: 150700 to 160700 November 70: NONE

4. (U) THF REPORTS: 150700 to 160700 November 70: NONE

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-ECZ
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #320-70 (U)

15 November 1970

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 16 to 17 November 70

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0559	0647	1812	1901	1950	0828	91	16 November 70
0559	0648	1812	1901	2047	0922	85	17 November 70

Acknowledge.

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Jones

JONES
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDE-ECZ 16 November 1970
SUBJECT: Weekly Order of Battle Summary

UNIT	STRENGTH	LOC	DATE	SOURCE
402 Sapper Bn(-)	210	BT3606	20 Oct 70	AR
409 Sapper Bn(-)	269	BT3102	04 Nov 70	AR
78 Rkt (arty) Bn(-)	150	BT3901	02 Nov 70	AR
V-14 LF Co	60	BT3013	07 Oct 70	AR
V/20 (74 LF Co)	50	BT3707	09 Nov 70	AR
D/11 Sapper Co	100	BT2406	04 Oct 70	AR

Enemy initiated activity increased slightly over the previous reporting period. Most enemy activity was SAF and nine & BT incidents. The current level of activity should continue throughout the week. Anti-pacification remains the primary target for the upcomming winter/spring campaign.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 16 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commading Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice donial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 151000 to 161000 November 1970.
151410 1/B while on patrol detonated a BT at BT292129. Res: 1US WIA & 1 KCS WIA.

151610 RF 132 spotted and eng 6 NVA/VC. They wounded 2 but all 6 evaded E. BT306117. Swept area found 11 AK47 CIA. RF report 31 VC KIA. US(1/B & 2/B) confirm 12 VC KIA and 3 AK47 CIA.

151600 RF's spotted and eng unk size enemy force w/SAF and enemy roturned SAF. VC evaded to the W. RF's swept area found 7 bunkers and 1 large mess hall. 4-B40 rocket launchers, 400 rds M16 ammo and 1 AK47. 4 VC KIA at BT311118.

151615 RF 132 spotted and eng 10 VC evading S eng w/SAF. Res: 8 VC KIA, 3 AK47 CIA at BT306117.

152030 RF 132 while in NDP had a mine detonate. Res: 5 RF WIA at BT315131.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 161700 to 171700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food enial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts Rotrain in Chu Lai.

Co B: Conducts daylight patrols with night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO Box from Song Ba river to BT2810 to along Ky Tra CFZ to BT3310 to BT3315 to along Song Ba river.

Co C: Conducts blocking operation in conjunction w/D 5/46th and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO Box UL BT2510, BT3010 along CFZ boundry to BT3207 to BT3204 to along ridge to BT2507.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-ECZ 16 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co D: Conducts small unit operations and night manned & mechanical ambushes in AO Box UL BT2514 to BT2510 to along Song Ba river to along AO boundary to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight patrols and night manned & mechanical ambushes in AO Box UL BT4004 LR BT4301.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City
1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A PZ Chu Lai 4/78 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US WIA, 1 KCS WIA and 5 RF WIA.
Enemy - 2 VC WIA, 24 VC KIA.

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
For CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5/7 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LE BEACH BT 537613	0001	17 NOV. 70	2400	17 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT	5/7	J.G.
			HHC 17/149 0/20 3/12 14/110 0/7		
			A 5/145 0/0 0/8 5/126 0/11		
			B 6/136 4/99 0/7 3/16 0/14		
			C 6/144 5/93 0/3 1/21 0/17		
			D 5/149 4/102 0/11 1/19 0/17		
			E M 3/76 0/8 2/31 0/12 1/8		
			E R 1/29 1/26 0/0 0/3 0/0		
			TOTAL 43/828 14/348 5/102 23/807 1/71		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB S 2/3	LE BEACH BT 537073	0001	17 Nov. 70	2400	17 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(m) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0240	0300	(c) FAT CITY SNOOPY GHOST	S 2/3	J.G.
			3 TO 4 PAX MOVING WEST TO EAST.		
			GRID BT 437083. T.O.T. 6x81 HE. J.G.		
			0245 EXP. - 6x81mm H.E. TO		
			PFC CRUZ BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
7	0355	0400	(m) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.4		
8	0450	0455	(c) CS REPORT - HILL 270 + FAT CITY	J.G. for S 2/3	J.G.
			1. 3 5. 13		
			2. 0 6. 0		
			3. 7 7. 12		
			4. 10 8. 25		
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 13

NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	17 NOV. 70	2400	17 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.5		
10	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.6		
11		0630	(U) 1ST LT. BACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OFF DUTY.		
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SGT. BIRDSALL	MFR	S.B.
			ON DUTY		
13	0640	0645	(C) WATER LEVEL IN COMPANY	S2/3	S.B.
			REAR AREAS: A CO - WATER IS HIGH		
			B CO - OK., C CO - OK., D CO OK, E CO OK		
			HHC - OK		
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 FELGAR		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 4 — NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S 2/3 5BN 46 INF. 198 INF BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	17 NOV 70	2400	17 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0655	0700	(C) FROM BDE: WEATHER REPORT CLOUDY WITH RAIN, WINDS NORTH BY NORTHEAST 12 TO 25 MILES PER HOUR. OUTLOOK FOR WEDNESDAY SAME. TEMP. HIGH 74, LOW 71 SGT. GREENE TO SP4 MARAIS	S 2/3 RY TRA	S.B.
15	0700	0705	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL ANNEX A P-7	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
16	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARAIS ANNEX P-8	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
17	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT. LARK BY SP4 MARAIS ANNEX A P-9	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INFBDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	17 NOV 70	2400	17 NOV 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO PFC GREEN BY SP4 MARCUS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-10		
19	1015	1020	(C) PASSED A.O. BOXES PLANNED	S2/3	S.B.
			FOR A Co, B Co, AND ER. TO KY TRA		
			TO SP4 TEWELL BY SGT. BIRDSALL		
20	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 MARCUS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-11		
21	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-12		
22	1130	1210	(C) RECEIVED FROM KY TRA:	S2/3	S.B.
			RE OPERATION (NO DTG AT THIS		
			TIME) UL-2916 UR-3416		
			LL-2911 LR-3411		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S3/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	17 NOV. 70	2400	17 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22	(CONT)		TO SP4 FORREY BY SGT. BIRDSALL		
23	1135	1210	(C) RECIEVED FROM KY TRA:	S3/3	S.B.
			ACO NEW A.O. BOX - EFFECTIVE	ACO	SP4 RICE
			WHEN ACO LEAVES CHU LAI.		
			UL-3905 LR-4400		
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SGT. BIRDSALL		
24	1223	1225	(C) PASSED ERCN. A.O. BOX TO	S3/3	S.B.
			BDE. UL-4207 LR-4406		
			EFFECTIVE AT THIS TIME.		
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 RANDALL		
25	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARDIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-13		
26	1330	1335	(C) FROM BDE: GRID 330955 IS	S3/3	S.B.
			CLEAR FOR AN ARVN AIR STRIKE		
			FROM 17 NOV. TO 12 DEC. 70.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL PAGE NO. 7 NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE S3/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	17 NOV. 70	2400	17 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	(CONT)		(C) CLEARED BY COL. RICHARDSON SP4 FORREY TO PFC ROGERSON TO K.T., SP4 TEWELL BY PFC ROGERSON.		
27	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARQIS ANNEX A P-14	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
28	1415	1420	(C) REFER SB REFERENCE ITEM #22 D.T.G. 17/1130. NAME OF R.E.'S - RIETKICHS FREQUENCY - 05. U.S. CALL SIGN - PEPIL CHADLIE. FREQ - 67.35. (RECEIVED FROM TAM KY) TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARQS	S3/3	S.B.
29	1435	1455	(C) FROM TAM KY - 2 RE OPERATION BOXES; FIRST BOX - UL 2618 UR-2918 LL-2613 LR-2913 SECOND BOX - UL-3707 ~~LR-SB~~	S3/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	17 NOV. 70	2400	17 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	(CONT)		(c) UR-4407, LL-3799, LR-4499 GIVEN NEG. CLEARANCE BY ~~EUSO~~ LTC. HENRY.		
31	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARAIS ANNEX A P-15	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
32	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MARAIS ANNEX A P-16	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
33	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARAIS ANNEX A P-17	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
34	1725	1740	(c) REPORTED BY B Co - T.O.I. 17/1630 2/B, WHILE IN D.L. SPOTTED 5 VC WITH PACKS AT PROXIMITY 800 TO 900 METERS	S2/3	S.B. G.J.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 16

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LOCATION
LZ BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
0001	17 NOV. 70	2400	17 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34	(CONT)		(C) DIRECTION SOUTH, CROSSING A RICE PADDY. CALLED AND RECEIVED ARTY FROM FAT CITY. ARTY EXPENDED 18 X 155 RDS. WITH UNK. RESULTS. THERE IS AN UNCROSSABLE RIVER BETWEEN THEM AND AREA WHERE VC WERE SPOTTED. 2/B WILL SWEEP AT FIRST OPPORTUNITY GRID OF INCIDENT - 313118 TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL		
35	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCUS. ANNEX A P-18	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
36	1755	1800	(C) FROM BDE:- DIV. INTEL REPORT B/2 RATING AT 0900 16 NOV. 70 100 PERSONEL OF THE V-200 LOCAL FORCE COMPANY LOCATED	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	17 NOV 70	2400	17 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36	(CONT)		(C) TRUNG TIN HAMLET, VIC. 350077. MISSION - OBSERVE U.S. AND GVN ~~TO~~ SO TROOPS IN THAT AREA. 1ST LT. MOODY ~~TO~~ SO TO SP4 MAROIS		
37	1730	1815	(C) TMF - DUFFLE BAG ACTIVATION - TIME: 1730 HRS. STRING II TARGET NO. YT9050, 6 PAX MOVING WEST TO EAST, NEG. METAL DETECTED. GRID 434063 EXPENDITURES - 6 x 4.2 FIRST SHOT - 1740 HRS. TO SEC HAINES BY SP4 RANDALL	S2/3	S.B.
38		1830	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SGT. BIRDSALL OFF DUTY	MFR	S.B.
39		1830	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 11

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde. S3/3	BT537073	0001	17 Nov. 70	2400	17 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
40	1800	1850	(c) Bde. Submitted Air Cav Box 40. From - 3496 to 3888 to 3989 to 3894 to 4092 to 4192 to 4496 to 4099 to Start. Air Cav Box 41 UL 4306 LR 5693. Clear 5/46 Inf. - 1st Lt. Zack and Political Ly Tin - Chac. To SP/4 Forrey By SP/4 Felgar.	S3/3	J.G.
41	1865	1900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to SP/4 Bonsack By PFC McIntosh Annex A P. 19	m Arty	J.G. T.B.
42	1905	1910	(u) Called NDP's to Bde. to SP/4 Forrey By SP/4 Felgar. Annex A P. 20	m Arty	J.G. T.B.
43	1930	1935	(c) C.A. Requests for Bco, ER and Snipers Given Neg. Approval By Major Johnson - Division.	S3/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 12 NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 17 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 17 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43		CONT.	TO PFC McINTOSH BY 1ST LT. CARWOOD.		
44	1955	2000	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 21	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
45	2055	2100	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 22	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
46	2155	2200	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 23	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
47	2200	2215	(a) BDE. S-2 DIVISION AGENT REPORTS ITEM # 1 C/3 RATING UNIDENTIFIED ELEMENT OF THE 3rd NVA REGIMENT HAS RECENTLY MOVED FROM QUANG NGAI/QUANG TIN BORDER TO BT 165025, BT 170010	S2/3	J.G. J.E.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 13		NO. OF PAGES 16	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE 8/3			LOCATION CONFIDENTIAL LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 17 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 17 NOV 70			
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
47		CONT	AND BT 185012. STRENGTH - 260 MEN				
			ARMAMENT - 6 BIG GUNS AND				
			A. M.G. MISSION IS TO ATTACK				
			PHUOC TIEN OUTPOST, VIC. BT 167150.				
			ITEM # 2 C/3 RATING				
			UNIDENTIFIED ELEMENT OF THE				
			3RD NVA REGIMENT HAS MOVED FROM				
			THE OA RIVER TO BS0488 TO VIC.				
			BT 202008 AND BT 208002. THE				
			~~HQ~~ H.Q. OF THIS UNIT LOCATED				
			THANH TRUC HAMLET # 3 VIC.				
			BT 208002 EST. STRENGTH - 350				
			MEN. THIS UNIT IS RECEIVING				
			SUPPLIES FROM C3/12 PROVINCE				
			SUPPORT BAL. MISSION - TO ATTACK				
			HAU DUC DISTRICT AT THE END OF				
			THIS MONTH.				
			ITEM # 3 C/3 RATING				
			THE 72ND SUPPORT BN. HAS RECENTLY MOVED FROM PHUONG SON TAY				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 16

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE	LZ BEACH BT 637073	0001	17 NOV. 70	2400	17 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47			HAMLET TO BANG QUANG. VIC.		
			BT 205136. STRENGTH - 250 MEN		
			MISSION - TO SUPPORT OTHER UNITS		
			IN AN ATTACK ON PHUOC TIEN		
			OUTPOST AT THE END OF N/OU.		
			ITEM #4 C/3 RATING.		
			MEDICAL STATION CONSISTING OF		
			4 BUILDINGS LOCATED MAU CA HAM-		
			LET. VC. BS035989. TO PFC		
			MCINTOSH BY PFC CRUZ.		
48	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 24		
49	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 25		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 15		NO. OF PAGES 16	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 17/00.70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 17/00.70		
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
50	0001	2400	(c) Summary	5/3		J.G.
			A- Conducts Retraining in CHU			
			LAI will move By Truck			
			to Fat City and walk into			
			AO Box BT350138 to BT406080			
			to BT350080 to START.			
			B-272121, 1/B and 2/B-316130			
			3/B-266130. Operates in AO Box			
			From Song Ba River to BT2310			
			to along R/T TRA CFZ to BT3210			
			to BT3316 to along Song Ba			
			River.			
			C-277080, 1/C-282081, 4/1/C-			
			285085, 2/C-264085, 4/2/C			
			260086, 3/C-272086.			
			Operates in AO Box HL BT2510			
			to BT3010 along CFZ Boundary			
			to BT3207 to BT3204 to along			
			Ridge to BT2507.			
			D-265134, 1/D and 2/D-261110.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF [illegible] OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 16

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3	LOCATION LZ BEACH	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	BT 237073	0001	17 NOV. 70	2400	17 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50		CONT	OPERATES IN AO BOX WL BT 2514		
			TO BT 2810 TO ALONG SONG BA RIVER		
			TO ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO START.		
			ER - FAT CITY		
			EM - HILL 210 - 2X4.2, 1X81mm		
			AND 1 AN/PPS-5. FAT CITY - 2X4.2		
			1X81mm AND 1 AN/PPS-5. KY TRA		
			F.S.B. - 3X105mm AND 1X81mm.		
			CASUALTIES - NONE.		
				James G. Yeakel	
51		2400	CO 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

William M. Wimberley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	17Nov70	2400	17Nov70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG PDY		
			~~0 - 37~~ ~~0 - 37~~		
			WO - 2 WO - 2		
			~~EM - 773~~ ~~EM - 730~~		
			TOT -812 TOT -769		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 91B40 E6 HHC		
			1 - 11B40 E7 Co A		
			1 - 11B20 E4 Co A		
			1 - 11C20 E4 Co B		
			1 - 11B20 E4 Co B		
			2 - 11B10 E2 Co B		
			1 - 11B20 E4 Co C		
			1 - 11C10 E3 Co C		
			1 - 11C10 E3 Co D		
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co D		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W HEMMENWAY 1LT Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O - 343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-RCZ 17 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #321-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 16 to 17 November 70

Unknown 151335 BT210135. Neg clear.

Unknown 151335 BT255126. Neg clear.

Agent report, B/3 rat, on 141200 250 VC of 409th Sapper Bn loc BT220005.

Agent report, B/3 rat, 150900 100 VC of 402nd Bn conducting political indoctrination courses BT368020.

Agent report, B/2 rat, 140800 100 VC of D11 loc BT242080. Mission unk.

Agent report, B/2 rat, 151600 85 VC of V/20 LF loc BT370055. Mission unk.

Agent report, C/3 rat, 141000 25 VC of unk unit moved 25/122mm rkt fr BT298018 to BT328012. Mission unk.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 160700 to 170700 November 70

161930, PF Plt 200 ambushed est VC squad w/SAF at 50m. VC returned w/SAF & fled S. 4.2 illum called & fired. Res: neg casualties, rice and PJ's CIA. BT417117.

3. (U) RADAR: 160700 to 170700 November 70: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORTS: 160700 to 170700 November 70

161735 BT434062 5 personnel moving W-E neg metal. Fired 6-4.2 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 17 to 18 November 70

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0559	0648	1812	1901	2147	1023	85	17 November 70
0600	0648	1812	1901	2241	1112	77	18 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP —
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

OFFICIAL
Jones
JONES
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 17 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 161000 to 171000 November 1970.
FF Plt 200 ambush est. VC squad w/SAF at 50 meters. VC returned SAF at 50 meters. VC returned w/SAF and evaded south. Results 1 pail of rice and 1 pr of black PJs CIA. Neg cas. GOI BT411114.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 171700 to 181700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Em Ioy Sniper teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: At 180900 will combat assault from PZ Chu Lai east to LZs BT319148, BT292137, and BT310130 and conducts multiple small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3217 to KY TRA CFZ to ET328100 to BT3610 to BT3614 along AO boundry to start.

Co B: Conducts daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box from Song Ba River to BT2310 to along Ky Tra CFZ to BT3210 to BT3315 to along Song Ba River. On 180900 combat assault from PZs BT308123 and BT271123 to Chu Lai to conduct Retrain.

Co C: Conducts blocking operation in conjunction w/D 5/46th and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2510, BT3010 along CFZ boundry to BT3207 to BT3204 to along ridge to BT2507.

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ 4 November 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries. (U)

Co D: Conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2514 to BT2510 to along Song Ba River to along AO boundry to start.

Co E Recon: On 180900 combat assaults from PZ BT416025 to LZ BT372022 to conduct squad recon patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box Ul BT3603, and LR BT3900.

* Sniper Team Crockett located BT415012.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City.
1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: At 180900 Co B w/104 personnel will PZ Chu Lai East.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

David H. Lane

for WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. — NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S 2/3	LZ Beach BT537073	0001	18 Nov. 70	2400	18 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1st Lt. Zack and SP/4 Greci	MFR	J.G.
			Opened Journal		
2		0005	(U) Foxhole Report	S 2/3	J.G.
			HHC 17/151 0/20 3/12 14/113 0/6		
			A 5/149 4/107 0/8 1/24 0/9		
			B 6/138 4/104 0/7 2/16 0/11		
			C 6/148 5/98 0/12 1/21 0/17		
			D 5/146 4/107 0/11 1/14 0/14		
			EM 3/76 0/7 2/54 0/11 1/4		
			ER 1/29 1/26 0/0 0/3 0/0		
			TOTAL 43/837 18/469 5/104 19/302 1/61		
3	0055	0100	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to	m	J.G.
			SP/4 Bonsack By PFC McIntosh.	Arty	D.L.
			Annex A P.1		
4	0159	0200	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to	m	J.G.
			SP/4 Bonsack By PFC McIntosh.	Arty	D.L.
			Annex A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1439 (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE 8 2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	18 NOV 70	2400	18 NOV 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0258	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0358	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0445	0450	(C) CS REPORT FAT CITY + HILL 240	8 2/3	J.G.
			1. 0 5. 14		
			2. 1 6. 0		
			3. 6 7. 3		
			4. 7 8. 17		
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
8	0458	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 3 — NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198Lib S/3	LZ Beach BT537073	0001	18Nov70	2400	18Nov70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR S/4 6 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.6	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
10		0630	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREG OFF DUTY	MER	J.G.
11		0630	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SGT. BIRDSALL ON DUTY	MER	
12	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT. GREENE BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-7	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
13	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
14	0800	0805	(C) ER A.O. BOX PASSED TO KY TRA. HILL 270 (HILL 270 WILL	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4	NO. OF PAGES 15		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INFBDE.			LOCATION ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 18 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 18 NOV. 70			
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
14	(GMT)		(C) PASS TO FATCITY AND ER) GL-390675 LR-430055 EFFECTIVE AT 18/0700 HRS TO KY TRA AND HILL 270 BY SP4 MAROIS TO LY TIN BY SP4 MAROIS				
15	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT. GREENE BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-9	M ARTY			S.B. T.B.
16	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-10	M ARTY			S.B. T.B.
17	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-11 P-10SB	M ARTY			S.B. T.B.
18	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 RANDALL ANNEX A P-12	M ARTY			S.B. T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 15

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INFBDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	18 NOV. 70	2400	18 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SGT. GREENE BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-13		
20	1300	1305	(C) A CO LEFT COMPANY AREA	S2/3	S.B.
			FOR FAT CITY AT 1300 HRS.		
			TO SGT. GREENE BY SGT. BIRDSALL		
21	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SPU FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-14		
22	1345	1400	(C) REPORTED BY D CO - (PARTIAL SPOT	S2/3	S.B.
			T.O.I. - 18/1330. 1/D AND 2/D,		G.J.
			WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND 5		
			BUNKERS AND ESTABLISHED		
			CONTACT WITH V.C. - RESULTS:		
			2 V.C. KIA, 1 V.C. C/A. WEAPONS		
			C/A: 1 AK-47, 1 M-79, 1 CLAYMORE		
			ALSO FOUND BLOOD TRAILS. 1/D AND 2/D		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL OF DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S2/3, 5 BN, 46 INF, 198 INFBDE

LOCATION: LZ BEACH, BT 537073

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 18 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 18 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22 23 SB	(CONT)		(F) ARE SEARCHING FURTHER. MORE INFORMATION TO FOLLOW. GRID OF INC. - 254116. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS		
23	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT. GREEN BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-15	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
24	1510	1520	(C) AT 1510 HRS CALLED A ROUTINE DUSTOFF FOR 2 O.S. PAX OF 2/B FOR BAD FEET (WATER). NAMES - SCHUYLER CODDINGTON AND LOYD MCKAY. GRID - 316130. PICKUP WILL BE DELAYED DUE TO BAD WEATHER, NEG. ETA AT THIS TIME. (SEE ITEM #16 - 19/0710)	S2/3 X.O. S1 B Co CHAPLAIN	S.B. MAJ. DAVENPORT SP4 GILBERT J.W.S. CATH. CHAPLAIN

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF 198 INF BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	18 NOV 70	2400	18 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-16		
26	1518	1600	(a) REPORTED BY DS (REFERENCE	S2/3	S.B.
			EARLIER SPOT REPORT - ITEM #22)	S4	FIELDS
			T.O.I. - 18/1330. 1/D, AND 2/D,		G.T.
			WHILE ON PATROL FOUND A		
			STRUCTURE AND BUNKER COMPLEX.		
			THERE WERE 6 STRUCTURES		
			8'X10' WITH BUNKERS UNDERNEATH		
			OF THE SAME SIZE. ALSO SPOTTED		
			6 VC, DIRECTION SOUTH, PROX.		
			50 TO 75 METERS. ENGAGED		
			WITH S.A.F. RESULTS - 2 VC KIA,		
			1 VC FEMALE CIA. - 3 VC EVADED		
			TO NORTHEAST. CAPTURED 2		
			AK-47's, 2 MAGAZINES, 1 CLAYMORE		
			WIRE, 6 CHICOMS, 2 RPG RDS.,		
			2 DOCUMENTS, 1 ENGLISH WRITTEN		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 8	NO. OF PAGES 15	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/3		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO
			HOUR 0001	DATE 18 NOV 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 18 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	(CONT)		(C) LETTER. STRUCTURES AND BUNKERS DESTROYED. NEG FINDINGS ON FINDING I/C (VEG M-79 CIA, AS STATED IN EARLIER SPOT) GRID OF INC. - BT 252 58 254116 TO SPY FORT BY SP4 RANDALL		
27	1545	1600	(C) REPORTED BY D CO - T.O.I. 18/1515 I/D AND 2/D, WHILE MOVING TO NDP, FOUND A CAVE CONTAINING 5 60MM W.P. RDS. ROUNDS AND CAVE DESTROYED. GRID OF INC. - BT 259121 TO SPY FORT BY SP4 RANDALL	S 2/3	S.B. G.J.
28	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR S/46 INF TO SGT. GREENE BY SP4 MARCUS ANNEX A P-17	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

...Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 15		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 18 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 18 NOV. 70			
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
29	1605	1700	(C) TMF DUFFLE BAG ACTIVATION TIME 1605 - STRING #1 UNK. NO. OF PAX, STATIONARY, NEG. METAL DETECTED. TARGET # YT 9044 GRID 423064 NEG. CLEARANCE - 1/LT. JAMES (PROXIMITY TO U.S. TROOPS) TO SGT. GREENE BY PEC ROGERSON	S2/3			S.B. G.J.
30	1745 ~~0750~~	1750	(C) FROM BDE: URI - GRID BS125963 LARGER THAN CODE "C" 1/LT. MOODY TO PEC PRINTY TO K.I., SP4 TELL BY PEC PRINTY	S2/3			S.B.
31	1740	1750	(C) REPORTED BY DU - T.O.I. 18/1645 D-, WHILE MOVING INTO NEW NIGHT LOCATION FOUND THERE 1 STRUCTURE 20' X 10' WITH BUNKER UNDERNEATH 20' X 10' X 4'. ALSO FOUND 1 EMPTY	S2/3			S.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 15

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	18 NOV 70	2400	18 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	(CONT)		(C) AK-47 MAGAZINE, POTS AND PANS, AND 1 RICE KNIFE. GRID OF INC. - 272123 TO SGT. GREENE BY SP4 MAROS		
32	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 RANDALL ANNEX A P-18	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
33	1815	1820	(C) INTEL FROM LY TIN - C/2 RATING 17 NOV. 1730 HRS. 123 ENGINEERS MOVED FROM TAM KY TO GRID BT 389121 AND 392110. WEAPONS-INDIVIDUAL, GREEN UNIFORMS. MISSION-TO COORDINATE WITH R-20 COMPANY TO ATTACK KY CHANH AT GRID BT 417121 FROM NOW TO 22 NOV. TO PFC CRUZ BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S2/3	SB. GJ.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES 15		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIGHT BDE			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT537013	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001	DATE 18 NOV 70	TO HOUR 2400	DATE 18 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
34		1830	(a) 1ST LT. JONES AND SGT. BIRDSALL OFF DUTY.	MER			J.B.
35		1830	(a) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MER			J.G.
36	1800	1830	(c) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV 20 LIL 1610 LR 2605, AIR CAV 40 FROM 4099 TO 3495 TO 3888 TO 4496 TO START. AIR CAV 41 FROM 4306 TO 4392 TO 5692 TO 5606 TO START. D.T.G. 19/0500 - 19/2000. CLEAR 5/46 - 1ST LT. ZACK. POLITICAL - CHINH. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S3/3			J.G.
37	1845	1900	(c) LU TIN - INTELL. C/3 RATING 17 NOV 1800. 200 V.C. TITLE OF COMMANDER AND COMPANY LINK MOVED FROM RY TRA TO BT 414029	S2/3			J.G. J.E.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE	LZ BEACH BT 531673	0001	18 NOV. 70	2400	18 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37		CONT	AND 416024, GREEN UNIFORMS,		
			2 x 82 mm MORTAR, 2 RADIOS, AND		
			TELEPHONE WIRE, MISSION UNK.		
			REMARKS MAY BE A NVA ELEMENT		
			MOVING TO COORDINATE WITH 409		
			SAPPER BN. TO PFC CRUZ By SP/4		
			FELGAR.		
38	1900	1905	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK By PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.19		
39	1910	1915	(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			BONSACK By PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.20		
40	2000	2005	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK By PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.21		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 15

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE S2/3	LT BEACH BT527073	0001	18 NOV 70	2400	18 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
41	2010	2035	(C) BDE. SNIPER TEAM C.A. APPROVED FOR 19/1500. TO PFC MCINTOSH By SP/4 BONSACK.	S2/3	J.G.
42	2045	2047	(C) C.A. FOR B^{co} AND ER GIVEN 1 LEG. APPROVAL By MAJOR JOHNSON. TO PFC MCINTOSH By PFC HATFIELD.	S2/3	J.G.
43	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.22	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.
44	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.23	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.
45	2258	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.24	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

I STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 14	NO. OF PAGES 15		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 18 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 18 NOV. 70		
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
46	2355	2400	(4) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4	m		J.G.
			BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY		O.L.
			ANNEX A P.25			
47	0001	2400	(c) SUMMARY	S2/3		J.G.
			A- 404083, 1/A-397083, 2/A			
			396096, 3/A 393096. - OPERATES			
			IN AO BOX. LL BT 350140 TO BT			
			350080 TO BT 410080 TO START.			
			B-272123, 2/B+1/B-316130			
			3/B- 2664 J.G. 266130. OPERATES			
			IN AO BOX FROM SONG BA RIVER			
			TO BT 2310 TO ALONG KY TRA CFZ			
			TO BT3210 TO BT 3315 TO ALONG			
			SONG BA RIVER.			
			C- 277080, 1/C-283081, 4/1/C			
			285085, 2/C-267083, 4/2/C			
			264086, 3/C-271086. OPERATES			
			IN AO BOX LL BT 2510 TO BT 3010			
			ALONG CFZ BOUNDARY TO BT 3204			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 15

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde.	LE BEACH BT533073	0001	18 Nov 70	2400	18 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	NOT TAKEN	INITIALS
47		CONT	90 ALONG RIDGE TO BT 2507.		
			D-2605134, 210+210-251118.		
			OPERATES IN AO BOX. UL BT 2514		
			W BT 2510 TO ALONG SONG BA RIVER		
			TO ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO START.		
			ER-423061, ER-417067.		
			OPERATES IN AO BOX UL 390075		
			LR 430058.		
			EM-HILL 270-2x4.2, 1x81mm		
			AND 1 AN/PPS-5. FAT City-2x4.2		
			1x81mm, AND 1 AN/PPS-5. Ky TRA		
			3x105mm AND 1x81mm.		
			CASUALTIES-		
			FRIENDLY - NONE		
			ENEMY - 2 VC KIA, 1 VC CIA.		
				James C. Ragan, Jr.	
48		2400	1ST LT. RACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MTR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM M. WINDERLET, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE
William M. Winderlet

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	18 Nov 70	2400	18 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			~~ASG~~ PDY		
			0 - 38 0 - 38		
			WO - 2 WO - 2		
			EM - 795 EM - 751		
			TOT - 835 TOT - 791		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 11B40 E7 Co A		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

18 November 1970

AVDF-ECZ

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #322-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 17 to 18 November 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 170700 to 180700 November 70

171630, 2/B while in day lager spotted 5 VC with packs at a prox 800m S crossing rice paddy. Called and rec arty fr Fat City. Arty fired 18-155 rds w/unk res. There is an uncrossable river between them and area where VC were spotted. 2/B will sweep at first chance BT313118.

3. (U) RADAR: 170700 to 180700 November 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 170700 to 180700 November 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 18 to 19 November 70

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	ML	%ILLUM	DATE
0600	0648	1812	1901	2141	1011	77	18 November 70
0600	0649	1812	1901	2233	1054	68	19 November 70

Acknowledge

REMRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

JONES
S2

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 18 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 171000 to 181000 November 1970
171630 2/B while in day laager spotted 5 VC w/packs 800 mtrs south. called Arty, unk results. 2/B unable to cross river in order to sweep.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 181000 to 191000 November 1970
5-46 Inf conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and prov forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit operations and night manned & mechanical ambushes in AO Box UL BT350140 to BT358080 to BT410080 to start.

Co B: Conducts daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO Box from Song Ba river to BT2310 to along Ky Tra CFZ to BT3210 to 3315 to along Song Ba river. On 190900 combat assaults from PZ BT268132, BT270125 to Chu Lai to conduct retrain.

Co C: Conducts blocking operation in conjunction w/D 5/46th and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO Box UL BT2510, BT3010 along CFZ boundry to BT3207 to BT3204 to along ridge to BT2507.

Co D: Conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO Box UL BT2514 to BT2510 to along Song Ba river to along AO boundry to start.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDR-DGZ 18 November 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries. (U)

Co E: On 190900 combat assaults from PZ BT423063 to LZ BT372022 to conduct squad recon patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO Box UL BT3603 and LR BT3900.

Mortars: 2 x 4.2 and 1 x 81mm Fat City.
2 x 4.2 and 1 x 81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City.
1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: At 180900 Co B w/104 personnel will PZ Chu Lai East.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

for George T. Jones
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB 5/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	19 Nov 70	2400	19 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(1) 1ST LT. BACK AND SP/4 GREEN	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(2) FOXHOLE REPORT	5/3	J.G.
			H&C 17/151 0/19 3/12 14/113 0/7		
			A 5/150 4/104 0/8 3/89 0/10		
			B 6/139 4/108 0/7 3/16 0/8		
			C 6/155 5/106 0/12 1/21 0/16		
			D 5/151 4/107 0/11 1/17 0/16		
			EM 3/76 0/7 3/56 0/9 1/4		
			ER 1/29 1/24 0/0 0/6 0/0		
			TOTAL 43/785 18/475 5/105 19/210 1/61		
4	J.O. 0045 ~~0115~~	0100	(3) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4	M	J.G.
			BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.1		
5	0155	0200	(4) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

D. FORM 1594 (R)

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS' LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
8BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LE BEACH BT837073	0001	19/Nov. 70	2400	19/Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
6	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PTE McINTOSH	ARTY	J.B.
			ANNEX A P.3		
7	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PTE McINTOSH	ARTY	J.B.
			ANNEX A P.4		
8	0455	0500	(U) C.S. REPORT HILL 270	S2/3	J.G.
			1. 0 5. 22		
			2. 0 6. 0		
			3. 4 7. 7		
			4. 4 8. 29		
			TO PTE HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR		
9	0500	0505	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PTE McINTOSH	ARTY	J.B.
			ANNEX A P.5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 3	NO. OF PAGES 2-3

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/3 BN. 46 INF 196 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	19 Nov. 70	2400	19 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
10	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.6	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
11		0630	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI OFF DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SGT. BIRDSALL ON DUTY.	MFR	S.B.
13	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-7	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
14	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
15	0750	0805	(C) WARLORD OB ON STATION AT 0750 TO V.R. AIR CAV BOX #40.	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	19 NOV. 70	2400	19 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
15	(CONT)		(C) WARLORD OR BROKE STATION AT 0755 HRS. NEG. FINDINGS DUE TO BAD WEATHER. TD SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL		
16	0710	0805	(C) T.O.I. - 0710 HRS. CALLED PRIORITY DUSTOFF FOR 6 U.S. PAX FROM 1/B AND 2/B WITH BAD FEET DUE TO DAMPNESS. (SEE ITEM #24, 18/1510). DUSTOFF COMPLETED AT 0733 BY DUSTOFF 88. PAX WERE TAKEN TO 91ST EVAC. NAMES: CODDINGTON, GARCIA, DESIANO, JONES, BOREL, AND HULST. GRID OF INC - 316130	S2/3 V.O. S1 B⁰ CHAPLAIN	S.B. MAJ. DAVENPORT SGT. GIBSON 1SG. SGT JAMES CHAPLAIN BYKOWSKI
17	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TD SGT. GREENE BY SP4 RANDALL ANNEX A P-9	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
SN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	19 NOV. 70	2400	19 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	0825	0930	(c) TYPHOON WARNING FROM BDE:	S3/3	S.B.
			TYPHOON PATSIE - LOCATED: NOW	S1	SP4 SUMMERS
			CROSSING PHILLIPINE ISLANDS,	S4	SP4 KING
			MOVING WEST IN SOUTH CHINA SEA	S5	SFC THOMAS
			AT 15 KNOTS. SHE IS INCREASING	A CO	SP4 THORMAN
			WITH CLOUDS AND RAIN. EXPECTED	B CO	ISG. JAMES
			TO BE 200 NAUTICAL MILES EAST	C CO	SP4 HAMMOND
			OF CHU LAI ON SATURDAY (21 NOV.)	D CO	SP4 FAZZIO
			COMMENT: SHE IS EXPECTED TO	E CO	SP4 TEFFT
			BE A WHOPPER.	HHC	SP4 MASON
			1ST LT. MOODY TO SP4 MAROIS	KY TRA (FIELD UNITS)	SP4 TEWELL
				HILL 270 (FIELD UNITS)	L.K.
				FAT CITY	H270
				LY TIN	SGT. HONSE
				TAM KY	H270
				MESS HALL	SGT. SERVOS
19	0955	1000	(4) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FURT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-10		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

F JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 23

IZATION OR STALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	19 NOV. 70	2400	19 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
			(REFERENCE ITEM # 18 19/0825)		
20	1010	1045	(C) FROM BDE - NOW ON CONDITION	S2/3	S.B.
			4 - TYPHOON PATSIE IS 900	S1	SP4 GILBERT
			NAUTICAL MILES EAST-SOUTHEAST	S4	SSG BRADFORD
			WINDS 50 KNOTS EXPECTED TO	S5	SFC THOMAS
			HIT DUC PHO LATE 21 NOV. WILL	A Co	SGT. MONTGOMERY
			AFFECT MILITARY REGION I SOUTH	B Co	SP4 DEMESCO
			OF DANANG 21 NOV.	C Co	SP4 SULLIVAN
			1ST LT MOODY TO SP4 MARAIS	D Co	SP4 FAZZIO
				E Co	SP4 TEEFT
				HHC	SP5 SPENCER
				KY TRA (FIELD UNITS)	SP4 JEWELL
				HILL 270 (FIELD UNITS)	L.K.
				FAT CITY	H270
				LY TIN	H270
				TAM KY	H270
				MESS HALL	SGT. HAGEN
21	1045	1048	(C) REPORTED BY A Co, T.O.L. —	S2/3	S.B.
			19/0900 2/A, WHILE MOVING TO		G.J.
			D.L. FOUND ON HILL 148 APPROX		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

F JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 23

TIZATION OR STALLATION S2/3 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 19 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 19 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	(CONT)		(C) GRID BT 388098 - 1 82MM MORTAR RD. BOOBY TRAP WITH A TRIP WIRE DEVICE. BOOBY TRAP DESTROYED. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL		
22	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT. GREENE BY SP4 MARCOS ANNEX A P-11	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
23	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT. GREENE BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-12	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
24	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCIS ANNEX A P-13	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
25	1330	1335	(C) FROM BDE - ARVN AIR STRIKE GRID 238114. SUBMITTED FOR	S2/3	S.B. W.M.W.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 8	NO. OF PAGES 23

ANIZATION OR NSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	19 NOV. 70	2400	19 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	(CONT)		(C) 5/46 CLEARANCE FROM 19/1300 TO 19/1800. SGT. LARK TO PEC PRINTY CLEAR - CAPT. WIMBERLEY TO SGT. LARK BY PEC PRINTY		
26	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-14	M ARTY	S.B. D.I.
27	1400	1425	(C) REPORTED BY CCO - T.O.I. - 19/1235 C-, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND 1 STRUCTURE 10'X10' FOUND INSIDE ASSORTED BASKETS, 1 FISH TRAY, GI UNDERWEAR, BLACK P.J.'S, 2 G.I. STEEL POTS, 1 BUSH HAT, 1 NVA CANTEEN, 2 NVA BOOKS, 5 LBS. CORN, 5 LBS. WHEAT, ALSO FOUND 2 TUNNELS, 5' IN DIAMETER - 10' LONG.	S2/3	S.B. G.I.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

F JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 23

IZATION OR STALLATION S²/3
BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LOCATION
LZ BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED
FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 19 NOV. 70
TO HOUR 2400 DATE 19 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	(CONT)		(C) TUNNELS AND STRUCTURE DESTROYED. CORN, WHEAT, AND 2 BOOKS BROUGHT BACK TO C- LOCATION. GRID OF INC.- 277084		
28	1400	1425	(A) REPORTED BY CO - T.O.I.- 19/1300. C- FOUND 1 MILITARY STRUCTURE 5' X 15', A PLASTIC COVERED SILVER TUBE - 18" LONG, 4" IN DIAMETER - FILLED WITH CORN, 5 MORE LBS. OF CORN, 3 FISH NETS, 1 BIRD TRAP, CHOP STICKS, POTS AND PANS, 3 STEEL POTS, 1 HELMET LINER, AND A HOLE 5' DEEP - 3" WIDE WITH A METAL COVER. THE CORN, FISHNETS, AND BIRD TRAPS WERE BROUGHT TO C- LOCATION. OTHER ITEMS DESTROYED. GRID OF INC.- 282085	S²/3	S.B. G.J.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

FT JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 83

ANIZATION OR STALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	19 NOV. 70	2400	19 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29	1420	1440	(C) REPORTED BY Z/A	S2/3	S.B.
			T.O.I.- 19/1330. Z/A, WHILE		G.T.
			ON PATROL, FOUND 2 DUD 81MM		
			~~HE~~ SD ILLUMINATION RDS. THE		
			FIRST ROUND WAS FOUND IN A		
			BUSH AT GRID 385098, THE		
			SECOND ROUND FOUND IN THE		
			GROUND AT GRID 388094. Z/A		
			IS WAITING FOR MATERIAL TO		
			BLOW ROUNDS.		
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MARCUS		
30	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCUS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-15		
31	1430	1507	(C) REPORTED BY CO -	S2/3	S.B.
			T.O.I. 19/1415 1/C, WHILE ON		G.T.
			PATROL, FOUND 1 MILL GRINDER.		
			1/C DESTROYED IT.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

F JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES 23

...IZATION OR STALLATION S²/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE.	LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 19 NOV. 70	TO HOUR 2400 DATE 19 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	(CONT)		(c) GRID OF INC. - 286084.		
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL		
32	1445	1510	(c) REPORTED BY D^CO -	S²/3	S.B.
			T.O.I. 19/1430. 2/D, WHILE	S4	PFC FIELDS
			ON PATROL, SPOTTED 3 NVA -		G.J.
			DIRECTION SOUTHWEST, PROX. 400		
			METERS. ENGAGED WITH S.A.F.		
			RESULTS - NEG. FRIENDLY CASUALTIES,		
			1 NVA KIA, 1 AK-50 CIA., 2 NVA		
			EVADED SOUTHWEST. 2/D IS		
			SWEEPING AREA AT PRESENT		
			TIME.		
			GRID OF INC. - 264126		
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL		
33	1450	1515	(c) REPORTED BY C^CO -	S²/3	S.B.
			T.O.I. - 19/1430. 2/C, WHILE		G.J. ~~G.E~~ SB
			ON PATROL, FOUND 1 MILITARY		
			STRUCTURE 6'X8'. OUTSIDE THE		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 21	NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
BN: 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	19 NOV. 70	2400	19 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33	(CONT)		(C) STRUCTURE THEY FOUND		
			TUNNEL 16' LONG, 4' WIDE.		
			INSIDE THE TUNNEL THEY FOUND		
			1 CHICOM. 2/C DESTROYED THE		
			STRUCTURE, TUNNEL, AND CHICOM		
			GRID OF INC. - 263086		
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON.		
34	1530	1535	(C) REPORTED BY Acc - T.O.I. -	S2/3	S.B.
			19/1520. A V.N. CHILD TURNED		G.J.
			IN TO Acc 1 M-79 ROUND, LOT		
			NO. MA 1-34 11-61.		
			GRID OF INC. - 260131		
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS		
35	1520	1540	(C) (LATE ENTRY) T.O.I. 19/1520 -	S2/3	S.B.
			DUFFLE BAG ACTIVATION, TMF.		G.J.
			STRING 11, UNK. AMOUNT OF PERS.,		
			STATIONARY, NEG. METAL DETECTED		
			TARGET NXT 9045. GRID-425063		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 13	NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	19 NOV. 70	2400	19 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35	(CONT)		(C) NEG. CLEARANCE - 1ST LT. JONES.		
			(PROX. TO FRIENDLIES)		
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS		
36	1545	1550	(C) INSERTION OF SNIPER TEAM	S/3	S.B.
			CROCKETT -		R.J.
			PZ AT CHU LAI EAST - 1510		
			LZ AT BT 403063 - 1521		
			TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 RANDALL		
37	1555	1600	(C) STREP FOR S/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-16		
38	1620	1625	(C) HELIX 23 COMPLETED VR	S/3	S.B.
			OF A.O. WITH NEG. FINDINGS AT		
			1620 HRS.		
			TO SGT LARK BY SP4 MAROIS		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S BN, 46 INF, 198 INF BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	19 NOV 70	2400	19 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 MAROLS	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-17		
40	1645	1720	(C) REPORTED BY D^{CO}. T.O. 1-143	S2/3	S.B.
			(REFERENCE EARLIER REPORT-		G.J.
			ITEM # 32 D.T.G 19/1430)		
			2/D REPORTED 1 NVA KIA -		
			NVA WAS WEARING FATIGUE		
			PANTS, BLACK SHIRT, NVA HELMET,		
			THE 2 NVA WHO EVADED HAD		
			NEG PACKS OR WEAPONS. 2/D		
			ALSO FOUND 1 NVA PONCHO, 2		
			NVA HELMETS, 2 AK-50 MAGAZINES		
			FULLY LOADED, AND 1 WALLET		
			WITH I.D. IN IT THAT WAS TAKEN		
			OFF OF KIA. 2/D DESTROYED		
			NVA PONCHO AND 2 NVA HELMETS.		
			GRID OF INC - 264126		
			TO SP4 DUPUY BY PFC ROGERSON		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER ON OFFICIAL DUTY CONFIDENTIAL | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	19 NOV 70	2400	19 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
41	1725	1750	(C) REPORTED BY CO	S2/3	S.B.
			T.O.I.- 19/1500. 1/C, WHILE ON		G.J.
			PATROL, SPOTTED 3 VC LEAVING A		
			MILITARY STRUCTURE - PROX.		
			40 METERS NORTHEAST. 1/C		
			ENGAGED WITH SMALL ARMS FIRE,		
			AND CALLED ARTY. 1/C SWEPT		
			AREA WITH NEGATIVE FINDINGS. (C)		
			STRUCTURE SIZE: 8' BY 10' WITH		
			A TUNNEL 4' DEEP, 3' IN DIAMETER,		
			2 NVA RUCKSACKS, VC CLOTHES,		
			BLACK P.J.'S, NVA MOSQUITO NET,		
			BASKETS, POTS AND PANS, AND		
			ONE PARACHUTE FROM AN		
			ILLUMINATION ROUND.		
			GRID OF INC.- 284085		
			TO SGT. GREENE BY SPL MARCS		
42	1750	1755	(C) FROM BDE: B'CO EXTRACTION	S2/3	S.B.
			IS NEGATIVE.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	19 NOV. 70	2400	19 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42	(CONT)		(C) CAPT. DAVIS TO SP4 RANDALL		
43	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SGT. GREENE Rq SP/4 MAROIS	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-18		
44	1800	1805	(C) WARLORD 31 ONE-SB STATION	S2/3	S.B.
			AT 1800 TO VR MR CAV BOX		
			#41.		
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS		
45	0810	0815	(C) FROM BDE: B^CO EXTRACTION	S2/3	S.B.
			IS BACK ON TO GO - NEG. ETA		
			CAPT. DAVIS TO LT. JONES		
46	1815	1820	(C) WARLORD 31 OFF STATION	S2/3	S.B.
			AT 1815 BECAUSE OF LOW CEILING -		
			NEG. FINDINGS.		
			TO PFC CRUZ BY PFC MCINTOSH		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 2A2 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE 52/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	19 NOV 70	2400	19 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47		1830	(a) 1ST LT. JONES AND SGT. BIRDSALL OFF DUTY	MFR	S.B.
48		1830	(b) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
49		1835	(c) LATE ENTRY T.O.I. - 1630. C.A. FOR B CO MAY BE AGO AT 1730. TO SGT. ZACK BY SGT. BIRDSALL.	52/3	J.G.
50	1715	1840	(d) BDE SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX 20, 40 AND 41 FOR APPROVAL ON 20/0600 - 20/2000. CLEAR - 5/46 INF - 1ST LT. JONES. LY TIN - PHU. TO 1ST LT. GARWOOD BY PFC PRINTY.	52/3	J.G.
51		1845	(e) C.A. FOR B CO IS A NEGATIVE BY MAJ. JOHNSON. TO SP/4 GRECI BY 1ST LT. GARWOOD.	52/3	J.G. J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 18	NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
4 BN 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEALE BT 837073	0001	19 NOV 70	2400	19 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
52	1816	1900	(1) WARLORD 31 BRAVO STATION AT 1815 TO PFC CREE BY PFC MCINTOSH.	S/S	J.G.
53	1858	& 1900	(2) BDE. DIVISION AGENT REPORT C/B RATING ON 16 OCT 70 150 MONTAGNARD LABORERS ASSEMBLED AT KOK SAU VILLAGE, VIC. BT 256012. TO OBTAIN WPNS. AND AMMO THAT WAS SUBSEQUENTLY DEPOSITED AT HOA MY THUONG HAMLET. VIC. BT 295057. WPNS AND ARMAMENT CARRIED TO THIS LOC. INCLUDED 1-60mm MORTAR, 1-81mm MORTAR, 57 mm R.R., 75mm R.R., 122mm R.R. AND M.G. AMMO. TO PFC MCINTOSH BY PFC CREE.	S/S	J.G.
54	1900	1905	(3) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO 50/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 19 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3	LE BACH BT537073	0001	19 Nov 70	2400	19 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
55	1820	1950	@ 0° T.O.I ~~1610~~ 1430 ET 2/O WHILE ON	S 2/3	J.G.
			PATROL REPORTED 1 N.V.A. - K.I.A.		J.E.
			1 AK-50 CIA 2/O ALSO FOUND 1		
			AK-50 MAG. W/5 RDS., HO CHI MINH		
			SANDALS, 2 RICE KNIVES, 2 M-14		
			AMMO POUCHES, ASSORTED MEDICAL		
			EQUIPMENT, 1 M-16 MAG. - FULL, 1 VC		
			RAIN JACKET, 6 LBS. VC CLOTHING,		
			5 PR. G.I. SOCKS, 1 VC PONCHO, G.I.		
			CLOTHING, 2 HAMMOCKS, 1 LB. RICE.		
			COOKING UTENSILS, 1 SMOKE GRENADE.		
			SPOTTED AND ENGAGED 3 NVA, 2 NVA		
			EVADED S.W. PROX 400 M. SWEPT		
			AREA. ALL 3 WEARING BLACK		
			SHIRTS, FATIGUE PANTS, NEG. PACKS		
			OR WPNS. 2 WEARING NVA HELMETS.		
			G.O.I. 264126. TO SP/4 BONSACK		
			BY PFC McINTOSH. REF MSG. 40		
			T.O.I. 1630. THIS IS COMP SPOT.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 20	NO. OF PAGES 23
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3		LOCATION LE BEACH	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 19 Nov 70	TO HOUR 2400 DATE 19 Nov 70
5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.		BT537073		

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
56	1835	1955	(a) REQUESTED PROPAGANDA TEAM	S 2/3	J.G.
			FOR C Co FOR 20 NOV. 70. TO PFC		
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
57	1955	2000	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.20		
58	2000	2005	(c) CALLED NDP's TO BDE. TO	m	J.G.
			SP/4 BONCAR BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.21		
59	2055	2100	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.
			C/4 BONCAR BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.22		
60		2145	(e) BDE. C.A. APPROVAL'S FOR ERAT	S 3/3	J.G.
			C/1600 W/4 LIFTS, 2 GUNS + 1 C+C.		
			B Co to FOLLOW ER W/9 LIFTS, 2 GUNS		
			AND 1 C+C. TO PFC MCINTOSH BY LT. HOWARD.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

D/. FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 21 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 637073	0001	19 Nov 70	2400	19 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
61	2135	2200	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.23	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
62		2235	(2) LY TIN - LY TIN PORTION OF RF+PF OPERATIONS BEGIN AS PLANNED AT 2000 TONIGHT. RF+ PF WILL BE MOVING ACCORDING TO PLANS GIVEN US PREVIOUSLY. TIMES OF MOVEMENT AND NOP'S NOT KNOWN. UP TO UNIT'S INDIVIDUAL C.O.'S.	S2/3	J.G.
63	2255	2300	(3) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.24	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
64	2355	2400	(4) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.25	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 22 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 637073	0001	19 NOV 70	2400	19 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
65	0001	2400	(C) SUMMARY	S2/3	J.G.
			A-404083 1/A-393084, 4/1/A-395		
			082, 2/A-389096, 4/2/A-382093		
			3/A-393092, 4/3/A-395090, OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX LL BT 350140 TO BT 358080		
			TO BT 410080 TO START.		
			B-271134, 1/B, 2/B-310129,		
			3/B-266130. OPERATES IN AO BOX J.G.		
			BT FROM SONG BA RIVER TO BT 2310		
			TO ALONG K, TRA CF3 TO BT 3210 TO		
			BT 3315 TO ALONG SONG BA RIVER TO		
			WITH COMBAT ASSUALT FOLLOWING		
			C.A. OF ERON 20/1600. FROM PZ's		
			271134, 320130, 271124. TO		
			LZ-FAT CITY ACCESS ROAD.		
			C-271080. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			LL BT 2510 TO BT 3010 TO ALONG		
			CEE BOUNDARY TO 2207 TO 3204		
			TO ALONG RIDGE TO BT 2697 TO START		
			D-260191, 2/D 264117, 3/D 271142.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL OF DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 23	NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5/3 Bn. 46 INF. ABN/LB.	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	19 NOV 70	2400	19 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
65		CONT	OPERATED IN AO BOX HL BT2514 TO BT2510 TO ALONG SONG BA RIVER TO ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO START: ER-422061, ER-419058. WILL C.A. AT 20/1600 FROM PZ's 422063 INTO LZ's 372022 TO WORK IN AO BOX HL BT3603 LR BT3900. SNIPERS - 405067. WAS C.A'D AT 19/1510 FROM PZ's - CHU LAI EAST TO LZ's - BT403063 Comp - 1521. E.M. - HILL 270 - 2x4.2" 1x81mm AND 1 AN/PPS-5 FAT CITY - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND 1 AN/PPS-5 KY TRA E.S.B. - 3x 105mm AND 1x81mm. CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY - NONE ENEMY - 1 NVA K.I.A.		
66		2400	W/1ST LT. EAGE AND SP/4 GREGI CLOSED JOURNAL.	MFR	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM M WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE
William M Wimberley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	19 Nov 70	2400	19 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 41, WO - 2, EM - 791, TOT - 834		
			PDY: O - 40, WO - 2, EM - 748, TOT - 790		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			5 - 11B10 E3 Co A 5 - 11B10 E3 Co B 6 - 11B10 E3 Co C 4 - 11B10 E3 Co D 1 - 11B20 E4 Co A 1 - 11B20 E4 Co B 1 - 11B20 E4 Co E 1 - 11B40 E5 Co A 2 - 31E20 E4 HHC 1 - 11F40 E5 Co C 1 - 91A10 E3 HHC 4 - 11C10 E3 Co C 2 - 11C10 E3 Co D 5 - 11C20 E4 Co E 1 - 11G51 E8 Co HHC 41 / 1 - 1542 02 Co D		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant	Peter W Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-733/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry Division
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DCZ 19 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #323-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 18 to 19 November 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/2 rat, 171730 123 Eng moved fr Tam Ky to BT389121 and BT392110. Individual wpns. Mission to coordinate with B 20 Co to attack Ky Chanh at BT417121.

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, 171800 200VC moved fr Ky Tra to BT414029 and BT416024. 2-6.2mm mortar, 2 radios and a lot of telephone wire. May be NVA element moving to coordinate with 409 Sapper En.

Unknown BS125963 181645. Neg clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 180700 to 190700 November 70

a. 181645, D Co while moving in new night loc fd 1 struc 20 x 10' w/bunker underneath, 1 empty AK47 mag, pots & pans, 1 rice knife. BT272123.

b. 181515, while moving to NDP 1/D & 2/D fd a cave containing 5-60mm WP rds. Rds and cave dest. BT259121.

c. 181330, 1/D & 2/D while on patrol fd a struc & buhker complex. There were 6 struc with bunkers underneath. Also spotted 6 VC S prox 50m, eng w/SAF. Res: 2 VC KIA, 1 VC female CIA and 3 VC evaded NE. 2 AK47, 2 mags, claymore wire, 6 chicoms, 2 RPG rds, 2 documents and 1 English written letter. BT254116.

3. (U) RADAR: 180700 to 190700 November 70: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORTS: 180700 to 190700 November 70

181605 grid BT423064 unk No personnel stationary. Neg clear.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 19 to 20 November 70

BINT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0600	0649	1812	1901	2233	1054	68	19 November 70
0600	0649	1812	1901	2321	1133	59	20 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
JONES
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

19 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 181000 to 191000 November 1970.
At 181330 1/D with 2/D while on patrol found structures with bunkers underneath and engaged 6 VC. Results, 2 AK 47's, 2 magazines, 6 Chicoms, 2 RPG rds CIA. 2xVC KIA, 1xVC female CIA. GOI BT254116.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 191700 to 201700 November 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT350140 to BT358080 to BT410080 to start.

Co B: Conducts daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box. from Song Ba river to BT2310 to along Ky Tra[illegible] to BT3310 to BT 3315 to along Song Ba river on 200900 Combat Assaults from PZ BT268132, BT270125 to Chu Lai to conduct Retrain.

Co C: Conducts daylight observations, day patrolling, and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2510, BT3 010, along CFZ Boundry to BT3207 to BT3204 to along ridge to BT2507.

Co D: Conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2514 to BT2510 to along Song Ba River to along AO boundry to start.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

-DCZ 19 November 1970
JECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

o E Recon: On 200900 Combat Assaults from PZ BT423063 to LZ BT372022 to conduct squad recon patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3603 and LR BT3900.

* Sniper Team: Crockett Sniper Team located BT403063.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City.
1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: At 200900 Co B w/104 personnel will PZ Chu Lai East.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly -- None
Enemy -- 2 VC KIA, 1 VC CIA

WILLIAM T. WINDERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	20 NOV. 70	2400	20 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(a) 1ST LT. ZACKLAND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(c) FOXHOLE REPORT	S 2/3	J.G.
			HHC 17/151 0/20 3/12 14/112 0/7		
			A 6/151 4/106 0/7 2/30 0/8		
			B 6/136 4/104 0/6 2/16 0/10		
			C 6/147 5/95 0/12 1/25 0/15		
			D 6/151 5/106 0/11 1/19 0/15		
			EM 3/77 0/7 2/37 0/9 1/4		
			ER 1/29 1/24 0/0 0/4 0/1		
			TOTAL 46/812 19/462 5/105 20/215 1/60		
3	0055	0100	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	20 NOV 70	2400	20 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(W) SIT REP FOR 6/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0455	0500	(W) SIT REP FOR 6/46 INF TO	M	J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.5		
8	0500	0505	(W) CS REPORT HILL 270	S3	J.G.
			1. 3 5. 15		
			2. 0 6. 0		
			3. 8 7. 6		
			4. 11 8. 21		
			TO SGT GREEN BY PFC MCINTOSH		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	30 NOV 70	2400	30 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.6	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
10		0615	(C) WARLORD 31 ON STATION FOR VR OF BOX 41.	S2/3	J.G.
11		0630	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECO OFF DUTY.	MER	J.G.
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SGT. BIRDSALL ON DUTY	MER	S.B.
13	0650	0655	(C) WARLORD 31 OFF STATION AT 0650 WITH NEG. FINDINGS IN BOX 41. TO SP4 BONSACK BY SP4 MARDIS	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	20 NOV. 70	2400	20 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-7		
15	0735	0750	(C) TMF - DUFFLE BAG ACTIVATION	S2/3	S.B.
			TIME - 0735 STRING 6, UNK.		
			NO. OF PERS. STATIONARY -		
			NEG. METAL DETECTED, YT9070 -		
			GRID 440021		
			NEG. POLITICAL CLEARANCE.		
			TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 RANDALL		
16	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 DUPUY BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-8		
17	0740	0805	(C) REPORTED BY B CO - T.O.I. -	S2/3	S.B.
			20/0230. 2/B REPORTED 1 MA.		G.J.
			DETINATED AT 0230. 2/B		
			CHECKED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S3/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	20 NOV. 70	2400	20 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	(CONT)		(C) AND FOUND 1 MALE, APPROX. 18 YRS OLD WEARING GREEN FATIGUE SHIRT AND PANTS-KIA. FOUND NEG. WEAPONS, NEG BLOOD TRAILS. KIA WAS CARRYING A SMALL BAG OF RICE AND HAD AN I.D. CARD FROM THE TAM KY AREA. HE BELONGED TO SOME SORT OF SCHOOL. 4 RDS. OF 81MM WERE EXPENDED ON AREA. GRID OF INC. - 262123		
18	0826	0835	(C) FROM LYTN - PF LOCATIONS - GRID 415999 MOVING TO 405040 STATIONARY LOCATIONS: 419998, 392149, 402108, 430078 TO SP4 DUPUY BY SGT. BIRDSALL TO K.T. - SP4 BRANSFORD BY SGT. BIRDSALL	S3/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG (CONFID) PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 INF BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	20 NOV 70	2400	20 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19	0845	0850	(C) FROM KY TRA. RF LOCATIONS- (CHECKPOINTS) GRIDS 805145, 300130, 318133, 308133. CALLSIGN - CHARLIE 5. TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 MAROIS	S2/3	S.B.
20	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-9	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
21	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-10	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
22	1030	1050	(C) T.O.I. - 1000 HRS. - SNIPER TEAM CROCKETT SPOTTED UNK. SIZE VN FORCE ON HILL 99. CALLED THIS LOCATION FOR IDENTIFACTION IDENTIFICATION OF VN. THIS LOCATION CALLED LYTIN	S2/3	S.B. G.J.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL PAGE NO. 7 NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	20 NOV. 70	2400	20 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22	(CONT)		(c) FOR IDENTIFICATION AND ALSO ADVISED THEM THAT AN ELEMENT OF A CO WAS NEAR THE AREA AND THAT THEY WOULD CHECK IT OUT. LY TIN INSTRUCTED THIS LOCATION TO USE& ADVISE A CO TO USE EXTREME CAUTION BECAUSE LY TIN DIDN'T KNOW OF ANY PF'S OUT OF THEIR A.O. BOX AND THAT THESE VN COULD BE VC. GRID OF INC.- 397092 TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 RANDALL		
23	1055	1100	(c) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC GREEN BY SP4 RANDALL ANNEX A P-11	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
24	1132	1135	(c) FROM BDE: UR 1 - GRID BT 117267, CODE "B", UNK IDENTITY UR 1 - GRID BT 225139, CODE "C"	S2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S2/3, 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LOCATION: LZ BEACH, BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 20 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 20 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24	(CONT)		(C) UNK IDENTITY.		
			SP5 VALENTINE TO SP4 RANDALL		
			TO K.T. SP4 TEWELL BY SP4 RANDALL		
25	1130	1135	(C) CALLED ROUTINE DUSTOFF	S2/3	S.B.
			AT 0925 HRS. FOR 1 U.S. PAK	X.O.	MAJ. DAVENPORT
			OF 3/A WITH BAD STOMACHESS	S-1	SP4 GILBERT
			ACHE. NAME: FLORES, ARMANDO	A Co	SGT. SKACH
			JR. DUSTOFF COMPLETED AT	CHAPLAIN	UNABLE TO CONTACT
			1130 HRS. BY DUSTOFF 54 PAK		
			TAKEN TO 27TH SURG		
			GRID OF INC - 389096		
26	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-12		
27	1200	1205	(C) INTEL PASSED TO K4 TRA	S2/3	S.B.
			(FROM S-2) C/6 RATING		
			THIS 525TH MILITARY INTELLIGENCE		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	20 NOV 70	2400	20 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	(CONT)		(C) GROUP III CONTAINS INFORMATION CONCERNING A POSSIBLE CACHE SITE AT HOA MY THUONG (H), TAM KY (D), QUANG TIN (P). NARRATIVE: ON 15 OCT 70 150 MONTAGNARD LABORERS ASSEMBLED AT KOK SAU (V) VIC BT 256012 TO OBTAIN WEAPONS AND AMMUNITION THAT WAS SUBSEQUENTLY DEPOSITED AT HOA MY THUONG (H) VIC BT 295057. FROM THE CACHE SITE, 400 M NORTHEAST IS A TRAIL, 500 M NORTHEAST IS THE QUAN RIVER. WEAPONS AND ARMAMENT CARRIED TO THIS LOCATION INCLUDED 60MM MORTARS, 81 MM MORTARS, 57 MM RRS, 75MM RRS, 122 MM ROCKET ROUNDS, AND MACHINE GUN AMMUNITION WITH CHINESE MARKINGS (NFI).		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	20 NOV. 70	2400	20 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	(CONT)		(C) TO K.T., SP4 TEWELL BY SP4 MARAIS		
28	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARAIS ANNEX A P-13	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
29	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL ANNEX A P-14	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
30	1405	1415	(C) [LATE ENTRY] REPORTED BY CCO - DTG 19/1745 CCO, WHILE IN NDP HAD 2 VC CHIEU HOI'S APPROACH THEM. CHIEU HOI'S HAD NEGATIVE WEAPONS OR RUCK-SACKS. THEY HAD PIASTERS AND PERSONAL ITEMS. THEY WERE BOTH MALES, APPROXIMATELY 20 YEARS OF AGE. (CHIEU HOI'S EXTRACTED TO KYTRA 20 NOV 70) GRID OF INC. - 277080	S2/3	S.B. D.H.P.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 N. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH. BT 537073	0001	20 NOV. 70	2400	20 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	(CONT)		(c) TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS		
31	1420	1425	(LATE ENTRY) (c) RECEIVED FROM BDE AT 1255- THE BIRDS FOR ER/B^{co} C.A. ARE ON THE WAY. SP4 FORT TO SP4 MAROIS	S2/3	S.B.
32	1420	1425	(c) ER/B^{co} C+C BIRD ON STATION AT 1420 HRS. TO CAPT. DAVIS BY CAPT. WIMBERLEY	S2/3	S.B.
33	1455	1500	(u) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS RAND-SB ANNEX A P-15	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
34	1545	1550	(c) CALLED URGENT DUSTOFF AT 1430 HRS. FOR 7 PAX OF A^{co} WITH MULTIPLE SHRAPNEL WOUNDS TO BODY FROM A BOOBY TRAP. SLOW MOTION Ø WAS IN THE	S2/3 X.O. S1 A^{co} CHAPLAIN	S.B. MAJ. DAVENPORT SP4 BLACKWELL SP4 THORMAN CAPT. ANDERSON

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 15

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	20 NOV. 70	2400	20 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34	(CONT)		(C) AREA AND PICKED UP 3 PAX: EDWARDS, STANLEY L., WIELAND, GEORGE P., & VANWYCK, JOHN C. AND TOOK THEM TO 27TH SURG. PICKUP WAS MADE AT 1440 HRS. DUSTOFF 54 PICKED UP REMAINING 4 PAX AT 1450 HRS. NAMES: HAGEN, JERRY - HARTY, MICHAEL, BONICH, MICHAEL P., AND RAMERIZ, GENE R. THESE PAX WERE TAKEN TO 91ST EVAC. GRID OF WC - 393092		
35	1545	1550	(C) REPORTED BY A/C (REFERENCE ITEM # 34 - 20/1430) T.O.I. 20/1430 3/A CALLED 1 URGENT DUSTOFF FOR 7 U.S. PAX WITH SCHRAPNEL WOUNDS TO BODY. 3/A WAS MOVING TO A NEW DAY LOGGER	S2/3	S.B. G.J.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 25

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3 5 BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE

LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 20 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 20 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35	(CONT)		(C) AND STOPPED TO REST, ONE PAK STEPPED OFF OF TRAIL AND TRIPPED WHAT WAS BELEIVED TO BE A SODA CAN OR SMOKE CANISTER BOOBY TRAP SUSPENDED W. SOME BUSHES WITH A TRIP WIRE DEVICE. THERE WAS NO CRATER. FIRST PICKUP COMPLETED BY SLOW MOTION 6 AT 1440 HRS TOOK 3 PAX TO 27TH SURG., DUSTOFF 54 PICKED UP REMAINING 4 PAX AT 1450 HRS AND TOOK THEM TO 91ST EVAC. 3/A CHECKED SURROUNDING AREA FOR BOOBY TRAP INDICATORS WITH NEG. RESULTS. GRID OF INC. BT 393092 TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 RANDALL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S2/3, 5 BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE

LOCATION: CONFIDE, CU CHI BEACH, BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 20 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 20 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-16		
37	1600	1605	(C) B^{CO} EXTRACTION	S2/3	S.B.
			1ST PZ AT 271134 - 1510		
			2ND PZ AT 320130 - 1514		
			1ST LZ AT FAT CITY ACCESS RD. - 1524		
			3RD PZ AT 320130 - 1530		
			4TH PZ AT 272124 - 1535		
			2ND LZ AT FAT CITY ACCESS RD - 1540		
			TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 MARCUS		
38	1605	1610	(C) ER C.A.	S2/3	S.B.
			PZ AT GRID 422663 - 1545		
			LZ AT GRID 372022 - ~~1535~~ 1553 SB		
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCUS		
39	1625	1635	(C) REPORTED BY A^{CO} -	S2/3	S.B.
			T.O.I. - 19/1565, A-, WHILE		G.J.

(TYPED) NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 25

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S/3 5 BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	20 NOV 70	2400	20 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39	(CONT)		(C) CHECKING OUT NEW DAY-LOGGER FOUND 1 HAND FRAG IN GOOD CONDITION. IT WAS AN OLD TYPE WITH THE SPRING. GRID OF INC.- 887086 TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 RANDALL		
40	1655	1700	(C) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCIS ANNEX A P-17	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
41	1725	1735	(C) REPORTED BY D&O - T.O.C. - 20/1600 - WHILE ON WATER PATROL 2/D SPOTTED 2 VC BELIEVED TO BE POLICING UP BODY FROM ACTION YESTERDAY. 2/D DID NOT ENGAGE BECAUSE OF FRIENDLIES IN AREA. ENEMY PROX- 200 METERS, DIRECTION - N.E. 2/D PERSUED&B PURSUED	S/3	S.B. G.T.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 2/3, 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE

LOCATION: CONFIDENT, LZ BEACH, BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 20 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 20 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
41	(CONT)		(C) VC APPROX. 100 METERS TO NE. AND ENGAGED VC W/S.A.F. 2/D SWEPT AREA WITH NEG. RESULTS. VC HAD NEG. PACKS OR WEAPONS, BUT 2/D DVD FIND ½ LB. BAG OF RICE WHICH THEY DESTROYED. GRID OF INC. - 263123 TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL		
42	1725	1740	(C) REPORTED BY CO (TO KLTRA) T.O.I. - 20/1645 4/C, WHILE ON PATROL WITH CHIEU HOI, FOUND AT GRID 277084 1 SKS SER. NO. 1133951Z GRID OF INC. - 277084 TO SP4 FORT BY SGT BIRDSALL	S 2/3	S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 17

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	20 NOV. 70	2400	20 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-18		
44	1800	1802	(C) WARLORD 3B ON STATION	S2/3	S.B.
			TO VR AIR CAV BOX 41 AT		
			1800 HRS.		
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS		
45		1830	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SGT. BIRDSALL	MFR	S.B.
			OFF DUTY		
46		1830	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			ON DUTY.		
47	1815	1830	(C) 2/C TO 1. 1705, 2/C WHILE	S2/3	J.G.
			ON PATROL SPOTTED 1VC W/ WAN.		B.J.
			DIRECTION - N.W. PROX 1500m. 2/C		
			CALLED IN ARTY DID NOT SHOOT		
			DO TO LACK OF DAYLIGHT WILL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 25

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S/3 < BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	L2 BEACH BT5-37073	0001	20/10/20	2400	20/10/20

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47		CONT	SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. VC EVADED TO		
			NORTH. UNIFORMS - BLACK PJ's.		
			G.O.I. 254087. TO SP/4 FORT		
			By SP/4 MAROIS.		
48	1815	1830	© I/C T.O.I. 1645. I/C WHILE ON	S/3	J.G.
			PATROL SPOTTED 3 VC ACROSS BLUE		G.J.
			LINE. I WAS FISHING, 2 SITTING ON		
			BANK. - I HAD A WPN. DIRECTION -		
			SOUTHEAST PROX - 400m. FIRED		
			81mm. VC EVADED SOUTH. I/C		
			COULD NOT SWEEP BECAUSE OF		
			HIGH WATER LINE BETWEEN VC		
			AND I/C. UNIFORMS - BLACK PJ		
			G.O.I. 288078. TO SP/4 FORT By		
			SP/4 MAROIS.		
49	1800	1835	© WAR. 123rd Co. AERO SCOUTS, J.G.	S/3	J.G.
			WARLORD 38 COMP. LAST LIGHT		
			VR OF AIR CAV BOX 41 W/NEG.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 25

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S/46 INF. 198LIB S2/3	LE BEACH BT537073	0001	20NOV70	2400	20NOV70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
49		CONT	FINDINGS AT 1830. TO SGT GREENE		
			BY SP/4 MAROIS.		
50	1855	1900	(4) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.19		
51	1905	1915	(5) 5/46 T.O.C. REQUESTED THROUGH	S2/3	J.G.
			BDE. A NIGHT HAWK TO OVERFLY		J.F.
			AO TONIGHT IN AN ATTEMPT TO		
			ESTABLISH COMMO. WE'VE HAD		
			NEG. COMMO SINCE LE INSERTION		
			T.O.I. 1353 GRID 372022. BDE		
			SAID THERE WILL BE A N.H.		
			ON STATION, NEG. E.T.A. TO		
			SP/4 BONSACK. BY SP/4 GRECI		
52	1955	2000	(6) SITREP FOR 6/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.20		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 25

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn. 46 INF 198 INF BDE. S 2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	20 Nov. 70	2400	20 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53	1820	2005	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX	S 2/3	J.G.
			40 AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE. 5/46		J.G.
			INF. CLEAR - 1ST LT. ZACK, LY TIN		
			POLITICAL - TUNG. TO SP/4 BONSACK		
			BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
54	2025	2035	(C) NIGHT HAWK - BLUE GHOST 49	S 2/3	J.G.
			ESTABLISHED COMMO WITH E.R.		
			TOC. INSTRUCTED ER TO MOVE TO		
			HIGH GROUND. PRIORITY ON R.S.		
55	2035	2040	(C) CALLED NOP'S TO BDE. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.21		D.
56	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.22		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 21 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE	BT 537073	0001	20 NOV 70	2400	20 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
57		2150	(C) FROM BDE.- BN. HAS BEEN	S 2/3	J.G.
			PUT ON WEATHER CONDITION #3.	S-1	G.P.G.
			ALL ELEMENTS ALERTED AND WILL	S-4	WHR
			COMPLY IMMEDIATELY W/ NECESSARY	HHC	R.D.K.
			STEPS.	A	D.O.
				B	W.M.B.
				C	J.T.H.
				D	J.P.
				E	C.R.C.
				XO	T.B.
				Ky TRA	K.A.
				HILL 270	J.E.G.
			TO BDE. TO 1ST LT. HOWARD BY	FAT City	B.M.
			SP/4 GRECI.	FIELD UNITS	A.B.C.D.
58	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PITCHFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	O.D.
			ANNEX A P. 23		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — PAGE NO. 5 — NO. OF PAGES 25

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5-BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB S2/3	CZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	20 Nov. 70	2400	20 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
59	2255	2300	(b) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.24	m ARty	J.G. D.L.
60	2320	2325	(c) 5-3 5/4G contacted FR By Bird. Instructions- Construct Directional Antenna + try to establish commo w/ 270 or C.co If antenna does not work, move to N.W. - 600m. and try again. Requested 1 Bird for morning to insert A.G man Relay Team on Hill 410. Will not have confirmation on Bird till morning. To 1st Lt. Howard By SP/4 Greci.	S2/3	J.G.
61	2340	2345	(c) Ref. Message. 30. One Chieu Hoi is ~~classified~~ located at Ky Tra and 1 Chieu Hoi at C.co Bothare	S2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 23 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S-3/3 S-Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE	LE BEACH BT537073	0001	20 Nov. 70	2400	20 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
61		CONT	CLASSIFIED AS UC AT THIS TIME.		
			TO BDE. BY LT. ZACK.		
62		2348	(C) REF MSG. 60 REQUESTED	S-3/3	J.G.
			BIRD FOR RELAY INSERTION AT		
			21/1000. TO 1ST LT. HOWARD BY		
			SP/4 GRECI.		
63	2300	2355	(C) FROM BDE. - WEATHER REPORT	S-3/3	J.G.
			TYPHOON PATSIE WILL HIT LAND	S-1	G.P.G.
			22/0300, 20m S OF DA NANG AREA.	HHC	R.D.K.
			AS OF 21/2400 WILL RECEIVE 35	A	O.D.
			KNOT WINDS GUSTING TO 50. CHU	B	W.M.B.
			LAI WILL RECEIVE 30-35 KNOT WINDS	C	J.T.A.
			GUSTING TO 50 45, CHANCE OF GUST	D	J.P.
			TO 50K. IN ISOLATED AREAS.	E	C.R.C.
			TOMORROW - 15-20 KNOT WINDS.	Icy TRA	R.R.
			MAX. WINDS 30 KNOTS FROM 21/	HILL 270	J.E.
			1900 - 22/1900. 4" RAIN ON COAST	FAT CITY	B.M.
			8-12 INCHES IN MTNS. TO SP/4	FIELD UNITS	A.B.C.D.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 24 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn. 46 Inf 198th Bde	LZ Beach BT537073	0001	20 Nov. 70	2400	20 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
63		CONT	Forgar By Pfc Cruz.		
64	2355	2400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Pfc Hatfield By Pfc McIntosh. Annex A P.25	m Arty	J.G. D.L.
65	0001	2400	(c) Summary A-387086, 1/A-388084, 4/1/A-389082, 2/A-392096, 4/2/A-392093, 3/A-386094. Operates in AO Box UL BT 350140, to BT 358080 to BT 410080 to Start. B Conducts Retraining in Chi Lai C-277080, 1/C 284076, 4/1/C 286076 2/C 264084, 4/2/C 269086, 3/C 266086, 4/3/C-265088. Operates in AO Box UL BT 2510 to BT 3010 to Along CEZ Boundary to BT 3207 to BT 3204 to Along Ridge to BT 2507.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3	LE BEACH BT537073	0001	20 NOV 70	2400	20 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
65		CONT	O-266131, 2/O-262121, 3/O-271142. OPERATES IN AO BOX UC BT 2514 TO BT 2510 TO ALONG SONG BA RIVER TO ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO START.		
			ER-372022. WAS INSERTED AT 1553. NEG. COMMO EXCEPT BY AIRBORNE CONTACT		
			SNIPERS- 465066. CONTINUE TO MAN/REN - STAY BEHIND POSITION. J.G.		
			EM-HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm, 1 AN/PPS-5. FAT City - 2x4.2, 1x81mm		
			1 AN/PPS-5. Ry TRA F.S.B. - 3x105mm AND 1x81mm.		
			CASUALTIES		
			FRIENDLY - 7 U.S. - W.I.A.		
			ENEMY - 1 VC. - K.I.A.		
				Tommie C. Jack Jr.	
66		2400	1ST LT. EACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE William M Wimberley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Chu Lai, RVN, BS558071

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 20 Nov 70 — TO HOUR 2400 DATE 20 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 41, WO - 2, EM - 794, TOT - 837		
			PDY: O - 41, WO - 2, EM - 755, TOT - 798		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel. NONE	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

Journal

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-ECZ 20 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #324-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 19 to 20 November 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 190700 to 200700 November 70

a. 190900, 2/A while moving to DL fd on Hill 148 at BT388098. 1-82mm mortar rd DT with trip wire devise. BT dest.

b. 191235, C Co while on patrol fd 1 struc 10' x 10', inside fd assorted baskets, GI under wear, 2 NI steel pots, 1 bush hat, 1 NVA canteen, 2 NVA books, 5 lbs corn, 5 lbs wheat. Also fd 2 tunnels 5' in diameter, 10' long. Dest tunnels & struc. Corn & wheat & 2 books brought back to C Co loc. BT277084.

c. 191300, C Co fd 1 mil struc 5' x 15', a plastic covered silver tube filled with corn, 3 fish nets, pots & pans, 3 steel pots, 1 helmet liner and a hole 5' deep 3' wide with metal cover. Struc dest other items brought to C Co loc. BT282085.

d. 191330, 2/A while on patrol fd 2 dud 81mm motar ill rds at BT385098 & BT388094 one at each grid. Waiting for material to blow them up.

e. 191415, 1/C while on patrol fd 1 mill grinder. 1/C dest it. BT286084.

f. 191730, 2/C while on patrol fd 1 mil struc 6' x 8' outside of the struc they fd 1 tunnel inside the tunnel they fd 1 chicom. 2/C dest dest overything. BT263086.

g. 191430, 2/D while on patrol spotted 3 NVA Dir SW. Eng w/SAF, res: 1 NVA KIA, 1AK 50 CIA. 2 NVA evaded SW w/neg wpns & packs. Also they fd 1 NVA poncho 2 NVA helmets, 2 AK 50 mags fully loaded and 1 wallet with ID in it. Dest poncho and helmets. BT264126.

h. 191500, 1/C while on patrol spotted 3 VC leaving mil struc pro x 40m NE. 1/C eng w/SAF also called arty. 1/C swept area w/neg res. Struc size 8' x 10' with tunnel, inside struc fd 2 NVA packs, VC clothing, pots and pans and black PJ's. BT284085.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-ECZ 20 November 1970
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #324-70 (U)

1. 191500, Added information to Para 3 this Daily INTSUM. . 2/D also fd 1 AK 50 mag w/5 rds, sandals, 2 rice knives, 2 M-14 ammo pouches, medical equip, 1 M-16 mag full, 1 VC rain jacket, VC clothing, socks, 1 poncho, GI clothing, 2 hammocks, cooking utensils, 1 smoke grenade. Spotted and eng 3 NVA, 2 NVA evaded SW, all 3 wearing black shirts, fatigue pants NVA type. Neg packs or wpns. BT264126.

3. (U) RADAR: 190700 to 200700 November 70: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORTS: 190700 to 200700 November 70

191520 grid BT425063 unk No personnel stationary. Neg clear.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 20 to 21 November 70

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0650	0649	1812	1901	2321	1133	59	20 November 70
0651	0650	1812	1901	----	1209	50	21 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Jones

JONES
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-EOZ 20 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR. PF's conduct Search and Clear operations in AO bounded by BT3308, BT3308, BT2513, and BT2513. UL BT4005, and LR BT4199, also UL BT2916, and LR BT3411.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 191500 to 201000 November 1970.
At 191430 2PD while on patrol spotted 3 NVA approx 400 meters. Engaged w/SAF. Results, 1 NVA KIA, 1 AK-50 CIA, 2 AK mag. GCI BT2614126.

At 191500 1/C while on patrol spotted 3 VC leaving a military structure. Engaged w/SAF w/neg results. GCI BT2814085.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 201700 to 211700 November 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction with GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Ranger Teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and lift in stay-behind [illegible] operations. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP to [illegible].

Co A: Conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3514 to BT3508 to BT4308 to start.

Co B: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts daylight observations, day patrolling, and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2510, BT3010, along CPZ Boundry to BT3207 to BT3201 to along ridge to BT2507.

Co D: Conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2514 to BT2510 to along Song Ba River to along AO boundry to start.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3-year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

F-BCZ CONFIDENTIAL 2 December 1970
BJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co E Recon: Conducts squad recon patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3603 and LR BT3900.

* Crockett Sniper Team located BT3503063.

Mortars: 2xM.2 and 1x81mm Fst City.
2xM.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: At 201700 Co D w/104 personnel PZ Chu Lai East.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - 1 VC KIA

WILLIAM M. WEMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 17
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001	DATE 21 NOV. 70	TO HOUR 2400 DATE 21 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(a) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(c) FOXHOLE REPORT	S3/3	J.G.
			HHC 17/155 0/26 2/10 14/119 1/6		
			A 4/158 4/105 0/7 2/37 0/9		
			B 6/144 0/0 0/5 6/127 0/12		
			C 6/156 5/98 0/11 1/36 0/11		
			D 6/153 6/112 0/11 0/16 0/14		
			EM 3/77 0/7 1/55 1/11 1/4		
			GR 1/29 1/25 0/0 0/3 0/1		
			TOTAL 45/872 16/367 3/99 24/349 2/87		
3	0055	0100	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(e) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.R.
			ANNEX A P.2		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S 2/3	LZ BEACH AT537073	0001	21 NOV. 70	2400	21 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.4		
7	0440	0445	(c) CS REPORTS - HILL 270 + FAT CITY S.G.	S 2/3	J.G.
			1. 7 5. 35		
			2. 0 6. 2		
			3. 10 7. 15		
			4. 17 8. 52		
			TO 1ST LT. HOWARD BY PFC MCINTOSH.		
8	0455	0500	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5/46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	21 Nov. 70	2400	21 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(a) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	in	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.G		
10	0600	0605	(a) FROM HILL 270 - SNIPERS REPORT	S2/3	J.G.
			ONLY 1 RADIO WORKING, A MAL-FUNC-		
			TIONING WPN. AND BECAUSE OF LOCATION		
			THE UPCOMING WEATHER COULD BOX		
			THEM IN UNLESS EXTRACTED.		
			ER MADE COMMO W/ 270. REPORTED		
			A NEG. SIT REP. THEY ARE SHACKING		
			UP THEIR PRESENT LOCATION AT		
			THIS TIME. TO 1ST LT. HOWARD BY		
			1ST LT ZACK.		
11		0625	(a) WARLORD 23 ON STATION FOR	S2/3	J.G.
			VR. BOX 41. TO PFC HATFIELD BY		
			PFC MCINTOSH. S2/4 GREG. J.G.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S-3/3	LZ BEACH AT 537073	0001	21 Nov. 70	2400	21 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI OFF DUTY	MFR	J.G.
13		0630	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SGT. BIRDSALL ON DUTY	MFR	S.B.
14	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORT BY SGT. BIRDSALL ANNEX A P-7	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
15	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 DURM BY SP4 RANDALL ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
16	0850	0855	(C) REPORTED BY A CO, T.O.I. - 21/0800 2/A, WHILE ON WATER PATROL FOUND WHAT APPEARED TO BE A RUSTY TRAPPED C-RATION B-1 OR B-2 UNIT CAN IN THE MIDDLE OF A STREAM. C-RATION CAN	S 3/3	S.B. G.J.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S2/3 5 BN, 46 INF, 198 INF BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	21 NOV 70	2400	21 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
16	(CONT)		(C) HAD A STRING ATTACHED TO IT AND TIED TO A ROCK ON THE STREAM BANK, WITH A TRIP WIRE RUNNING FROM THIS ROCK TO ANOTHER ROCK. 2/A HAS NOT BLOWN IT YET - THEY ARE INVESTIGATING FOR A SAFE WAY TO ~~EXPOSE (SC) WIRE~~ SB BLOW IT. GRID OF INC - RT 588095 TO SPM FORT BY SP4 RANDALL		
17	0855	0900 0955	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SPM FORT BY SP4 RANDALL ANNEX A P-9	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.L.
18	0835	0905	(C) TYPHOON REPORT FROM RDE: REC. 0835 - TYPHOON PATSIE IS 180 NAUTICAL MILES EAST-NORTHEAST OF CHU LAI	S2/3 S1 S4 S5	S.B. SP5 GILBERT CW2 MOORE UNABLE TO CONTACT

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S/3 5 BN, 4 A INF, 198 INF BDE	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	21 NOV. 70	2400	21 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	(CONT)		(C) CENTER WINDS - 45 KNOTS	HHC	ISG DEAN
			MOVING WEST AT 14 KNOTS. AT	A CO	SP4 THORMAN
			21/900 WILL BE 10-15 MILES	B CO	SP4 SETZER
			EAST-NORTHEAST OF CHU LAI.	C CO	SP4 SULLIVAN
			AT 2100 HRS. IT WILL HIT THE	D CO	SP4 FARRIO
			COAST OF CHU LAI. FROM 1200 HRS.	E CO	SP4 TEFFT
			TO 2400 HRS. WINDS WILL BE 20 TO	KY TRA	J.H.
			35 KNOTS AND GUSTING TO 40 KNOTS.	HILL 270	L.W.K.
			RAIN FROM 1200 HRS. TODAY TO	FATCITY	D.A.H.
			1200 HRS. TOMORROW - 2 TO 4 INCHES	LY TIN	R.E.H.
			IN LOWLANDS, 6 TO 8 INCHES IN	TAM KY	J.P.
			MOUNTAINS. TIDES WILL BE 12 FT.	A CO FIELD	S.L.S.
			SP4 DOBLY TO SP4 MARAIS	C CO FIELD	
				D CO FIELD	
				E/R FIELD	D.K.W.
				CROCKETT SNIPERS	M.M.R.
				ARTY	D.L.
				REFIT AREA	B CO WILL INFORM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (EN) | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5 BN, 46 INF, 198 INF BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	21 NOV. 70	2400	21 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 MARAIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-10		
20	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARAIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-11		
21	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARAIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-12		
22	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARAIS	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-13		
23	1340	1345	(C) SNIPER TEAM CROCKETT	S2/3	S.B.
			INSERTED BY BLUE GHOST 29 -		
			PZ AT CHU LAI EAST - 1315		
			LZ AT 389034 - 1335		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5BN 46INF 198 INF BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	21 NOV 70	2400	21 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
23	(illegible)		(C) TO SGT GREENE BY SGT BURDSALL		
24	1355	1400	(C) REPORTED BY A CO-	S2/3	S.R.
			T.O.I - 21/1330. 2/A DURING THE		G.J.
			PAST 24 HOURS HAS FOUND 4		
			BOOBY TRAPS: 2-81MM-PRESSURE		
			RELEASE TYPE AT GRID 887097		
			1 UNK TYPE EXPLOSIVE SUSPENDED		
			IN A TREE BY A SHOE STRING AT		
			GRID 885095. 1 C-RATION		
			"B" UNIT CAN WITH TRIPWIRE IN		
			A ~~STREAM~~ STREAM BED GRID 888095. ~~NINE~~ 3B		
			NONE OF THE MINES HAVE BEEN		
			DESTROYED BECAUSE OF LACK OF		
			EQUIPMENT AND EXPERIENCED		
			PERSONNEL, A CO REQUESTED ~~AND~~ OR		
			~~REQUESTED~~ A DEMOLITION TEAM TO		
			WORK WITH 2/A FOR A FEW DAYS.		
			IF A DEMO TEAM CANNOT BE		
			ARRANGED THEY WOULD LIKE A		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 17

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S 3/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	21 NOV. 70	2400	21 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24	(CONT)		(a) DEMO KIT CONTAINING TIME FUSES ELECTRICAL AND NON-ELECTRICAL BLASTING CAPS, AND IGNITORS TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 RANDALL		
25	1400	1405	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 MARAIS ANNEX A P-14	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
26	1485	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARAIS ANNEX A P-15	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
27	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 MARAIS ANNEX A P-16	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
28	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 MARAIS ANNEX A P-17	M ARTY	S.B. T.B. & S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 17		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 21 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 21 NOV 70			
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
29	1710	1730	(C) FROM BDE - AIR CAV BOX 40 GRIDS 2606 TO 3008 TO 3508 TO 3806 TO 3299 TO 2699 TO START. AND AIR CAV BOX 41 - SAME AS 20 NOV. SGT GREENE TO PFC PRINTY CLEAR - 1ST LT JONES. - NEG POLITICAL CLEARANCE REQUIRED - TO SGT GREENE BY PFC PRINTY	S2/3			S.B.
30	1705 ~~1750~~	1755	(C) REPORTED BY 4/2/D - T.O.I. - 21/1500 2/D: WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND 1 STRUCTURE WITH BUNKER UNDERNEATH IT. SIZE - 8'X12' BUNKER WAS OLD AND UNUSED. ALSO FOUND 2 GRAVES BESIDE STRUCTURE WHICH THEY DUG UP. THEY FOUND IN FIRST GRAVE 1 MALE - AGE 18 TO 20 YRS. - DEAD ABOUT 1 TO 2 DAYS, WEARING-	S2/3			S.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	21 NOV. 70	2400	21 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	(CONT)		(C) NVA FATIGUES WAS WERE KILLED BY SMALL ARMS FIRE TO CHEST AND STOMACH. 2ND GRAVE HAD 1 MALE AGE 30 TO 35 WEARING NVA CLEAN AND PRESSED FATIGUES. 1 U.S. PISTOL BELT WITH 1 COMPASS CASE. THIS INDIVIDUAL WAS KILLED BY M.A. PISTOL BELT WAS NO GOOD SO THEY LEFT IT. 4/2/D DESTROYED STRUCTURE AND BUNKER AND SET UP AN MA. IN THE AREA AT GRID 263121 GRID OF INC.- 262119 TO SGT. GREENE BY SP4 MARCUS		
31	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL ANNEX A P-18	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S 2/3 5 BN, 46 INF 198 INF BDE	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	21 NOV 70	2400	21 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
32	1800	1805	(a) 5/46 IMMEDIATE REACTION FORCE - B Co. REACTION PLATOON - 2ND PLT. (LT. KINNEY) 24 MEN.	S 2/3	S.B.
33		1830	(b) 1ST LT. JONES AND SGT BIRDSALL OFF DUTY	MFR	S.B.
34		1830	(b) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECO ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
35		1835	(c) ONE MAN ON BEACH GUARDS TONIGHT FOR A, B, C, AND D Co: ALL COMPANIES HAVE BEEN ALERTED BY PFC PRINTY.	S 2/3 A B C D	J.G. MONTGOMERY JAMES SULLIVAN McDONNELL
36	1845	1850	(c) A Co GIVEN APPROVAL BY COL. HENRY TO EXTENT AO BOUNDARY 1 KILOMETER TO THE SOUTH. NEW AO BOX UL BT 350140 TO L.L. BT 350070	S 2/3 KY TRP A Co	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			CONFIDENTIAL	PAGE NO. 13	NO. OF PAGES 17
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT.537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 21 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 21 NOV. 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36		CONT	TO LR BT 420070. TO START. TO		
			PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
37	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.19		
38	1905	1910	(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.20		
39	1855	1915	(C) S-3 5/46 TO COORDINATE W/	S2/3	J.G.
			TAM KY TO MOVE RF 132 SOUTH		
			TO HILL MASS BETWEEN GRID		
			BT 294121 TO HILL 302 AND FORM		
			A BLOCKING FORCE FOR B CO, WHO		
			WILL LZ TO THE NORTH AND MOVE		
			SOUTH. TO CAPTAIN WIMBERLY		
			BY 1ST LT. ZACK.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5-BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S3/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	21 NOV. 70	2400	21 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
40	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.21		
41	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.22		
42	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.23		
43	2220	2225	(C) BDE - CLOC REPORTS AT GRID	S3/3	J.G.
			S 22042. 1 V.N CIVILIAN WAS		J.G.
			WALKING ALONG QL 1 AND		
			SHOOTING W/M16. NEG. CASUALTIES,		
			V.N. IS NOT ENGAGING FRIENDLIES.		
			5/46 CONTACTED BY TIN LIASON		
			PF'S WILL TAKE NECESSARY ACTION.		
			NEG. RESULTS AT THIS TIME.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 17

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE	LE BEFCA BT533073	0001	21 NOV 70	2400	21 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43		CONT.	By 1ST LT. HOWARD TO SP/4 GRECI.		
44	2255	2300	(10) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 24		
45	2355	2400	(11) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 25		
46	0001	2400	(12) SUMMARY	S 2/3	J.G.
			A-387086, 1/A-392087, 4/1/A		
			394083, 2/A-387096, 4/2/A-		
			386094, 3/A-396089, 4/3/A-397088		
			OPERATES IN AO BOX UL 350140		
			TO LL 350070 TO LR 420070		
			TO START.		
			B- CHULAI CONDUCTING RETRAIN.		
			C-277080, 1/C 285076, 4/1/C		
			288076, 2/C 263084, 4/2/C		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 17	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-2/3 6 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.			LOCATION LE BEACH RT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 21 Nov. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 21 Nov. 70		
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
46		CONT	261086, B/C 268083, 4/B/C 269088.			
			OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 2510 TO			
			BT 3010 TO ALONG CFE BOUNDARY TO			
			BT 3207 TO BT 3204 TO ALONG RIDGE TO			
			BT 2507.			
			D- 260131, 2/D 262121, 3/D 271142			
			OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 2514 TO			
			BT 2510 TO ALONG SONG BA RIVER			
			TO ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO START.			
			ER- 373022, ER^A - 373020 OPERATES			
			IN AO BOX UL RT 3603 LR BT 3900.			
			SNIPERS - INSERTED AT BT 389033			
			AT 1335 IN STAY BEHIND POSITION			
			ACTS AS RELAY FOR ER.			
			FIN - FAT CITY - 3X 4.2, 1X 81mm AND			
			1 AN/PPS-5, HILL 270 - 2X 4.2, 1X 81mm			
			AND 1 AN/PPS-5, Hy TRA F.S.B - 3X 105mm			
			AND 1X 81mm.			
			CASUALTIES			
			FRIENDLY - NONE			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE	BT537073	0001	21 NOV 70	2400	21 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46		CONT.	ENEMY - 2 VC/NVA K.I.A.		
			—	James C. Jacobs Jr.	
47		2400	1/1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM M. WEBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE
William M. Weberley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	21 Nov 70	2400	21 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			AGS PDY		
			O - 41 O - 40		
			WO - 2 WO - 2		
			EM - 794 EM - 753		
			TOT - 837 TOT - 795		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			4 - 11B10 E3 Co C		
			3 - 11B10 E3 Co A		
			3 - 11B10 E3 Co B		
			2 - 11B10 E3 Co D		
			1 - 11B4B E6 Co A		
			1 - 31B20 E3 Co B		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE

Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O—346-788/365

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headqua rters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

21 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #325-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 20 to 21 November 70

Unknown 201132 BT117267. Neg clears

Unknown 201132 BT225139. Neg clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 200700 to 210700 November 70

a. Late entry: 191745, C Co while in NDP had two VC Chu Hoi's approach them. They had neg wpns & packs. They both males 20 years of age and had piasters & personnel items. BT277080.

b. 200230, 2/B reported 1 MA detonate at BT262123. 2/B checked and fd 1 male 18 yrs old KIA. Neg wpns, he was carrying a small bag of rice also had an ID card fr the Tam Ky area. There were 4 rds of 81mm were fired in area.

c. 201000, Sniper Team Crockett spotted unk size VN force on Hill 99. Called 5/46 TOC for identification of VN. TOC called Ly Tin, also advised them that an element of A Co was near area. Ly Tin told A Co to use extreme caution, because they didn't know of any PF's in area. BT397092.

d. 201430, 3/A called UDO for 7US WIA. 3/A was moving to new day loc and stopped to rest and one US stepped off trail tripping BT. Slow Motion Zero completed DO of 3 US to 27th Surg. DO 54 took 4US to 91st Evac. BT393092.

e. 201555, A Co while checking out new day loc fd 1 hand frag in good condition. It was old type w/the spring. BT387086.

f. 201600, while on water patrol 2/D spotted 2 VC policing up a body fr action yesterday. Didn't eng because of friendlys in area. 2/D persuited VC approx 200m to NE and eng w/SAF. Swept area w/neg res. VC had packs & wpns. They fd a ½ bag of rice which they dest. BT263123.

g. 201645, 4/C while on patrol with Chicu Hoi, fd at BT277084, 1 SKS.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

AVDF-DCZ 21 November 1970

h. 201645, 1/C while on patrol spotted 3 VC across stream 1 was fishing, 2 were on the bank. 1 had a wpn. Fired 81mm, VC evaded S. Unable to sweep because of stream . BT288078.

i. 201705, 2/C while on patrol spotted 1 VC w/wpn. 2/C called in arty. VC evaded to the N. Swept area w/neg res. BT254087.

3. (U) RADAR: 200700 to 210700 November 70: NONE

4. (C) THF REPORTS: 200700 to 210700 November 70

200735 grid BT040021 unk No. of personnel stationary. Neg clear.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 21 to 22 November 70

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0601	0550	1812	1901	———	1209	50	21 November 70
0601	0550	1812	1901	0008	1243	40	22 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

JONES
S2

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-HCZ 21 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues Operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR. PT's conduct Search and Clear operations in AO boxes UL BT3832, LL BT4306, UL BT3957/20, LR BT4506, UL BT4005, and LR BT4499, also UL BT2916, and LR BT3411.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 201000 to 211000 November 1970.
200230 2/5 had Mech Ambush detonated. Results 1VC KIA. GOI 262023.

211430 A Co detonated booby trap at grid BT293092. Results 7US WIA.

211645 1/C while on patrol spotted 3VC across river approx 800 meters. Fired 81mm on enemy grid. 1/C did not sweep because of high water. GOI BT288075.

211705 2/C while on patrol spotted 1VC w/mm approx 1500 meters. Engaged area with Arty. Unk results. Will sweep area 220900. GOI BT254087.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 211700 to 221700 November 1970.
3/46th Inf conducts food denial operations, interdiction known and suspected [illegible] supply and communication in conjunction w/[illegible] to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and Extr in day-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3921/40 to BT353080 to BT410080 to start.

Co B: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts daylight observations, day patrolling, and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3510, BT3010, along CHZ Boundry to BT3207 to BT3204 to along ridge to BT2507.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

F-BCZ
UBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U) CONFIDENTIAL November 1970

Co D: Conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2514 to BT2516 to along Song [illegible] river to along AO boundry to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts squad recon patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3503 and LR BT3900.

*Crockett sniper team located at [illegible]03063. Radio Relay team located at BT 38905.
Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

[illegible] illance: 1 AN/PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B w/100 personnel PZ Chu Lai Beach.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 7 US KIA
Enemy - 1 VC KIA

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 22

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	22 NOV. 70	2400	22 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECO OPENED	MFR	J.G.
			JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT	S 2/3	J.G.
			HHC 17/154 0/20 3/12 13/117 1/5		
			A 6/159 4/104 0/14 2/32 0/9		
			B 6/145 0/0 0/5 6/128 0/12		
			C 6/156 3/103 0/8 1/33 0/12		
			D 6/153 4/114 0/9 0/17 0/13		
			EM 2/83 0/7 1/39 1/31 1/13 1/4		
			ER 1/29 1/26 0/0 0/2 0/1		
			TOTAL 46/879 16/574 4/107 23/342 2/56		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.C.
			ANNEX A P. 1		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	D.C.
			ANNEX A P. 2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 1		NO. OF PAGES 11	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 2d Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde.			LOCATION LZ Beach BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 22 Nov. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 22 Nov. 70		
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By, PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.3	M Arty		J.G. O.L.
6	0300	0330	(C) Bde. Weather Report. All units on condition 4. Typhoon Patsy loc. 75 miles East of Danang moving West at 10 Knots. Expected to make landfall in Phu Bi area at 22/0500. Winds in the American AO from 20 to 35 Knots.	S 2/3 Ku Tra S-1 Hke A B C D E		J.G. R.A. Summers Mussoto McPherson Montoy Kromenacker Ercink Herring
7	0355	0400	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.4	M Arty		J.G. O.L.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
6 BN. 46 INF 198 INF BDE	CONFIDENTIAL LE BEACH BT 537073	0001	22 NOV 70	2400	22 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
3	0345	0430	(a) BDE. S-2. DIVISION AGENT REPORTS	S2/3	J.G.
			ITEM# 1 B/3 RATING 19 NOV. 70		J.G.E.
			110 VC OF UNIT 152 LOCATED AT		
			BT 331070 WEARING GREEN UNI-		
			FORMS. WPNS- 1X81mm MORTAR,		
			2X30 CAL. M.G., 4X B.A.R., 6X B41		
			ROCKETS AND INDIVIDUAL WPNS.		
			MISSION UNK.		
			ITEM# 2 B/6 RATING 20 NOV. 70		
			6 VC. SAPPERS WERE OBSERVED AT		
			BT 513077. THEY WORE BLACK UNI-		
			FORMS AND WERE CARRYING 6		
			SMALL PACKS. EACH PACK PROBABLY		
			CONTAINED EXPLOSIVES.		
			ITEM# 3 B/3 RATING 17 NOV. 70		
			100 VC OF D/11 SAPPER COMPANY		
			WERE LOC. RT 280090. THEY WORE		
			J.G. GREEN GRAY UNIFORMS. WPNS. 4X		
			81mm MORTARS, 4X M.G. AND INNUMERABLE		
			WPNS. MISSION - TO SPLIT INTO SMALL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4		NO. OF PAGES 22	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE			LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 22 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 22 NOV. 70			
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
8		CONT	GROUPS AND ATTEND TRAINING				
			CLASSES AND TO FEAST ON 19				
			NOV. BEFORE LAUNCHING AN				
			ATTACK AT THE END OF 1970.				
			EXACT TIME AND PLACE OF ATTACK				
			UNK. TO PFC McINTOSH BY PFC				
			CRUZ.				
9	0455	0500	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m			J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSA.	ARM			D.L.
			ANNEX A P.5				
10	0500	0505	(e) CS REPORT - HILL 270 AND FAT CHU	5/3			J.G.
			1. 3 5. 20				
			2. 0 6. 0				
			3. 12 7. 5				
			4. 15 8. 25				
			TO 1ST LT. HOWARD BY SP/4 FELGAR.				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 7EC' (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5	NO. OF PAGES 22		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE.			LOCATION CONFIDENTIAL LE BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001	DATE 22 Nov 70	TO HOUR 2400	DATE 22 Nov 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
11	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m			J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY			DL.
			ANNEX A P.6				
12	0605	0610	(C) 123RD Co AERO SCOUTS - WARLORD 31 ON STATION FOR VR BOX 41. CLEAR - J.G.E TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 GRECI.	S2/3			J.G.
13		0630	(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI OFF DUTY.	MFR			J.G.
14		0630	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SGT. MASTERS, SGT. BIRDSALL ON DUTY	MFR			S.B.
15	0645	0650	(C) WARLORD 31 - COMPLETED VR IN AIR CAV BOX #1 - NEG. SIGHTINGS OFF STATION AT 0645 HRS. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 FELGAR	S2/3			S.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 6	NO. OF PAGES 25
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 2 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.		LOCATION (CONF) LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 22 NOV. 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 22 NOV. 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN / INITIALS
16	0655	0700	(C) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M / S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCIS	ARTY / D.L.
			ANNEX A P-7	
17	0735	0740	(C) HELIX 29 ON STATION AT 0735 TO VR AREA: UL-2513 LR-3005 TO SGT. GREENE BY SP4 MARCIS	S2/3 / S.B.
18	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M / S.B.
			TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 MARCIS	ARTY / D.L.
			ANNEX A P-8	
19	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 Inf.	M / S.M.
			To SP4 DUPUY By SP4 Marcis	ARTY / T.B.
			Annex A P-9	
20	0901	0914	(C) Reporting Units Dec TOI 0815	S2/3 / S.M.
			2/7 while closing on PL-Location	D.T.
			spotted one NVA w/pack and	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S 3/5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	LZ BEACH BT 557073	0001	22 Nov 70	2400	22 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20	cont.		(c) sniper. Direction was N.W. at approximately "10" meters. 2/D engaged with SAF Results Neg. friendly cas., one NVA KIA one AK-50, one pack, one NVA pistol belt and canteen CIA. NVA was wearing Black PJ. Grid of Incident BT 263123 To SP4 Duprey by SP4 Randall		
21	0845	0945	(c) Bde. Weather Report Tropical storm Patsie is 60 miles N.E. of Chulai. She will hit Phu Bai by tomorrow morning. Forcast is cloudy skies, low ceiling, and scattered showers, also a possibility of isolated gust of 40 knots. To SP4 Duprey by SP4 Mardis	S 3/5 ky Tra Fat City Hill 270 La Tin A co C co D co ER Crocket Snipers	S.M. B.T. G.D. M.V. R.H. C.R. L.S. J.T. D.W. L.M.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 11

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S 2/3 5 Bn. 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	22 Nov 70	2400	22 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21.	CO	NT	(C)	HHC	SP5 Spencer
				A co rear	Sgt. Degow
				B co rear	SP4 Setser
				C co Rear	SP4 Sullivan
				D co Rear	Sgt Carroll
				E co Rear	Sgt. Love
				S-1	SP5 Gilbert
				S-4	PFC Fields
				Mess Hall	PFC Ribkee
				Motor Pool	SP4 Sorrel
				Comms	Lt Haught
22.	0955	1000	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To Sp 4 Foot by SP4 Randall	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-10		
23.	1050	1055	(C) Two Chieu Hoi went to	S 2/3	SM
			IPW this Morning		
			To SP4 Foot by SP4 Manois		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

X STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 9		NO. OF PAGES 32	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde.		LOCATION LZ Baseh BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 22 Nov 70		TO HOUR 2400 DATE 22 Nov 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
24	1055	1100	(a) SitRep for 5/46 Inf	M		SM
			To SP4 Ford by SP4 Randall	Duty		TR
			Annex A P-11			
25	1140	1142	(c) Reporting Unit's DTG TOI 1130	S 2/3		SM
			2/10 Reference previous spot			RTS
			Item #20 22/0901Nov70. 2/10	S-4		CW2 Moore
			Looked through pack of the			
			NVA, KIA and found a wallet			
			containing pictures and papers.			
			One papers had a list of names			
			and dates and receipts of			
			people selling rice to NVA			
			and VC. Serial number of			
			AK-50 1968-1-9-1829.			
			Items will be evacuated to			
			Chu Lai on first available			
			bird. Grid of Incident BT 263123			
			To SP4 Duprey by SP4 Randall			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 22
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION LZ Bird CONFID	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
TF. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde		BT 537073	HOUR 0001 DATE 22 Nov 70	HOUR 2400 DATE 22 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	1200	1205	(c) Echo Recon - obj for 23 Nov 70. Grid 382009 To Hill 270 MV by S/Sgt Birdsall	S 2/3	SM
27	1205	1210 ~~1206~~ (c)	Helix 26 checked on station 1205 To S/Sgt Green by SP4 Marois	S 2/3	SM
28	Late 1105	Entry 1106	(c) Tde: O/26 Eng was reporting unit. TOI 22/0820 Nov 70 While sweeping access road found and destroyed one anti-personnel mine on Fat City access road. Grid of Incident BT 440089. More information on size and type of mine to follow To SP4 Randall by SP4 Dupuy	S 2/3	SM RR
29	Late 1155	Entry 1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/15th, 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde | LOCATION: L≅15 each CONF TST 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM: HOUR 0001, DATE 22 Nov 70 TO: HOUR 2400, DATE 22 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29.	Cont		(u) To S/Sgt Green by SP4 Randall	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-12		
30.	1255 ~~1355~~	1300 ~~1400~~	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	S 3/3	S.M.
			To SP4 Foot by SP4 Marais	Arty	T.B.
			Annex A P-13		
31.	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	S 3/3	S.M.
			To SP4 Foot by SP4 Marais	Arty	T.B.
			Annex A P-14		
32.	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	S 3/3	SM
			To SP4 Foorey by ~~Sgt Br~~ SP4 Randall (SM)	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-15		
33.	1505	1510	(c) Priority Dustoff for one	S 3/3	SM
			U.S. pack from T^co with	S-1	SP4 Blackwell
			high fever of 105.4 Dust	Chaplain	CPT Anderson
			off called at 1455 Slow	T^co	PFC Schehmabobn
			Motion T complete 1505	X O	Maj Davenport

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DA STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 12

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S 2/5 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	22 Nov 70	2400	22 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33	CONT		(c) patient Sullivan, John F. was to be to 91st evac. Grid of Incident 263137		
34	1515	1520	(c) Landlord 31 on station at 1515 hrs. to VR Air Cav. Box 40. To SP4 Forrey by Sgt. Birdsall	S 2/5	SM
35	1545	1600	(c) Reporting Unit TF Co. 1/0 TOT 1435 while on patrol, heard voices 450 meters to SE of their Location Engaged with 81mm Expended 10 HE rounds Swept with negs results Grid of incident BT 268154 To SP4 Forrey by SP4 Randall	S 2/5	SM R.B.
~~36~~	~~1545~~	~~1600~~	(c) SM		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — PAGE NO. 73 — NO. OF PAGES 12

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S3	LZ Beach				
5th Sq, 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde	BT 537077	0001	22 Nov 70	2400	22 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36	1545	1600	(c) Reporting Unit C Co TOI	S 3	SM
			1500, 4/c while on patrol found		RS
			and destroyed one military		
			structure 10x10 with		
			bunker underneath 6x6		
			Neg other findings		
			Grid of Incident BT 278078		
			To SP4 Forrey by SP4 Randall		
37	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Sgt. Green By SP/4 Randall	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-16		
38	1615	1620	(c) A Co AO changed to 3712	S 3	SM
			to 4107-3707, B Co AO will		
			be UL 3211, UR 3611, LR		
			3606, LL 3206 to Ky Tea		
			CFZ along CFZ to line at		
			start.		
			To SP4 Forrey by H Beville		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	LZ Beach TST 537073	0001	22 Nov 70	2400	22 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39	1635	1640	(c) Slow motion 47 on Station at 1635. Mission: To transport Cpt Wimberley from Ky Tra to Chu Lai, and to VR area of intel. UL-2512, LR3206 Cpt Davis to Sgt Birdsall	S 2/3	SM
40.	1615	1645	(c) Warlord 31 while on VR of Box 40 spotted 5 camouflaged bunkers also 5 bunkers in same location. They destroyed it all. Warlord 31 completed VR and signed off station at 1615 Grid of Incident BT 292984 To Sgt Simon by SP4 Marois	S 2/3	SM TTS
41	1655	1700	(u) Sit Reps for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Duprey by SP4 Randall	M Arty	SM DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5		NO. OF PAGES 22	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3			LOCATION LZ Beach	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001	DATE 22 Nov 70	TO HOUR 2400	DATE 22 Nov 70
Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde			BT 537073				
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
41	Cont.		(U) Annex A P-17				
42	1735	1740	(C) Warlord 20 checked on station at 1735 for VR of Air Cav. Box 40. To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois	S 3/3			SM
43	1737	1800	(C) Helis 23 off station at 1737. Had veg findings. To PFC Printy by Helis pilot To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois	S 3/3			SM
44	1750	1800	(C) Ready Reaction Force for 22 Nov 70 B Co. 3rd Plt Lt. Fisher 23 men.	S 3/3			SM
45	1755	1800	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois Annex A P 18	M Arty			SM TL
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DA STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 16		NO. OF PAGES 33	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3 5Bn, 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde			LOCATION LZ Beach BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001	DATE 22 Nov 70	TO HOUR 2400	DATE 22 Nov 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
46		1830	(U) 1st Lt Bevill's, S.Sgt. Masters and S.Sgt. Birdsall off duty	MFR			SM
47		1830	(U) 1st Lt. Jones and SP/4 Greci on duty.	MFR			J.G.
48	1820	1835	(C) 123rd Co. Aero Scouts, WARLORD 20 comp. VR Box 41 at 1820 w/Neg. Results. To Sgt. Green By SP/4 Mardis.	S 2/3			J.G.
49	1855	1900	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Pfc Hatfield By Pfc McIntosh. Annex A P.19	M Army			J.G. D.L.
50	1815	1920	(C) 5/46 S-3. While on VR in A.O. found - Grid 259120 To 256115 observed trail w/ frequent use shown. Grid 2810 and 2711 rebuilt Hootches	S 2/3			J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ARMY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			CONFIDENTIAL	PAGE NO. 17		NO. OF PAGES 22	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB			LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001	DATE 22 NOV 70	TO HOUR 2400	DATE 22 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
50		CONT.	UNKNOWN NUMBER. GRID				
			285105 - 2 VN CIVILIANS JUST				
			OUTSIDE OF CFE IRR TRA. NGG.				
			FURTHER REPORTS. TO PFC HATFIELD				
			BY SP/4 FELGAR.				
51	1840	1935	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV	S2/3			J.G.
			BOXES 40, 41, AND 44. BOXES				
			40 AND 41 REMAIN THE SAME. BOX				
			44 FROM 3395 to 3899 to 4396				
			to 4192 to 3392 to START.				
			~~CLE~~ J.G. D.T.G. 23/0500 - 23/2000.				
			CLEAR 5/46 INF. - 1ST LT. JONES				
			IN TIN - DUONG. to SP/4 BONSACK				
			BY SP/4 FELGAR.				
52	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M			J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	NBW			D.L.
			ANNEX A P.20				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 18	NO. OF PAGES 22
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3		LOCATION CONFIDENTIAL LZ BEACH BT587073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
5BN-46INF. 198INF.BDE			HOUR 0001 DATE 22 NOV. 70	HOUR 2400 DATE 22 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53	2000	2005	(1) CALLED NDP's TO BDE. TO	m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.21		
54	2015	2030	(2) BDE. B co. C.A. APPROVAL FOR	S2/3 TOC	J.G.
			23/1130 W/ C+C AT 1100. 6	KY TRA	R.A.
			LIFTBIRDS, 2 GUNSHIPS AND 1	S-3	W.M.W.
			C+C SHIP. TO 1ST LT. JONES BY	B co	1ST SGT. JAMES
			1ST LT. HOWARD.		
55	2020	2050	(3) KY TRA. TOI: 1950 RF 132.	S2/3	J.G.
			AN ELEMENT OF 132 ENGAGED		G.T.
			UNK. # OF ENEMY AT POINT		
			BLANK RANGE. DIRECTION-WEST		
			VC HAD WALKED INTO THE RF AM-		
			BUSH SITE. UNK # OF ENEMY KIA'D		
			WEST. ARTY EXPENDED 23 RDS.		
			ILL. IN SUPPORT. RESULTS - 4		
			VC. K.I.A.; 1 AK-47, # OF DOC-		
			UMENTS, 1 CLAYMORE C.I.A.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ARMY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5		NO. OF PAGES 22	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/3 5Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 538703	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 22 Nov 70		TO HOUR 2400 DATE 22 Nov 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
55		CONT.	ITEMS WILL BE GUARD TO TAM KY.				
			G.O.I. 295145. TO PFC HATFIELD				
			By SP/4 GRECI.				
56	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		m		J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELDAR.		ARTY		O.C.
			ANNEX A P.22				
57	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO		m		J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.		ARTY		O.C.
			ANNEX A P.23				
58	2205	2210	(C) by TIN T.O.I. 2100 PF PLT. 77		S3/3		J.G.
			AND 175 AMBUSHED EST. SQUAD OF				G.J.
			V.C. MOVING EAST TO WEST.				
			PROX 30 METERS. VC RETURNED				
			W/ S.A.F. GUARD SOUTH. RESULTS				
			2 VC K.I.A., 1 - AK-47 CIA.				
			UNIFORMS - BLACK SHORTS. MORTAR				
			ILLUM. AND H.E. FIRED. G.O.I.				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 23 NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE S 2/3	LZ BEACH BT837073	0001	22 NOV 70	2400	22 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
58		CONT	BT 416086. TO PFC HATFIELD		
			BY SP/4 FELGAR.		
59	2255	2300	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M.	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PIC McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.24		
60	2355	2400	(b) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PIC McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.25		
61	0001	2400	(c) SUMMARY	S 2/3	J.G.
			A-383091, 1/A 385084, 4/1/A		
			390083, 2/A 375097, 4/2/A		
			372096, 3/A 382088, 4/3/A		
			378087. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			LL BT 3712 TO BT 4107 TO BT 3707		
			TO START. EFF. 23/0001.		
			B- CONDUCTED RETRAINING		
			IN CHU LAI. WILL COMBAT AS-		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 21	NO. OF PAGES 22
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/21/3	LOCATION LE BEACH		PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
			HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5-BN. 46 INF. 198 LIF. BDE.	BT537073		0001	22 NOV 70	2400	22 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
61		CONT	SAULT FROM PECHU LAI EAST			
			TO LE ~~333 706, 338~~ 322 105			
			346092, 339088, 350080.			
			D.T.G. 23/1130:			
			C-277080, 1/C 282083, 4/1/C			
			282081, 2/C 265092, 4/2/C			
			268091, 3/C 266084, 4/3/C 269088.			
			OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 2510			
			TO BT 3010 TO ALONG CFE BOUNDARY			
			TO BT 3207 TO BT 3204 TO ALONG			
			RIOGE TO RT 2507.			
			D-260131, 1/D 270133, 3/D 263/81.			
			OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 2514			
			TO BT 2510 TO ALONG SONG BA			
			RIVER TO ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO			
			START.			
			GR- 373022, GR[A] 369021,			
			SWIPES - 389033 AND FAT CITY.			
			GR OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 3603			
			LR BT 3900.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 22 | NO. OF PAGES 22

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/Bn. 46/INF. 198/INF.Bde. S-2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	22 Nov. 70	2400	22 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
(1)		CONT	HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND		
			1 AN/PPS-5 PAT City - 2x4.2, 1x81mm		
			AND 1 AN/PPS-5. Ky TRA F.S.B.		
			3x105mm AND 1x81mm.		
			CASUALTIES		
			FRIENDLY - NONE		
			ENEMY - 7 VC/NVA K.I.A.	George F Jones	LT
62		2400	(1) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM M. WHITBECKEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE
William M Whitbeckey

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.	PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
	1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	22 Nov 70	2400	22 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status ASG: 0 - 41, WO - 2, EM - 790, TOT - 833 PDY: 0 - 40, WO - 2, EM - 743, TOT - 785	Called to Bde	
4	1900		(C) Incoming Personnel 4 - 11B10 E3 Co A 3 - 11B10 E2 Co B 1 - 11B10 E3 Co D 2 - 11B10 E3 Co E	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed.		

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant	Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

Journal

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 22 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #326-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 21 to 22 November 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 210700 to 220700 November 70

a. 220800, 2/A while on a water patrol fd what appeared to be a BT in the middle of the stream. C-ration can had a string attached to it and tied to a rock on the bank with a trip wire running fr this rock to another rock. 2/A will blow it when they find a safe way to do it. BT388095.

b. 211330, During the past 24 hours 2/A has fd 4 PT's, 2-81mm pressure release type at BT387097, 1 unk type explosive suspended in a tree at BT385095, 1 c-ration w/trip wire in a stream BT388095. 2/A requested demo team.

c. 211500, 2/D while on patrol fd 1 struc w/bunker underneath, old and unused. Also fd 2 graves beside struc which they dug up and fd 1 male 18-20 yrs old dead about 1-2 days, 1 male 30-35 . They dest struc & bunker also set a MA in the area at BT263121.

3. (U) RADAR: 210700 to 220700 November 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 210700 to 220700 November 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 22 to 23 November 70

BEGNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0601	0650	1812	1901	0008	1243	40	22 November 70
0602	0651	1812	1901	0054	1316	31	23 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
JONES
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 22 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR. PFs conduct Search and Clear operations in AO boxes UL BT3812, LL BT4306, UL BT395130, LR BT455060, UL BT4005, and LR BT4499, also UL BT2916 and LR BT3411.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 211000 to 221000 November 1970. None

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 221700 to 231700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observations posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3713 to BT4107 to BT3707 to start.

Co B: Combat assaults from PZ Chu Lai East to LZ's BT339088, BT331085, and BT343075 and conducts patrolling and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3211, UR BT3611, LR BT3606, LL BT3206 to Ky Tra CFZ along Ky Tra CFZ Line to start.

Co C: Conducts daylight observations, day patrolling, and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2510, BT3010, along CEZ Boundry to BT3207 to BT3204 to along ridge to BT2507.

Co D: Conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2514 to BT2510 to along Song Ba river to along AO boundry to start.

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ 22 November 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co E Recon: Conducts squad recon patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3603 and LR BT3900.

Radio Relay Team located BT389034.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/84 personnel PZ BT278082.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 2 VC KIA found in graves by Delta Company. Credited to Delta Company. GOI BT262119.

For WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL PAGE NO. NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. 2/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	23 NOV. 70	2400	23 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(M) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP/4 GRECI OPENED JOURNAL	MFR	J.G.
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT HHC 14/154 0/20 3/12 13/117 1/5 A 6/159 4/104 0/14 2/32 0/9 B 6/145 0/0 0/5 6/28 0/2 C 6/156 5/103 0/8 1/33 0/2 D 6/153 6/114 0/9 0/17 0/13 GM 3/83 0/7 1/38 1/30 1/4 CR 1/29 1/26 0/0 0/2 0/1 TOTAL 46/874 16/374 4/107 23/342 2/56	8 2/3	J.G.
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANALYSIS P.1	m. ARTY	J.G. T.B.
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANALYSIS P.2	m. ARTY	J.G. P.M

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			CONFIDENTIAL	PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 20
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3			LOCATION LZ BEACH	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 23 Nov. 70	TO HOUR 2400 DATE 23 Nov. 70
3 Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde			BT 531078		
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(H) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To	m	J.G.
			PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh.	Army	T.B.
			Annex A P.3		
	0355	0400	(H) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To	m	J.G.
			PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh	Army	T.B.
			Annex A P.4		
7	0430	0435	(C) CS Report - Hill 270 + Fat City	5/3	J.G.
			1. 5 5. 35.		
			2. 0 6 1.		
			3. 12 7° 21		
			4. 17 8. 57		
			To PFC Hatfield By Sp/4 Felgar		
8	0455	0500	(H) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To	m	J.G.
			PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh	Army	T.B.
			Annex A P.5		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG DENTAL PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S-2/3 5-Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	23 Nov 70	2400	23 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0600	0615	(M) Signed B.6.38 in Box 41 for UR. Clear C.J. To PFC Hat-field By SP/4 Greco. J.G.	S 2/3	J.G.
10		0630	(M) 1st Lt. Jones and SP/4 Greco off duty.	MFR	J.G.
11		0630	(M) 1st Lt. Beville and S.Sgt. Masters on duty	MFR	S M
12	0700	0705	(C) Blue Ghost 38 signed off station, due to bad weather, at 0700. Msg. findings To S.Sgt Green by SP4 Marois	S 2/3	S M
13	0655	0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To S.Sgt Green by SP4 Marois Annex A P-7	M Arty	S M T B
14	0710	0733	(C) Weather report as of	S 2/3	S M

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS' LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT 557073	0001	23 Nov 70	2400	23 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	Cont		(c) 23/0730 hrs WD Partly cloudy to mostly cloudy until 1800. Wind S.E to N.E. 10 to 22 knots out look through Tuesday - mostly cloudy. To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Randall	Ky Tra	SP4 Beausoud
15.	0755	0800	(c) Sit Rep. for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Foot by SP4 Marais Annex A P-8	M Arty	SM DL
16	0720	0725	(c) Late entry: Notified S-4 of B co CA for 23/1130 Nov 70, B co to be on Chu Lai East resupply pad by 1100 hrs. To SFC Kilpatrick by S.t Birchall	S 3/3	SM FSM
17.	0855	0905	(c) Additions to D co Resupply 2 cases of claymores w/accessories 1 case of smoke	S 3/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LOCATION
LZ Beach
BT 537073

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED
FROM: HOUR 0001 DATE 23 Nov 70
TO: HOUR 2400 DATE 23 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	Cont		(c) SP4 Bransford to SP4 Randall		
			SP4 Randall II to PFC Printy		
			PFC Printy to SP4 Fazio		
18	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Foot by SP4 Marois	Arty	TL
			Annex A P-9		
19	0937	0940	(c) Blue Ghost White on station	S 2/3	SM
			at 0937 for UR of Box		
			41 - SABER 74 on station		
			at 0937 for UR of Box		
			20		
			To Sgt Green by SP4 Randall		
20	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	S 2/3	SM
			To SP4 Duguay by Sp4 Marois	Arty	TL
			Annex A P-10		
21	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — PAGE NO. 6 — NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S/3 5th Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach TST 539073	0001	23 Nov 70	2400	23 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	Cont		(a) To S/3 Fwd by Spy Marais Annex A p-11	Acty	DL
22	1025	1045	(c) Late entry, Reporting Unit D Co TOT 23/1025 Nov 70. Priority Dustoff for one U.S. WIA. VC received gunshot wounds to stomach. Slow Motion 46 completed Dust off at 1045. Patient taken to 91st evac. Grid of Incident RT 265124	S 3/3 S-2	SM CPT Watson
23.		0800	(d) Late entry 1st Lt. Bowie off duty	S 3/3	SM
24		0800	(e) Late entry 1st Lt. Landay on duty	S 3/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 2.0

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S3 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde	TST 537073	0001	23 Nov 70	2400	23 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	1155	1200	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Sgt. Green By SP4 Marcis	Arty	TL
			Annex A P-12		
26.	1213	1215	(c) Bde Request clearance for	S 2/3	SM
			Box for 6th ARVN: UL 3195	Ky Tra	TS
			LB 3491 eff. 24/0700 Nov 70		
			to 30/1800 Nov 70		
			To Sgt Masters by SP4 Dupuy		
			Cleared by CPT Pace		
			To SP4 Dupuy by Sgt Masters		
27.	1038	1211	(c) B Co CA 23 Nov 70	S 2/3	SM
			(B-) 1st Pz at Chu Lai East 1025		
			SM 1st LZ at 329110 1038		
			(2/B) 2nd Pz at Chu Lai East 1055		
			2nd LZ at 338080 1105		
			(1/B) 3rd Pz at Chu Lai East 1115		
			3rd LZ at 346093 1152		
			(3/B) 4th Pz at Chu Lai East 1201		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DA STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5/Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	BT 537073	0001	23Nov70	2400	23Nov70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	Cont		(c) 4th LZ at 349090 1211		
			To SP4 Fred by SP4 Randall		
28	1150	1250	(c) Reporting Unit H^co	S 2/3	SM
			TOI 1020. While on patrol	D^co rear	SP4 Ashcraft
			3/0 spotted and engaged with	S-1	SP4 Blackwell
			small arms fire, 3 VC.	Chaplain	could not reach
			Direction 3000 mills at		BL
			approximately 25 to 35 meters	S-4	SP4 Helman
			Results 1 VC WIA/CIA and		
			1 US WIA. Refer to Dust		
			off request - Item #22 of journal.		
			US person WIA was PFC		
			Moreno, Dennis R. Moreno		
			was also dusted off with		
			VC. He received a hand		
			injury resulting from		
			having his hand in front		
			of an M-79 when it was		
			fired. Articles captured		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	23Nov70	2400	23Nov70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	Cont		(c) include 1-AK-50, serial # (top) SHE63 (side) 701535, 2 magazines, 90 rounds, 1 US MA complete, 3 Chi Coms, 1 RVA pistol belt, 1 pair Ho Chi Minh sandles, 1 US canteen, 2 ponchos, 1 package of noodles, ½ lb. of Rice, Documents with locations of enemy units, 2 UC with packs and weapons evaded south. 3/n engaged with 81mm Expended 28 HE and 2 WP. GOI 265124 To SP4 Ford by SP4 Randall		
29	1200	1300	(c) E co mortars TOI 1200 Urgent Dustoff for 2 US with schrapnel wounds to face and chest. EM at	S 3/3 S-1 E co	SM TSL SP4 Blackwell Sgt. Love

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — PAGE NO. — NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198InfBde	BT 557073	0001	23Nov70	2400	23Nov70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29	Cont		Hill 270 were cutting grass around perimeter wire when EM hit a dud M-79 round with his machete and the round detonated. Robert Olsen and Michael Stigleman were wounded and taken to 91st Evac by Slow motion 46. Dust off complete at 1206 Grid of Incident 423048 To SP4 Fort by SP4 Randall	XO Chaplain	Maj Thennes unable to contact
30	1255	1300	(a) Sit Rep for (5/46) Inf. To Sgt Green by SP4 Marois Annex A P-13	S 2/3 Actg	SM TL
31	1315	1323	(c) Reporting Unit 3/11 TOI 23/1305 Nov 70. 3/11 while on patrol found a	S 2/3	SM BL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5Bn, 46Inf 198Inf Bde	BT 537073	0001	23Nov70	2400	23Nov70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	Cont		(c) SM 1 NVA KIA from small arms fire. NVA were dead about 1 day - had neg weapons on packs - wore green uniforms - NVA were in early 20's (age). They were possibly killed in contact with 3/0 on 22Nov70 Grid of Incident 260121 To SP4 Fort by Sgt Birdsall		
32	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marois Annex A P-14	S 2/3 Arty	SM DL
33	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marois Annex A P-15	S 2/3 Arty	SM DL
34	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 20

-12-

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach TST 557073	0001	23 Nov 70	2400	23 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34	Cont		(u) To S/Sgt Green by SP4 Randall	Arty	TS
			Annex A P-16		
35	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Duprey by SP4 Marois	Arty	TS
			Annex A P-17		
36	1705	1720	(C) Reporting Unit 3/B TOI	S 2/3	SM
			23/1615 Nov 70. 3/B while moving		TSL
			to join 3/B, Received 70 to 80		
			Rounds of AK sniper fire from		
			unknown size enemy force		
			Direction 250°, proximity 250		
			meters. 3/B engaged with		
			S.A.F. and swept area with		
			Negr results		
			Grid of Incidnt 337087		
			To S/Sgt Green by SP4 Randall		
37	1715		(C) Bn S-3 V1 Cav CO and	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S3	LE Beach BT 537073	0001	23Nov70	2400	23Nov70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37	Cont		(c) 198 Bde CO reconfirmed extension of our AO until 1Nov70		
38	1705	1740	(c) Reporting Unit 3/c TOI 23/1630Nov70. 3/c while on patrol found at grid 268082 1 Bunker appeared to be new - had not finished digging on it. Bunker was 5'x8'. 3/c had negative findings inside bunker and destroyed it. Grid of Incident 268082 To SP4 Fast by Sgt. Birdsall	S3	SM BL
39	1730	1735	(c) 5/46 reaction force for 23 Nov70. - A co - reaction force platoon - 3/A, strength - 19 pax. by Hill 270 to Sgt. Birdsall	S3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 7 (21) NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde	YT 537073	0001	23 Nov 70	2400	23 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
40	1745	1750	(c) Blue Ghost 25 on station at 1745 to UR Air Cav Box #41 To SP4 Deguay by Sgt Birdsall	S 2/3	SM
41	1735	1755	(c) Bde request clearance for Air Cav Box #41 (same as 22 Nov 70) and Box #44 (same as 22 Nov 70) from 24/0500 to 24/2000. To Sgt Birdsall by Sgt Green Cleared by Lt B. Landry Political clearance from Ly Tin by Chanh To Sgt Green by Sgt Birdsall	S 2/3 by Tea	SM SP4 Tower (C
42	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Foot by Sgt Birdsall Annex A P-18	M Arty	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S/3 | LOCATION LZ Beach | PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 23 Nov 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 23 Nov 70

5Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde TBT537073

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43.	1825	1830	(c) Blue Ghost 2.5 off Station at 1825 with negative findings. To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Randall	S/3	SM
44		1830	(u) 1st Lt Lambey and Sgt Masters off duty	MER	SM
45		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Beville and SP/4 Greci on duty.	MER	J.G.
46	1825	1900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.19	m Arty	J.G. T.B.
47	1905	1910	(u) Called NDP's to Boe. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.20	m Arty	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 16 NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde.	LE BEACH BT 537073	0001	23 Nov. 70	2400	23 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48	1985	2000	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P. 21	m Arty	J.G. T.B.
49	2020	2025	(C) Ly Tin T.O.I. 1850 Pf Plt. 225 and 84 Ambushed est 15 VC - Moving Southwest to North East. At 25 meters. Unk. # VC Guarded West Area. Heavy Fire was fired. Pf's swept Area. Results 4 VC K.I.A., 1 AK-47, 6 Cong. and 6 AK-47 Mag.-Full were C.I.A. Uniforms - Brown Fatigues and Black Pj's. G.O.I. 460018. To PFC Hatfield By SP/4 Felgar.	S 2/3	J.G. R.B.
50	2085	2100	(C) Bde. Submitted Air Cav Box 40 for Clearance From 24/0500 to 24/2000. Clear - 5/46 1st Lt. Bouille. To SP/4 Bonsack By SP/4 Felgar.	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 17 NO. OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde. S 2/3	BT 537073	0001	23 Nov 70	2400	23 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
51	2100	2105	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PTC	m	J.G.
			Hatfield By Pte McIntosh.	Arty	T.B.
			Annex A P.22		
52	2155	2200	(b) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to	m	J.G.
			PTC Hatfield By Pte McIntosh.	Arty	J.B.
			Annex A P.23		
53	2200	2210	(c) C.A. Approvals for Coy. on 24/	S 2/3	J.G.
			1000 w/c at 0930. 6 L. 26 Pnol	C	Montes
			C.I.C. Erand Snipers to Follow.	GR	Trimer
			to Pte McIntosh By 1st Lt. Howard.	Ky Tra	Abel
54	2255	2300	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to Ptc	m	J.G.
			Hatfield By Pte McIntosh.	Arty	T.B.
			Annex A 24		
55	2350	2355	(e) Bde. ~~Detains~~ P.O.W. Reported C.I.A.	S 2/3	J.G.
			By 2.5/46 T.O.I. 23/1020 Nov. Grid		R.B.
			BT 263118. ~~Detainees~~ POW's Unit A/m 205 Inf. Bn.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 18 | NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	23/10u.70	2400	23/10u70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
55		CONT.	2nd NVA DIVISION. SUBJECT CLAIMS		
			TO HAVE BEEN IN R.V.N. FOR 10 DAYS.		
			HE AND 5 OTHERS RECENTLY SEPARATED		
			FROM UNIT DURING A FIRE FIGHT		
			W/ ARVN ELEMENT ABOUT 6 DAYS		
			AGO. ~~DEC~~ HE STATED HIS INFILTRATION		
			GROUP - SIZE 150 MEN. COMMENT -		
			DOC. C.I.A. 23 NOV. INDICATE INDIV		
			IDUAL IS LYING. REF. MSG. 28. TO		
			SP/4 FELGAR. BY PFC HATFIELD.		
56	1355.	2400	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M.	T.B.
			HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.25		
57	0001	2400	(a) SUMMARY	5/3	T.B.
			A-383091, 1/A-386084, 4/1/A-384		
			081, 2/A-374095, 4/2/A-375098		
			3/A-378089, 4/3/A-374092. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX UL BT 3712 TO BT 4107 TO		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 2

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5BN 46 INF 198INF BDE	LZ BEACH BT 537013	0001	23 NOV 70	2400	23 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21		CONT	BT 3707 to START.		
			B- 322104, 1/B 346095, 2/B 336091		
			3/B 338089, OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			4 LC BT 3211 TO LR BT 3611 TO LR BT 3RQ,		
			LL BT 3206 TO ALONG IRON TRA CFE TO		
			START.		
			C- 277080, 1/C 281077, 4/1/C 281082,		
			2/C 274084, 4/2/C 271082, 3/C		
			269082, 4/3/C 264085. WILL		
			C.A. ON 24 NOV. ~~1100~~ J6. ~~0130~~ J.G. 1000 HRS.		
			FROM PZ's 273083 TO LZ's FAT CITY.		
			ACCESS RQ. INTO C.L. FOR RETRAINING.		
			D- 260130, 1/D 268131, 3/D 263121.		
			OPERATES IN AO BOX. LL BT 2514 TO		
			BT 2510 ALONG SONG BA RIVER TO		
			ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO START.		
			ER- 377016, ERA 380010. WILL C.A.		
			W/ SNIPER/READY TEAM (ROCKET) FROM		
			PZ's 376014 TO FAT CITY ACCESS ROAD.		
			SNIPERS/FAT CITY. SNIPER/READY TEAM -		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 20 | NO. OF PAGES 23

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
SBde 4 Cav 1st MF Bde.	BT 637073	0001	23 Nov 70	2400	23 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
57		CONT	Will C.A. w/ER from PB's - 390032		
			to Fat Cay Access Road.		
			Hill 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND 1 PPS-5		
			Fat Cay - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND 1 PPS-5.		
			1st Tra F.S.B. - 3x105's, AND 1x81mm.	Rich D Booth	
			CASUALTIES		
			FRIENDLY - 1 US WIA		
			ENEMY - 6 VCKIA 1 VC WIA		
58		2400	CO 1st Lt. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GREEN	MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	23 Nov 70	2400	23 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Mailed to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 41 PDY: 0 - 40		
			WO - 2 WO - 2		
			EM - 828 EM - 783		
			TOT - 871 TOT - 825		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			NONE		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-763/365

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

23 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #327-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 22 to 23 November 70

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 220700 to 230700 November 70

a. 220815, 2/D while closing on D Co loc spotted 1 NVA w/pack & wpn. 2/D eng w/SAF, res: 1 NVA KIA, 1 AK 50, pack, 1 NVA pistol belt, CIA. BT263123.

b. 220820, D/26 Eng while sweeping access road fd and dest 1 anti-personnel mine on Fat City access road. BT440089.

c. 221130, 2/D reference para a this INTSUM looked in pack and fd a wallet containing pictures & papers, 1 paper had list of names, dates and receipts of people selling rice to NVA/VC. Itmes will be evac to Chu Lai. BT263123.

d. 221435, 1/D while on patrol heard voices 450m to SE of their loc. Eng w/81mm, fired 10 HE rds. Swept area w/neg res. BT268134.

e. 221500, 4/C while on patrol fd & dest 1 mil struc 10' x 10' w/bunker underneath. Neg other findings. BT278079.

f. 221615, Warlord 31 while on VR spotted 5 camouflaged hootches also 5 bunkers in same loc. Dest all hootches & bunkers. BT292984.

g. 222100, PF plt 77 & 175 ambushed est squad of VC moving E & W prox 30m. VC returned w/SAF. VC evaded S. Mortar illum and HE fired fr Fat City. BT416086. Res: 2 VC KIA, 1 AK47 CIA.

3. (U) RADAR: 220700 to 230700 November 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 220700 to 230700 November 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 23 to 24 November 70

BINT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0602	0651	1812	1901	0054	1316	31	23 November 70
0602	0652	1812	1901	0140	1349	23	24 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

OFFICIAL
Watson
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-ECZ 23 November 1970
SUBJECT: Weekly Order of Battle Summary

UNIT	STRENGTH	LOCATION	DATE	SOURCE
402nd Sapper Bn (-)	210	BT3606	14 Nov 70	AR
409th Sapper Bn (-)	269	BT3102	04 Nov 70	AR
78th Rkt (arty) Bn (-)	150	BT3901	02 Nov 70	AR
V-14 LF Co	60	UNLOC		
7?th LF Co (V-20)	50	BT3706	14 Nov 70	AR

Enemy initiated activity was light over the reporting period. The majority of these attacks were by SAF and Mine/BT incidents. The level of enemy initiated activity should remain light during the coming week due to poor weather conditions. All units will continue to gather food for the Winter/Spring campaign.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

23 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GCN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR. PF's conduct Search and Clear operations in AO boxes UL BT3812, LL BT4306, UL BT395130, LR BT455060, UL4005, and LR BT4499, also UL BT2916 and LR BT3411.

2 (C) CONTACTS: 221000 to 231000 November 1970:

Late Entry: 220901, 2/D while closing on D Co loc spotted 1 NVA w/pack & wpns. Eng w/SAF, Res: 1 NVA KIA, 1 AK50, 1 pack, 1 NVA belt CIA. Pack contained various documents. BT263123.

221545 1/D while on patrol heard voices 450m to SE. Eng w/81mm w/neg res. BT268138.

222026 RF 132 eng unk # of VC at pointblank range W of their bush site, res: 4 VC KIA, 1AK47, documents & 1 claymore CIA. BT295145.

222205 PF plt 77 & 175 eng a squad of VC prox 30m, res: 2 VC KIA 1 AK47 CIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 231700 to 241700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observations posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3712 to BT4107 to BT3707 to start.

Co E: Combat assaults from PZ Chu Lai East to LZ's BT339088, BT331085, and BT343075 and conducts patrolling and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3211, UR BT3611, LR BT3806, LL BT3206 to Ky Tra CFZ along Ky Tra line to start.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

/DF-BCZ 23 November 1970
SUBJECT Plans and Summaries (U)

Co C: Conducts daylight observations, day patrolling, and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2510, BT3010, along CFZ Boundry to BT3[illegible] to BT3204 to along ridge to BT2507.

Co D: Conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2514 to BT2510 to along Song Ba river to along AO boundry to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts squad recon patrols and night and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3603 and LR BT3900.

Radio Relay Team located BT389034.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/84 personnel PZ BT278082.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly- None
Enemy- 7 NVA KIA

Brian Landry
for WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO: | NO. OF PAGES 4

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD ENTERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S-3 5-BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT527073	0001	24 Nov 70	2400	24 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(U) FOXHOLE REPORT - S-1	S-3	J.G.
			HHC 18/154 0/20 2/11 15/118 1/5		
			A 6/160 4/99 0/13 2/34 0/14		
			B 6/138 4/93 0/5 2/30 0/10		
			C 6/160 5/118 0/8 1/23 0/11		
			D 5/156 4/118 0/8 1/17 0/13		
			EM 3/83 0/1 1/57 2/13 0/6		
			ER 1/29 1/28 0/0 0/1 0/0		
			TOTAL 45/880 18/483 3/102 33/286 1/59		
3	0050	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS' LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde.	LZ Beach BT537073	0001	24/Nov 70	2400	24/Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.3	m Arty	J.G. D.L.
6	0355	0400	(2) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.4	m Arty	J.G. D.L.
7	0425	0430	(3) CS Report Hill 270 + Factory 1. 6 5. 25 2. 0 6. 0 3. 14 7. 27 4. 20 8. 52 To 1st Lt. Hocumba By SA/4 Felgar.	5 2/3	J.G.
8	0455	0500	(4) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.5	m Arty	J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3		NO. OF PAGES 24	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.			LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001	DATE 24 Nov 70	TO HOUR 2400	DATE 24 Nov 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
9	0556	0559	(c) Fire 81mm Obs Blue Ghost at OP Station for 1st Flight VR of Air Gun Soak #1. Clear R.B to 1st Lt Received By SP/4 Greci.	S 3/3			J.G.
10	0000	0005	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.6.	M PFC			J.G. O.L.
11		0630	(c) 1st Lt. Beaulieu and SP/4 Greci off duty.	MFR			J.G.
12		0630	(c) 1st Lt Landry and Sgt. Masters on duty	MFR			SM
13	0655	0700	(c) S.I Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Foot by SP4 Randall Annex A P-7	M Arty			SM (SM) BEDL
14	0715	0725	(c) Saber 76 checked on	S 3/3			SM
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 4	NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
SBn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	24 Nov 70	2400	24 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	Cont		(c) station at 0715 for UR of Box 40 To SP4 Fast by SP4 Marois		
15	0725	0726	(c) Informed S-4 of extraction for Co, ER, and Snipers into Fat City at 1000 Hrs - S-4 will have trucks at Fat City at 1000 hrs but will probably have to shuttle due to a shortage of trucks. To SFC Kilpatrick by Sgt Birdsall	S 2/3	SM
16	0730	0732	(c) Weather report effective 24/0730 to 24/1800 - variable clouds with some rain showers winds NW to NE at 10 to 15 Knots - Little change expected for 25 Nov 70 Temperature High 78° Low 72°	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	TST 537073	0001	24Nov70	2400	24Nov70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
16.	Cont		Humidity High 95% Low 75%. To Cpt. Watson by Bde S-2		
17.	0755	0800	(U) S.I. Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Foot by SP4 Randall Annex A P-8	S 2/3 Actg	SM TB
18	0810	0825	(C) Repeating Unit - Saber 76 TOI 24/0725 a Saber 76 while on UH1 spotted and engaged with rockets, VC evading into bunker at grid BT 268123., also engaged and destroyed 2 bunches and 1 bunker. "76" also observed several automatic weapons pits which appeared recently used. Also observed 2 tunnel	S 2/3	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 6		NO. OF PAGES 24	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION LZ Beach	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
			HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde		TST537073	0001	24Nov70	2400	24Nov70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
18	Cont		(c) completes with foot joints on each side of blue line Grid of Incident - grid Square 3005. To SP4 Foot by SP4 Marais			
19	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Foot by SP4 Marais Annex A P-9	M Arty		SM TB
20	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Foot by SP4 Marais Annex A P-10	M Arty		SM TB
21	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Randall Annex A P-11	M Arty		SM TB
22	1100	1110	(c) Reporting Unit. Ces TOT 1010 - Urgent Lastaff	S 2/3 S-1		SM SP4 Blackwell
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG DA FORM 1 | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach TST 537073	0001	24 Nov 70	2400	24 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22	Cont.		(c) Pt while moving to PZ	Chaplain	unable to contact
			second man in line tripped	C Co rear	SP4 Sullivan
			what was believed to be a	SO	Maj Davenport
			booby trapped chi com		
			with trip wire device.		
			Results: 2 US WIA - one		
			received wounds to head		
			and chest other received		
			arm and leg wounds. Crater		
			was 6" deep 18" wide. D/O 82		
			completed D/O at 1023 Pax		
			were taken to 91st Evac.		
			Pax are VanMeter, Thomas E,		
			PFC and Petrashune,		
			Michael J. 1st Lt.		
			Grid of Incident ~~276087~~ 278082 (sm)		
			To SP4 Duprey by SP4 Randall		
23	1115	1125	(c) Report Unit D/26 Eng (TSE)	S 3/3	SM
			TOI: 0815. Mine sweeping		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde S2/3	LZ Beach BT537073	0001	24 Nov 70	2400	24 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
23	Cont.		(c) team with mine detector found an unknown type mine. The mine was detonated in place. Estimated to be a 30lb charge. Mine left a 3'x5' crater. GOI 440089. To PFC Printy by Lt Garwood To Lt Zack by PFC Printy		
24	1155	1200	(a) S.I.T Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Fext by SP4 Marois Annex A P-12	IM Acty	SM TB
25	1100	1105	(c) Late entry. Bde's Division Agent Report - B-2 Rating on 22 Nov 100 VC of the V 20 Local Force. Location: Vicinity BT 357080 Mission Unknown To SP4 Marois by Lt Meady	S2/3 Ky Tra	SM Fewell

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION L≡ Beach	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5Th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	TST 537075	0001	24 Nov 70	2400	24 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	1100	1105	(c) Late entry. Bde & Division Agent Report - B-3 Rating Since 20 Nov 70 Approximately 50 VC of the 78 Rocket Rds Location at TST 300017 Mission unknown To SP4 Marais by Lt. Moody	S 2/3 Ky Tra	SM LT Towell
27	1100	1105	(c) Late Entry. Bde & Division Agent Report B-3-Rating On 22 Nov 25 VC of the X16 Local Force Company. Location Vicinity BT 270085. Mission Unknown To SP4 Marais by Lt Moody	S 2/3 Ky Tra	SM LT Towell
28	1100	1105	(c) Late Entry. Bde & Division Agent Report B-2-Rating On 22 Nov 160 VC of the D 11 Bn. Location Vicinity	S 2/3 Ky Tra	SM LT Towell

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46Inf, 198Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	24 Nov 70	2400	24 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	Cont		(c) BT 237071 Mission Unknown To SP4 Marois by Lt. Moody		
29	1100	1105	(c) Late Entry, Bde: Division Agent Report - C-3 Rating Unknown number of VC have approximately 15 122 mm and 107 mm rockets. Location BS 375 782. Mission: Rockets to be used in attack of Chu Lai Base. Unknown time & date. To SP4 Marois by Lt Moody	S 3/3 Ky, Tra	SM ## Tewell
30	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf. To SP4 Fast by SP4 Marois Annex A P-13	M Arty	SM TB
31	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf.	M	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	BT 537073	0001	24 Nov 70	2400	24 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	Cont		To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P 14		
32	1415	1425	S2/3 SSG (SM) PFC Fuller of	S2/3	SM
			B Co rear copied down and		
			took th B Co (SM) resupply list		
			from Ky Tue		
33	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
-			To Sgt Green by SP4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-15		
34	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Fact by SP4 Randall	Arty	(SM) TB DH
			Annex A P-16		
35	1610	1625	(c) Reporting unit 4/3/11 TOI	S2/3	SM
			24/1530 Nov 70 Urgent T/O		TB
			called at 1535 for 1 US max	D Co Rear	SP4 Fazzio Maj Davenport
			wounded when he hit an	XO	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 12 NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	RT537073	0001	24 Nov 70	2400	24 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35	Cont		(c) MA while on patrol with 4 SM 4/3/70. T/O completed at 1540 by Minatr Man 72. Patient taken to 91st Evac. Grid of Incident RT263128. Patients name Gottlieb. To SP4 Dupray by SP4 Mannis.	S-1 Chaplain	LT Hemmingway unable to notify
36	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Foat by SP4 Randall. Annex A P-17	M Arty	SM TJL
37	1610	1705	(c) CA of C Co on 24 Nov 70. 1st PZ 1610 # 5M at 273083. 1st LZ 1615 at Fat City. 2nd PZ 1626 at 273083. 2nd LZ 1630 at Fat City. 3rd PZ 1636 at 273083. 3rd LZ 1643 at Fat City. 4th PZ ~~1703~~ 1656 (5M) at 273083	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DD FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG FID	PAGE NO. 13	NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT 537077	0001	24 Nov 70	2400	24 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		INITIALS
37.	Cont		(c) 4th Lz 1705 at Fat City		
			To SP4 Deguny by SP4 Randall		
38	1750	1751	(c) Blue Ghost 37 on station	S 2/3	SM
			for VR of Box 41		
			To Sgt Green by SP4 Randall		
39.	1735	1755	(c) CA of ER and Crocket	S 2/3	SM
			snipers. on 24 Nov 70		
			ER 1st PZ 1730 at 377016		
			Lz 1745 at Chu Lai East		
			Snipers 1st PZ 1735 at 389033		
			LZ 1750 at Chu Lai East		
			To Sgt Green by SP4 Randall		
40	1723	1740	(c) Reporting Unit 1/1 TOI	S 2/3	SM
			24/1735. Priority E/O for	X O	Maj Davenport
			1 US Pax with shrapnel	S-1	SP4 Blackwell
			wound to upper part of right	Chaplain	Anderson
			eye from friendly grenade	Med Rear	1st Sgt

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 14 — NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
SR. 46 I.f 198 T.f Rck S 3/3	BT 537073	0001	24 Nov 70	2400	24 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
40	Cont		(c) D/O 51 completed D/O at 1740. Name & Katt Kenneth To S.Sgt. Green by SP4 Marois		
41.	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Fant by PFC Spaulding Printy Annex A 15th P-18	M. Arty 4	S.M. D.L
42.	1755	1800	(c) ~~Rck~~ SM		
42.		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Landry & S.Sgt Masters off duty	MFR	S.M.
43.		1830	(u) 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
44	1820	1835	(c) F TRP 8th CAV. BLUE GHOST ON STATION 1745 to 1820 TO UR BOX 41 SPOTTED: TUNNEL ENTRANCE AT GRID 492998; TUNNEL ENTRANCE AND	S 3/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	24Nov70	2400	24Nov70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
44		CONT	AND POSSIBLE LOCKOUT POINT AT 495003		
			SPOTTED ~~THINNED~~ J.G. ENTRANCE J.G. CLEARED		
			AREA BELOW TRIPLE CANOPY JUNGLE		
			POSSIBLE J.G. LOGGING SITE, WITH CLEAR		
			VIEW OF CHULAI, ALSO HAD LIGHT TRAILS		
			RUNNING EAST TO WEST AND TRENCH		
			LINE AROUND CLEARING AT GRID 482015.		
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC PRUITT.		
45	1830	1845	(C) T.M.E. TOT 1830 STRING 4 UNK #	S 2/3	J.G.
			OF PAX, STAT. W/ METAL. YT 9097 GRID		
			453016. NEG. POLITICAL CLEARANCE		
			LY TIN. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4		
			FELGAR.		
46	1730	1855	(C) REF MSG 35 PACK'S NAME - GOTHER	S 2/3	J.G.
			D^CO. PACK WAS D.O.A. TO PFC		
			DUPUY BY SP/4 RANDALL.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde	BT537073	0001	24 Nov 70	2400	24 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47	1855	1900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.19	m Army	J.G. D.L.
48	1925	1930	(u) Called NDP's to BOE. To PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.20	m Army	J.G. D.L.
49	1935	1945	(a) D Co T.O.I. 1715 1/0 Heard Movement to their East Prox 25m. 1 U.S. Pack Rec. Shrapnel wounds to upper arm from friendly Hand Frags used to engage movement. Ref. MS6.40 6.0.1. 268132. To SP/4 Bonsack By PFC McIntosh.	S 2/3	J.G. R.B.
50	1940	1950	(a) B Co T.O.I. 1715 3/B spotted and engaged 1 VC w/SAF. Direction S.W. Prox. 75m. VC evaded S.W.	S 2/3	J.G. R.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS' LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn. 46 INF 198 INF Bde. S/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	24 Nov 70	2400	24 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50		CONT	3/B SWEPT AND FOUND 1 BLOOD TRAIL		
			THE PATROL AND DOG TEAM FOLLOWED		
			BLOOD TRAIL THEN LOST IT. UC HAD		
			NEG. PACK OR UPN., WEARING WHITE		
			SHORTS. G.O.I. 336103. TO PFC		
			CRUZ BY PFC MCINTOSH.		
51	1945	1955	(c) B Co REQUESTED 1 MINE DOG FROM	S/3	J.G.
			THE 25 NOV. TO 28 NOV. AND 1		
			SCOUT DOG TEAM FOR THE 25TH.		
			TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.		
52	1955	2000	(d) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP/4	M	J.G.
			BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P. 21		
53	1800	2000	(e) D T.O.I. ~~1800~~ 1830 4/3/0 HAD A	S/3	J.G.
			PACK TRIGGER A. MECH. AMBUSH		R.B.
			SET UP FOR 62 AND 46 ELEMENTS		
			THE CHECKPOINTS OF THE PATROL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL PAGE NO. 18 NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/3 5 BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE.	LE BEPCH BT 537073	0001	24 NOV 70	2400	24 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53		CONT	THAT DETONATED M.A. ARE. CP1. 263123, CP2-263125, CP3-263128 CP4-266126 CPS. 268123 M.A.'S FOR 62 AND 44 WERE SET 261132 AND 264128. PERSONNEL INVOLVED PATROL LEADER SGT. DOMEIER, RTO - PFC FLINT. POINT MAN AND CASUALTY SP/4 GOTTIER. THE TWO FOLLOWING AIM, WITNESSED; SP/4 MCCLENDON AND SP/4 BIGGART. PATROL PLAN INCLUDED A ROADRUNNER ON CHECKPOINTS TO SERVE AS METHOD OF NAVIGATION. THE PATROL OBSERVED CP 2 BEING FIRED UPON W/ U.P. RD. THEY REACHED CP2 AND REQUESTED FIRE ON CP 3 AFTER IT WAS FIRED THE PATROL LEADER ADVISED F.D.C. THAT THE DIRECTION TO THE RD. AT GRID 263128 WAS 660 MILLS, PROX 660 m. THIS		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R). CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL PAGE NO. 19 NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S/3	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	24 Nov. 70	2400	24 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53		CONT	PLOTTED THEM OFF THE PROPOSED PATROL PLAN AT APPROX 258128. DIRECTION AND PROX. TO THE RD. WAS AN ESTIMATION BY THE PATROL LEADER AS HE DID NOT SEE THE IMPACT ON THE GRID. PATROL CONTINUED TO MOVE. 45 MINUTES LATER CONTACTED 82 ELEMENT AND STATED THEY HAD REACHED A MAIN TRAIL OR ROAD. AND BELIEVED THEY WERE CLOSE TO 44 AND 62 LOCATION. ASKED IF THERE WERE N.A. IN AREA. POINT MAN - SP/4 GOTTIER WAS INSTRUCTED TO STOP ON THE ROAD BY THE PATROL LEADER SGT. DOMEIER. BEFORE REPORT ON N.A. RECEIVED, SP/4 GOTTIER PROCEEDED FURTHER UP THE ROAD AND WENT 10 m EAST ON A SMALL TRAIL WHERE N.A. WAS LOCATED. 264128		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 23 NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S-Bn- 46 INF. 198 INF-BDE	BT 537073	0001	24 Nov. 70	2400	24 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53		CONT.	SP/4 GOTTIER DETONATED M.A.		
			D/O CALLED REF. MSG. 35.		
			THERE ARE A NUMBER OF REASONS		
			FOR THE CAUSE OF INCIDENT		
			No.1 - THE 81 PATROL WAS OFF		
			COURSE AND DID NOT HAVE A GOOD		
			FIX ON THEIR LOCATION.		
			No.2. THE PATROL DID NOT REPORT		
			THAT THEY WERE IN VICINITY of		
			CP.3 OR THAT THEY WERE LOST.		
			No.3. SP/4 GOTTIER DID NOT		
			FOLLOW INSTRUCTIONS GIVEN BY		
			SGT. DOMEIER - PATROL LEADER.		
			No.4 THE CHECK POINTS WERE PLOTTED		
			TOO CLOSE TO M.A.'S. AND WERE		
			NOT CHECKED TO SEE IF THEY		
			WERE CLOSE TO M.A. LOCATIONS.		
			No.5 THE C.O. THOUGHT THE POLICY		
			OF POLICING UP M.A. DURING DAY-LIGHT		
			WAS AGREED TO SO HE DID NOT		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

D. FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG CONFIDENTIAL PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 2

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 S Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde.	LE Beach BT 537073	0001	24 Nov. 70	2400	24 Nov. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
S3		CONT.	CHECK ~~WITH~~ THE C.P. WITH THE LOCATION of M.A.'s. THIS REPORT HAND CARRIED to Bde. TOC By SP/4 MARDIS.		
S4	2015	2030	(1) Bco R.S. WAS TAKEN By SP/4 ALLEN - Bco By JG FROM SP/4 ABEL Fwd. TOC.	S3/3	J.G.
S5	2030	2040	(1) SP/4 FELGAR REAR TOC TOOK R.S. UST FOR Ky TRA SEC. PLT. FROM SP/4 ABEL.	S3/3	J.G.
S6	1800	2045	(1) Bde. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX 40 - From 2606 to 3806 to 3299 to 2699 to START. AIR CAV BOX 41 FROM 4407 to 4907 to 5400 to 5492 to 4992 to START. CLEARANCE FROM 25/0500 - 25/2000. CLEAR S/46 - 1ST LT. LANDRY by TN-LOW.	S3/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 22 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	24 NOV. 70	2400	24 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME IT	TIME OTT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
56		CONT	TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 PELGAR.		
57	2055	2100	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.22		
58	2155	2200	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.23		
59	2255	2300	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.24		
60	2355	2400	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.25		
61	0001	2400	(e) SUMMARY	5/3	J.G.
			A-383091, 1/A-384083, 4/1/A		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 23 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN.46INF.198INF.BDE.	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	24NOV70	2400	24NOV70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
61		CONT.	391084, 2/A 374095, 4/2/A		
			371097 3/A 377088, 4/3/A 377084.		
			OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 3712		
			TO BT 4107 TO BT 3707 TO START.		
			B-321103, 1/B 341096, 2/B 339101		
			3/B 336113. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			UL BT 3211, UR BT 3611, LR BT 3606		
			LL BT 3206 TO ALONG CFZ BOUNDRY		
			TO START.		
			C-C.A. INTO FAT CITY ACCESS RD.		
			THEN TRUCKED TO CHU LAI FOR RE-		
			TRAINING.		
			D-260130, 1/D 268131, 3/D 263121		
			OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 2514 TO		
			BT 2510 TO ALONG SONG BA RIVER TO		
			ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO START.		
			ER-C.A. INTO FAT CITY ACCESS ROAD.		
			TRUCKED TO CHU LAI FOR RETRAIN.		
			HILL 270. 2K4.2, 1X81mm, AND 1 PRC-6		
			FAT CITY 2K4.2, 1X81mm AND 1 PRC-6.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 24 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46 Inf	Lt Beach BT537073	0001	24 Nov 70	2400	24 Nov 70

TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	COUT	Ky TRA F.S.B. - 3x105mm 10x01x81mm		
		Snipers-Ambush Fat City Access		
		Road-440086.		
		Casualties		
		Friendly 3 U.S.-W.I.A. 1 US D.O.A		
		Enemy None	Richard D. Beulh	
			1Lt Infantry TDO	
62	2400	(U) 1st Lt. Beuille and Sp/4 Greci	MFR	JEG.
		closed Journal.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations	PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	24 Nov 70	2400	24 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG 0 - 40 WO - 2 EM - 829 TOT - 871	PDY 0 - 39 WO - 2 EM - 786 TOT - 827	
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel 1 - 11F20 E3 Co E 1 - 11B10 E3 Co A 1 - 11B10 E2 Co A 1 - 11B10 E3 Co B 1 - 11C10 E2 Co E 1 - 11C10 E3 Co C	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant	Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 24 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #328-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 23 to 24 November 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 230709 to 240700 November 70

a. 231020, while on patrol 3/D spotted & eng 3 VC prox 25 to 35m. Res: 1 VC WIA, 1 AK50, 2 mags, 1 US MA complete, 3 chicoms, 1 NVA pistol belt, sandels, 33 canteen, ½ lb rice, documents w/loc of enemy units CIA. VC evaded S w/packs & wpns. 3/D eng w/81mm fired 28 HE & 2 WP. Called PDO for 1 US & 1 VC KIA. Slow Motion 46 completed DO. 1 VC taken to 91st Evac. 1 US taken to Bn aid station. BT265124.

b. 231200, EM (H-270) had personnel working on perimeter wire and grass, 1 US hit a dud M-79 w/machete. Res: 2 US WIA, UDO called and Slow Motion 46 completed DO to 91st Evac. BT423048.

c. 231305, 3/D while on patrol fd 2 NVA KIA fr SAF, dead about 1 day. Neg wpns on NVA, NVA were 20 yrs old. Were possibly killed in contact w/2/D yesterday (22 Nov). BT260121.

d. 231615, 3/B while moving to join 2/B rec 70 - 80 rds AK sniper fire fr unk size enemy force. 3/B eng w/SAF and swept area w/neg res. BT337087.

e. 231630, 3/C while on patrol fd at BT268082, 1 bunker appeared to be new and had not finished digging at it. Neg findings inside bunker and dest it.

f. 231850, PF plt 225 & 84 ambushed 15 VC moving SW-NE at 25m. VC evaded W. Arty HE & mortar illum fired. Swept area, Res: 4 VC KIA, 1 AK47, 5 chicoms, 6 AK47 loaded mags CIA. BT460018.

3. (U) RADAR: 230700 to 240700 November 70: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORTS: 230700 to 240700 November : NONE

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

/DF-BCZ 24 November 1970
UBJECT: Daily INTSUM #328-70 (U)

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 24 to 25 November 70

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0602	0632	1812	1902	0140	1349	23	24 November 70
0603	0632	1812	1901	0227	1425	15	25 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 24 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. PF's conduct Search and Clear operations in AO boxes UL BT3812, LL BT4306, UL BT395130, LR BT [illegible]. UL BT4005, LR BT4499, UL BT2916, and LR BT3411.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 231000 to 241000 November 1970.
231150 3/B while on patrol spotted and engaged w/SAF 3 VC 25 meters to the south. Results 1 VC WIA/CIA and 1 US WIA. 1 AK-50 CIA, 2 mag, 1 US mech. ambush, 3 Chicoms. Documents were also captured. 2 VC evaded to South. 1 US dust-off to Bn Aid Station. 1 VC dust-off to 91st Evac. GOI BT265124.

232705 3/B while on patrol received 70 to 80 rds of AK sniper fire from direction 250 degrees at 250 meters. 3/B engaged w/SAF and swept area w/neg. results. GOI BT337087.

232020 PF plt. 225 & 84 ambushed estimated 15 VC moving NE at 25 meters. Unk # VC evaded west. Results: 4 VC KIA, 1 AK-47, 5 Chicoms, 6 AK mag were CIA. GOI BT460018.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 241700 to 251700 November 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observations posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3712 to BT4107 to BT3707 to start.

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-ECZ 24 November 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co B: Combat assaults from PZ Chu Lai East to LZ's BT339088, BT331085, and BT343075 and conducts patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3211, UR BT3611, LR BT3606, LL BT3206 to Ky Tra CFZ along Ky Tra line to start.

Co C: Scheduled to be extracted to Chu Lai for Retrain.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns. and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT2514 to BT2510 to along Song Ba river to along AO boundry to start.

Co E Recon: Moves to Chu Lai for Retrain.

Radio Relay team to Chu Lai.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions wher applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/84 personnel PZ BT278082.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US WIA
Enemy - 6 VC KIA, 1 VC WIA

+ Note: 2/D found 2 VC KIA by SAF. KIA's credited to 2/D for 22 Nov 70.

William M. Wimberley
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. — NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde.	LE BEAU BT537073	0001	25 NOV 70	2400	25 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(a) 1ST LT. BEAULIEU AND SP/4 GRECO OPENED JOURNAL.	MFR	J.G.
2		0005	(a) FOXHOLE REPORT - S-1	S-3	J.G.
			HHC 18/152 4/21 2/11 15/116 1/4		
			A 6/156 4/97 0/12 3/33 0/14		
			B 6/141 4/98 0/9 3/23 0/11		
			C 5/135 0/0 0/9 5/135 0/11		
			D 5/150 4/119 0/7 1/19 0/11		
			CM 3/81 0/7 2/58 1/11 0/5		
			ENG 1/31 0/0 0/0 1/31 0/0		
			TOTAL 44/812 13/342 4/106 37/368 1/46		
3	0055	0100	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH ANNEX A P.1	MSG ARTY	J.G. T.B.
4	0155	0200	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH ANNEX A P.1	MSG ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde. S 2/3	LE BEAU RT 537073	0001	25 Nov 70	2400	25 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0254	0300	(a) S-3 Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC	m	
			Natfield by PFC McIntosh.	Actn	
			Annex A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC	m	J.G.
			Natfield by PFC McIntosh.	Actn	T.B.
			Annex A P.4		
7	0443	0450	(a) CS Report Hill 270 Feat City	S 2/3	J.G.
			1. 2 5. 21		
			2. 0 6. 1		
			3. 13 7. 16		
			4. 15 8. 38		
			To PFC Cruz by SP/4 Greci.		
8	0455	0500	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC	m	J.G.
			Natfield by PFC McIntosh.	Actn	T.B.
			Annex A P.5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 5Bn 46Inf Mbne Bde	LEBANON BT 231013	0001	25Nov72	2400	25Nov72

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0003	0000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to PFC Hartfield By PFC McLintosh. Annex A P-6	Rdy	J.G. T.B.
10		0630	(u) 1ST LT. Beville and SP/4 Greci off Duty.	MFR	J.G.
11		0630	(u) 1ST LT. Landay and Sgt Masters on duty	MFR	SM
12	0655	0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Green by SP4 Randall Annex A P-7	Rdy	SM TB
13.	0705	0706	(c) Bde: Weather Report for 25 Nov 72. Variable cloudiness with light rain throughout the A.O. Temp. high 72° Low 72° Winds NW to NE 10 to 15 knots	S 3/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 15

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde	BT537073	0001	25 Nov 70	2400	25 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
13	Cont		(c) To BFC Vicinity by Sgt Green		
14.	0755	0800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Fort by SP4 Randall	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-8		
15.	0855	0900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Fort by SP4 Randall	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-9		
16.	0913	0915	(c) Bde LRRP Box #7 Eff	S 2/3	SM
			27 Nov 0600 to 02 Dec 1200		
			UL 3903 LR 4200 for		
			Area Recon. To SP4 Randall		
			by Sgt. Green. Neg clearance		
			by 1st Lt Landry. To SP4		
			Fort by SP4 Randall		
17.	0915	0920	(c) Cy Tin TOI 25/0800 Nov	S 2/3	SM
			Villagers hit a mine.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	25 Nov 70	2400	25 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	Cont		(c) Results: 1 woman wounded and being sent to Tam Ky Provincial Hospital. GOI BT 453075 also at 0900 RF hit a second mine (same GOI) Results: had 1 Leg backen, being evacked to Tam Ky Hospital To SP4 Fort by PFC Printy		
18	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fort by SP4 Randall Annex A P-10	M Arty	SM DL
19	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fort by Sp4 Randall Annex A P-11	M Arty	SM DL
20	1110	1115	(c) A Co request 1 mine dog team ASAP for 2/A element	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 15

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	25 Nov 70	2400	25 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20	Cont.		(c) To Sgt Green by Sgt Birdsall		
21	1025	1120	(c) Fat City TOT 25/1025 Nov	S 2/3	SM
			A 5 ton truck from A Battery		BL
			1/82 FC hit A plastic mine		
			with approx 65 lbs charge		
			1 pack was thrown from the		
			truck. D/O for observation		
			Crater was approx 5' diameter		
			by 4' deep. GOI BT 440086		
			To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marois		
22	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To Sgt Green by SP4 Randall	Arty	BL
			Annex A P-12		
23	1230	1235	(c) Bde URI at BT 170142	S 2/3	SM
			Code B. URI at BT 170151		
			Higher than Code C To SP4		
			Marois by SP5 Vallintine		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 15

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S3/3 5Bn. 46Inf 198Inf Bde	LE Beach BT 537073	0001	25Nov70	2400	25Nov70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-13		
25	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To S.Sgt Green by SP4 Marois	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-14		
26	1424	1425	(c) Helix 22 signed off station	S3/3	SM
			with negative findings		
			To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois		
27	1424	1425	(c) URI from Bde at grid	S3/3	SM
			BT 202136 Code B		
			To SP4 Marois by Lt Moody		
28	1439	1440	(c) Sabre 23 on station to UR	S3/3	SM
			Box 40 off station at 1450		
			with Neg Findings		
			To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 15

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S 3/5 5Bn 46Inf, 198Inf Bde	LZ Beach TST537073	0001	25Nov70	2400	25Nov70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-15		
30	1445	1500	(c) 1/46 AO Extention effectie	S 3/5	SM
			1445 25Nov 70 Boundaries		
			Northern 10 grid line		
			Eastern 29 grid line		
			Southern 06 grid line		
			Cleared by LtC Henry		
			To SP4 Fort by SP4 Randall		
31	1519	1520	(c) 1/46 have an Eagle Flight	S 3/5	SM
			going into their AO extention.		
			To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois		
32	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A 10-18		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 15

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde	BT 537073	0001	25 Nov 70	2400	25 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33.	1558	1600	(c) Bde: LRRP Box #7	S 2/3	SM
			Eff. 27 Nov 70 to 03 Dec 1800		
			UL 4003 LR 4300		
			Neg. clearance by Lt Landry		
			Box is in PF Box		
			To SP4 Randall by Sgt Green		
			To Sgt Green by SP4 Randall		
34	1654	1655	(c) Bde: AO ext. reference Item	S 2/3	SM
			#30 has been discontinued.		
			To PFC Printy by SP4 Bronstead		
35	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A 10-17		
36	1718	1720	(c) PF ambush at Fat City	S 2/3	SM
			access road at 443087		
			To SP4 Fort by SP4 Randall		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	25 Nov 70	2400	25 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Foot by SP4 Marais	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-18		
38	1754	1800	(c) B Co TOI 25/1723 Nov	S 2/3	SM
			3/B while on patrol found		TBC
			a 5 bunker complex, 3-3'x3',		
			1-4'x4', 1-8'x10' also found		
			1 US canteen cup, 3 M/UA		
			flashlight batteries, 10		
			assorted US batteries, 2		
			AK rounds, 1 batch of bananas,		
			1 expended M-72 LAW and		
			1 US helmet liner. All		
			unusable and uneatable		
			items were destroyed. TBT		
			327109 was the GOI		
			To SP4 Foot by SP4 Randall		
39		1830	(u) 1st Lt Landay and Sgt Masters	MRF	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 15

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Div	LZ Beach BT537073	0001	25Nov70	2400	25Nov70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39	Cont		(a) off duty		
40		1830	(a) 1st Lt Beulle and SP/4 Greglon Duty.	MFR	J.G.
41	1810	1840	(a) Boe. Submitted Air Cav Bol 40 and 41 for clearance from 26/0500 - 26/2000. Clear 5/46 1st Lt Landry, Lytton - TMAD. To PFC Forrey By SP/4 Feggar.	S3/3	J.G.
42	1855	1900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh Annex A P. 19	m ARR1	J.G. T.B.
43	1905	1910	(a) Called NDP's to Boe. To PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh Annex H P. 20	m ARR1	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 42 | NO. OF PAGES 15

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	BT 553073	0001	25 Nov 70	2400	25 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
44	1955	2000	(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P21	Rdy	J.G. T.B.
45	2055	2100	(2) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P22	Rdy	J.G. T.B.
46	2112	2140	(3) T.M.F. String 4 unk. # of Pax Stat. w/ metal. YT 907760 RIO 453016 T.O.T. 217 Exp 5x4.2, 6x105's. To PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh.	S 2/3	J.G.
47	2105	2145	(3) 1/46 T.O.T. 1445, Wages 44 while flying over 5/46 AO took unk. amount of AR fire from Grid 280082. Wages 44 called Icy Tea for clearance to engage w/ Gunships. Clear - J.H. and J.T. Gunnies spotted 4-5 VC evading South	S 2/3	J.G. R.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES [illegible]

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S/3 SBN 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE

LOCATION CONFIDENTIAL LEBEACH BT827073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 25/00.70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 25/00.70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47		CONT.	INTO BUNKER. GUNNIES GOT CLEARANCE		
			TO ENGAGE BUNKER AND WAGES 44		
			ASKED FOR AO EXT. CLEAR by CO S/46		
			LTC. HENRY - INDEFINITE TIME PERIOD.		
			T.O.I. 25/1445. WAGES 44 REQUESTED		
			EAGLE FLIGHT AND B 1/46 WAS INSERTED		
			INTO GRID 280082. RESULTS 2 VC. CIA		
			1 MAM, 1 MAF 5 CHILDREN - AGES UNK.		
			2 SKS RIFLES, 1 US FLAG, 1 CHICOM,		
			2 NVA HELMETS, 1 US TYPE TRANSISTOR		
			RADIO, & ASSORTED VC CLOTHING. TO		
			PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.		
48	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.23		
49	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.24		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S3	BT537073	0001	25 Nov 70	2400	25 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50	2355	2400	To S/T Rep for 3/46 Inf to PFC Hatfield by PFC McIntosh	rec'y	J.G. T.B.
			Annex A P.25		
51	0001	2400	© Summary	S3	J.G.
			A - 383091, 1/A 384083, 4/1/A 391084		
			2/A 374065, 4/2/A 371097, 3/A 377086		
			4/3/A 377084 Operates in AO Box		
			UL BT3712 to BT 4107 to BT 3707		
			to Start.		
			B - 321103, 1/B 329107, 2/B 326111		
			3/B 329108. Operates in AO Box		
			UL BT 3211 to BT 3611 to BT 3606 to		
			BT 3206 to CFE Boundary, North		
			along Boundary to Start.		
			C - Conducts Retraining in Ciulai.		
			D - 260130, 1/D 268131, 2/D 256131		
			Operates in AO Box UL BT 2514 to		
			BT 2510 to along Song Ba River to		
			along AO Boundary to Start		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 15

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	BT 587073	0001	25/00.70	2400	25/00.70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
S1		CONT.	ER- CONDUCTS RETRAINING IN CHU LAI.		
			E.M. - HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm J.G. ~~AND~~		
			~~PFC~~ J.G. FAT CITY - 2x4.2, 1x81mm J.G. ~~AND~~		
			~~PFC~~ J.G. R/T to A ESB - 3x106mm J.G. ~~AND 1x81mm~~		
			SNIPERS - FAT CITY		
			CASUALTIES		
			FRIENDLY 1 PF W.I.A.	Richard D. Beuille	
			ENEMY NONE	1Lt	
				TDO	
S2		2400	(W) 1st LT. BEUILLE AND SP/4 GREEN	MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	25 Nov 70	2400	25 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 40; WO - 2; EM - 833; TOT - 875		
			PDY: 0 - 39; WO - 2; EM - 802; TOT - 843		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co A		
			1 - 11B10 E2 Co A		
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co B		
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co C		
			1 - 11C10 E3 Co E		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—342-768/305

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 25 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #329-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 24 to 25 November 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 240700 to 250700 November 70

Change to para 2 Daily INTSUM #328-70 to read Czech Assault rifle mod 58 not AK50.

a. 240735, Saber 76 while on VR spotted and eng w/rkts 1 VC evading into bunker BT268123 also 2 hootchs and bunker were dest, several automactic wpns pits which seemed recently used also a tunnel complex were spotted.

b. 241010, 1/C while moving to PZ second man in line triped what was beleived to be a NT chicom w/tripwire devise. Res: 2 US WIA. DO 82 completed DO to 91st Evac. Crator was 6' deep 18" wide. BT278082.

c. 241530, 4/3/D while on patrol had 1 US hit a MA. UDO called and Minute Man 23 completed DO to 91st Evac. US DOA. BT263128.

d. 241715, 1/D heard movement to their E prox 25m 1 US rec rag wounds fr friendly frag thrown at the movement. DO 51 completed PDO to 91st Evac. BT268132.

e. 241745, 3/B spotted & eng 1 VC w/SAF prox 75m SW. VC evaded SW 3/B swept and found blood trail they followed it but lost it. VC had neg pack & wpn. BT268103.

3. (C) RADAR: 240700 to 250700 November 70: NONE

4. (C) TIF REPORTS: 240700 to 250700 November 70

241040 grid BT453016 unk No personnel stationary w/metal. Neg clear.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 25 to 26 November 70

ENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0603	0652	1812	1901	0227	1425	15	25 November 70
0603	0653	1812	1901	0317	1503	09	26 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:
[illegible]
CPT, AGC

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-EC2 25 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAO. PFs conduct Search and Clear operations in AO boxes UL BT3612, LL BT4306, UL BT395130, LR BT 455060, UL BT4005, LR BT4499, UL BT4516, and LR BT5411.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 241000 to 251000 November 1970.
241940, 3/B engaged 1 VC w/SKS SW at 75 meters, VC evaded SW. Swept area found blood trail followed with negative results.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 251700 to 261700 November 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction with GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observations posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis of small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3712 to BT4107 to BT3797 to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3211, LR BT3606, LL BT3206 to Ky Tra CFZ along Ky Tra line to start.

Co C: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech ambushes in AO box UL BT2514 to BT2510 to along Song Ba river to along AO boundry to start.

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

/DF-BCZ 25 November 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co E Recon: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Radio Relay team in Chu Lai.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: None.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/84 personnel PZ BT278082.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

WILLIAM H. WORSLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — ENT A — PAGE NO. 1 — NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE S-2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	26 NOV 70	2400	26 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT BEVILLE AND SP4 GRECI	MER	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S-2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/152 0/21 2/11 15/116 1/4		
			A 6/157 4/104 0/12 2/31 0/10		
			B 6/142 4/100 0/9 2/26 0/7		
			C 5/154 0/0 0/9 5/137 0/8		
			D 5/155 4/14 0/7 1/23 0/11		
			EM 3/82 0/7 2/68 1/11 0/6		
			ER 1/31 0/0 0/0 1/31 0/0		
			TOTAL 44/813 12/346 4/106 27/375 1/46		
3	0055	0100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P1		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 12	NO. OF PAGES
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 3/3 5BN. 46INF. 198INF. BDE		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT531073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 26 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 26 NOV 70	

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0256	0300	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.3	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.
6	0355	0400	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.4	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.
7	0445	0460	(c) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY 1. 5 5. 38 2. 0 6. 0 3. 14 7. 4 4. 19 8. 42 TO PFC CRUZ BY SP/4 FELGAR.	5 3/3	J.G.
8	0455	0500	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.5	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 3	NO. OF PAGES		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.		LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 26 NOV 70		TO HOUR 2400 DATE 26 NOV 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.6	m Arty		J.G. D.L.
10	0606	0610	(c) F TRP 8TH CAV - Blue Ghost 37 on station for VR of Air Cav Box 41. Clear - 1ST LT. Beuille. To PFC Smith By SP/4 Greci.	S 2/3		J.G.
11		0630	(d) 1ST LT. Beuille and SP/4 Greci off duty.	MFR		J.G.
12		0630	(e) 1st Lt. Landry and Sgt. Masters on duty.	MFR		S.M.
13.	0655	0700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fent by SP4 Marais Annex A P-6	M Arty		S.M. D.L.
14.	0702	0705	(c) Blue Ghost 37 checked off	S 2/3		SM
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 5

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S3	DE Beach BT 537073	0001	26 Nov 70	2400	26 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	Cont		c) station with neg. findings. To SP4 Foot by PFC Printy		
SM					
15	0724	0725	(c) Bde: weather report for 26 Nov Moveable cloudiness with scattered light rain. Temp High - 90° Low 70° Humidity 95% to 70% Winds N.E. 10 to 15 knots. To PFC Printy by PFC Green To SP4 Branstord by PFC Printy	S 2/3	SM
16.	0755	0800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 I-f To SP4 Foot by SP4 Marois Annex A p - 8	M Arty	SM TB
17.	0825	0835	(c) Requested demolition team to go with Cco on 27 Nov to clear area they are going into B/26 eng.	S 2/3 B/26 eng	SM Sgt. Walseth

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
Bn. 46 Inf. 198th Bde	BT 537073	0001	26 Nov 70	2400	26 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	Cont		(c) To Sgt Halseth by Sgt Birdsall		
			To Sgt Greene by Sgt Birdsall		
18	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-9		
19	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-10		
20	0945	1005	(c) Bde: CLOC Sweep	S 2/3	SM
			28/0600 to 28/1200 NPFF		BL
			at Gate #1 0530. From		
			Grid 522118 South to		
			522092 500 meters		
			on each side.		
			Cleared by Lt Landry		
			To Sgt Green by SP4 Randall		
			Cleared by Tin by Thom 1740		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	RT 537073	0001	26 Nov 70	2400	26 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20	Cont		To Sgt Green by SP4 Randall		
21	1055	1100	(4) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-11		
22	1125	1130	(6) 5/46 26 Nov 70 Requested	S 2/3	SM
			2 Scout Dog teams for K Co		
			to be picked up at 0800		
			27 Nov. Also 1 canine dog		
			team for K Co on 28 Nov.		
			To Sgt Greene by Sgt Biedsell		
23	1155	1200	(4) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Sgt Simen by SP4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-12		
24	1255	1300	(4) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Foot by SP4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-13		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde			LOCATION LZ Beach BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 26 Nov 70	TO HOUR 2400 DATE 26 Nov 70		
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
25	1340	1345	(c) 5/46 TOC 26 Nov is Requested 1 scout dog team for ER-to CA with element on 27 Nov To SP4 Foat by Sgt Biedsall	S 2/3		SM	
26	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Foat by SP4 Marois Annex A P-14	M Arty		SM TB	
27	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marois Annex A P-15	M Arty		SM TB	
28	1435	1505	(c) TMF 26 Nov 70 YT 9076 9073 Test mission 414065 409064 Two 4.2 each 1450 To SP4 Foat by PFC Printy ~~SP4 Marois~~ SM	S 2/3		SM	
29	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M		SM	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 8		NO. OF PAGES	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde			LOCATION CONFIDENTIAL LZ Beach BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 26 Nov 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 26 Nov 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29	Cont		To SP4 Foret by SP4 Randall		Arty	DC
			Annex A P-16			
30.	1622	1623	Bde: URI BT 289101		S 2/3	SM
			Code "A" Bn CP		Ky TRA	
			To SP4 Felgar by Lt Moody			
31.	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		M	SM
			To SP4 Foret by SP4 Morais		Arty	DC
			Annex A P-17			
32.	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		M	SM
			To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Morais		Arty	DC
			Annex A P-18			
33.	1750	1800	(c) 5/46 26 Nov 70 US personnel		S 2/3	SM
			counts Ky Tra - Inf - 36 Arty - 25			
			H&I (270 - Officers - 1, E-6 and			
			above - 2, EM - 25 (Total - 28			
			Fat City - 30			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde		LOCATION LZ Bearch TST 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 26 Nov 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 26 Nov 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN / INITIALS
33	Cont		(c) To S/Sgt Greene by S/Sgt Birdsall	
34	1814	1815	(c) Warlord 20 checked into Box 41 To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marois	S 2/3 SM
35		1830	(c) 1st Lt Landry & Sgt Masters off duty	MFR SM
36		1830	(c) 1st Lt. Beville and SP/4 Greci on duty.	MFR J.G.
37	1855	1900	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By SP/4 Folgar. Annex A P.19	m J.G. Arty O.L.
38	1900	1910	(c) Called NDP's to Bde. to PFC Hatfield By SP/4 Folgar. Annex A P.20	m J.G. Arty O.L.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 10		NO. OF PAGES	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 467th 198 Inf Bde			LOCATION CONFIDENTIAL L E Beach TT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001	DATE 26 Nov 70	TO HOUR 2400	DATE 26 Nov 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
A		1920	(C) REACTION PLT. - 3/C W/24 PACKS 1ST LT. MEILLY IN COMMAND. TO SP/4 FELGAR BY SP/4 SULLIVAN.	S 2/3			J.G.
B	1885	1925	(C) D CO REQUESTED A ROUTINE D/O FOR 1 PACK W/ TEMP OF 103° REAR TOO CALLED FOR D/O BUT IT WAS GIVEN A NEG. UNTIL MORNING BECAUSE OF DARKNESS AND PRIORITY OF D/O. IF REQUEST CHANGES TO PRIORITY, D/O WILL BE MADE AT GRID 260130, LZ SECURE MARK W/ STROBE ON D/O ALT. GROUND CONTACT - LIMA 44R.	S 2/3			J.G.
C	1925	1945	(C) E.M. - FAT CITY REQUESTED A PRIORITY D/O FOR 1 PACK U.S. - ARTY - QUAD 50 PERSONNEL W/AN INFECTION TO THE EAR. D/O 80 COMP. D/O AT 1945 TO 2ND SURG.	S 2/3			J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG		PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES		
TIZATION OR FALLATION 5²/3	CONFIDENTIAL LOCATION LE BEACH	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
46 INF 198 INF BDE.	BT537073	HOUR 0001	DATE 26/Nov.70	HOUR 2400	DATE 26/Nov.70

TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1940	2000	(c) C.A. APPROVALS FROM BDE. C^co WILL	5²/3	J.G.
		C.A. AT 1030 HRS. 27 NOV. W/C+C AT 1000	K4 TRA	C.H.
		6 LIFT BIRDS, 2 GUNSHIPS AND 1 C+C.	C.O.	J.H.
		ER WILL C.A. FOLLOWING C^co C.A.	C^co	SULLIVAN
		USING SAME BIRDS. D^co C.A. WAS	E^co	HOOD
		GIVEN A NEGATIVE DUE TO LACK OF	D^co	HOUSTON
		ASSETS. TO PFC MCINTOSH BY	B^co 26 Engr	
		1ST LT. HOWARD.		
2000	2005	(c) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
		HATFIELD BY SP/4 FOLGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
		ANNEX A P.21		
1750	2030	(c) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX	5²/3	J.G.
		40 FROM 3000 TO 3604 TO 3804 TO 3899		
		TO 3395 TO START. AIR CAV 41 FROM		
		4307 TO 4807 TO 5301 TO 5495 TO		
		5293 TO 4893 TO 4796 TO 4300 TO		
		START. REQUEST CLEARANCE FROM		
		27/0500 TO 27/2000. CLEAR - 5/46		

NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 12	NO. OF PAGES		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5²/₃ 68Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 26 NOV 70 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 26 NOV 70		
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
44		CONT	1ST LT. BEVILLE, POLITICAL-BY TIN-KIET.			
			TO AFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.			
45	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m		J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY		D.L.
			ANNEX A P.22			
46	2130	2140	(C) BY TIN T.01. 2020 PF PLT. 202	5²/₃		J.G.
			OPENED FIRE ON EST. VC PLT. PROX 50m			R.B.
			VC RETURNED W/SAF & GRENADES. CON-			
			TACT LASTED FROM 2020 TO 2050.			
			FAC CITY FIRED 4.2 ILLUM. VC EVADED			
			NORTHWEST. PF'S SWEPT AREA, NEG.			
			RESULTS. PF'S AND 2 W.I.A. CALLED			
			FOR D/O. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4			
			FELGAR.			
47	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m		J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY		D.L.
			ANNEX A P.23			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 2/3 S RN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: HOUR 0004 DATE 26 NOV 70 TO: HOUR 2400 DATE 26 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48	2255	2300	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to SP PFC J.G.	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.24		
49	2355	2400	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.25		
50	0001	2400	(c) Summary	S 2/3	J.G.
			A-383091, 1/A 386083, 4/1/A 391082		
			2/A 374095, 4/2/A 377096, 3/A 377089		
			4/3/A 376085. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			UL BT 3712 to BT 4107 to BT 3707 to START.		
			B-321103, 1/B 319104, 3/B 322103		
			OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 3211, LR BT 3606		
			UL BT 3206 to K4 TRA CFZ ALONG CFZ		
			to START.		
			C. CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHU LAI.		
			WILL C.A. AT 1030 HRS 27 NOV. FROM		
			FAT CITY PZ-CHULAI to LZ 453033 AND 388034		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
Co. 46 INF 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	26 NOV 70	2400	26 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
0		CONT	D-260130, 1/D 264134, 2/D 256131		
			OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 2514 TO BT 2510		
			TO ALONG SONG BA RIVER TO ALONG		
			AO BOUNDARY TO START.		
			ER- CONDUCTS RETRAINING IN CHU LAI.		
			WILL C.A. FOLLOWING Cco FROM PZ		
			CHU LAI EAST TO LZ 363137		
			FAT CITY AMBUSH - 441086		
			E.M. - HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm		
			FAT CITY - 2x4.2 AND 1x81mm, 1 KG TRA		
			J.G. EFF F.S.B. - 3x105mm.	Richard D Duick	
			CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY - 2 PF W.I.A.	LT Infantry	
			ENEMY - NONE.	TDO	
		2400	(2) 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM H. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	26 Nov 70	2400	26 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 41, WO - 2, EM - 827, TOT - 870		
			PEY: 0 - 40, WO - 2, EM - 796, TOT - 838		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			2 - 11B10 E3 Co A		
			1 - 11B20 E4 Co B		
			1 - 11C20 E4 Co A		
			1 - 11C20 E4 Co A		
			1 - 11C10 E3 Co B		
			1 - 11C10 E3 Co D		
			1 - 94B40 E6 HHC		
			1 - 11G50 E8 Co B		
			1 - 94B20 E4 HHC		
			1 - 31B20 E4 HHC		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant	Peter W. Hemmenway

FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 26 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #330-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 25 to 26 November 70

Unknown 251235 BT170142. Neg clear.

Unknown 251235 BT170151. Neg clear.

Unknown 251425 BT202136. Neg clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 250700 to 260700 November 70

a. 251025, Fat City access road a 5 ton SM truck fr A Btry 1/82 hit a plastic mine w/approx 65 lb charge. 1 US was thrown fr the truck. DO for observation. Crater was approx 5' in diameter, 4' deep. BT440086.

b. 251445, Wages 44 1/46 while flying over 5/46 AO took unk amount of AK47 fire fr BT280082. Wages called Ky Tra for clear to eng. Received clear, eng 4-5 VC evading S into bunker. Wages 44 requested eagle flight and B Co 1/46 was inserted into BT280082. Res: 2 VC KIA, 1 MAM, 1 MAF, 2 SKS, 1 US flag, 1 chicom, 2 NVA helmets, 1 US transistor radio, assorted VC cloths CIA.

c. 251723, 3/B while on patrol fd a 5 bunker complex, also fd 1 US canteen cup, 3 NVA flash light batteries, 10 assorted US batteries, 2 AK rds, 1 exp M-72 law & 1 US holmet liner. all items dest. BT327107.

3. (U) RADAR: 250700 to 260700 November 70: NONE

4. (C) TAF REPORTS: 250700 to 260700 November 70

2/2112 BT453016 unk No personnel stationary w/metal. Fired 5-4.2 & 6-105 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 26 to 27 November 70

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0603	0653	1812	1901	0418	1603	09	26 November 70
0604	0653	1812	1901	0511	1646	04	27 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
[illegible]
WATSON

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 26 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. PFs conduct Search and Clear operations in AO boxes UL BT3812, LL BT4306, UL BT395130, LR BT 455060, UL BT4005, LR BT4499, UL BT2916, and LR BT3411.

2. CONTACTS: 251000 to 261000 November 1970. None

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 261700 to 271700 November 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction with GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis of small unit opns. IRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3712 to BT4107 to BT3707 to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3211, LR BT3606, LL BT3206 to Ky Tra CFZ along Ky Tra line to start.

Co C: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT2514 to BT2510 to along Song Ba river to along AO boundry to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: None

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/84 personnel PZ BT278082.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	27 NOV 70	2400	27 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1ST LT. BEVILLE DUTY SP/4 CREEK	MER	J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S2's	J.G.
			WHC 18/154 0/20 3/12 15/118 1/4		
			A 6/157 3/104 9/13 3/30 0/0		
			B 6/140 4/90 9/13 2/28 0/9		
			C 5/131 4/111 9/8 1/25 0/7		
			D 5/150 4/110 9/7 2/28 0/9		
			CM 3/83 0/7 2/58 1/11 0/7		
			ER 1/31 1/29 0/0 0/2 0/0		
			TOTAL 44/866 16/471 4/111 23/238 1/46		
3	0055	0100	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PEC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PEC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 759 (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. 2 — NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde S2/3	BT533073	0001	27Nov70	2400	27Nov70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PIC	m	J.G.
			Hatfield By Sp/4 Felgar.	Acty	T.B.
			Annex A P.3		
6	0355	0400	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PIC	m	J.G.
			Hatfield By Sp/4 Felgar.	Acty	T.B.
			Annex A P.4		
7	0440	0445	(C) CS Report Hill 270 Fat City	S2/3	J.G.
			1. 5 6. 16		
			2. 0 6. 0		
			3. 4 7. 18		
			4. 9 8. 34		
			to PIC Crue By Sp/4 Felgar.		
8	0455	0500	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PIC	m	J.G.
			Hatfield By Sp/4 Felgar.	Acty	T.B.
			Annex A P.5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.	L2 BEACH BT 537073	0001	27 Nov 76	2400	27 Nov 76

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. To PFC Hatfield By SP/4 Felgar. Annex A P4	M Arty	J.G. T.B.
10		0630	(U) 1ST LT. Bedille and SP/4 Grec. Off Duty.	MFR	J.G.
11		0630	(U) 1st Lt Landay and S/Sgt. Masters on duty	MFR	S.M.
12	0655	0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to S/Sgt Greene by SP4 Marois. Annex A P-7	M Arty	S.M. T.B.
13	0703	0705	(C) Bde, weather report: variable cloudiness with isolated showers. High 80° Low 74° winds from the NE at 10 to 16 Knots. To SP4 Randall by S/Sgt Greene	S 2/3	S.M.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 14

5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION — S 2/3

LZ Beach BT 537073 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM		TO	
0001 HOUR	27Nov70 DATE	2400 HOUR	27Nov70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14.	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marois	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-8		
15	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marois	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-9		
16.	0935	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Feat by SP4 Marois	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-10		
17.	1015	1020	(c) B Co TOT - 26/1130 At grid	S 2/3	SM
			BT 322105. 3/B patrol element		
			found a dud 155 Arty round		
			B Co marked location and are		
			waiting for time fuse from		
			Chu Lai to blow round		
			To S. Sgt. Greene by PFC Printy		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 Bn. 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde (S 3/3)

LOCATION: LZ Beach, BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 27 Nov 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 27 Nov 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	1055	1100	(W) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marcus	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-11		
19	1144	1145	(R) 5/46 Passed Cmd & ER Boxes	S 2/3	SM
			to Ly Tin. ER: UL-3113,		
			LR-3410. Cmd: UL-3805		
			LR-4301 To SP4 McGinty		
			by PFC Printy		
20.	1155	1200	(W) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 FORT BY PFC PRINTY	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-12		
21	1213	1225	(C) TMF - Duffle Bag	S 2/3	SM
			Activation - Time: 1204. Steing		
			4, Unknown number of pax,		
			stationary, Neg metal		
			confirmed, Forget number.		
			YT 9096. Grid 450014.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46Inf. 198Inf.Bde S3/5	LZ Beach BT 539073	0001	27Nov 70	2400	27Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	Cont.		(c) Neg political clearance. To Sgt. Greene by Sgt Birdsall		
22	1220	1240	(c) TMF - Duffle Bag Activation Time. 1219 String - 6 . Target number XT9067 Grid 434019 Unknown number of Pax Neg metal stationary Neg political clearance To Sgt Greene by SP4Randall	S 2/3	SM
23.	1143	1148	5/46 EE C.A. 27Nov 70 PZ at Chu Lai East - 1143 LZ at grid 363137 - 1148 To SP4Johnson by Sgt Birdsall	S 2/3	SM
24.	1158	1230	5/46 Cco C.A. 27Nov 70 1st PZ at Fat City Access Rd. - 1158 1st LZ at 460030 - 1205 2nd PZ at Fat City Access Rd. - 1210	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde (S 3/3) | LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537075 | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 27 Nov 70 DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR, 27 Nov 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24	Cont		(c) 2nd LZ at 398034 - 1218		
			3rd PZ at Fat City Access Rd - 1223		
			3rd LZ at 398034 - 1229		
			To Sgt Greene by Sgt Biddall		
25	1255	1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Foet by SP4 Marois	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-13		
26	1355	1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Foet by SP4 Marois	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-14		
27	1455	1500	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Foet by SP4 Marois	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-15		
28	1555	1600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marois	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-16		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	8 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 14

5/Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR S 2/3 INSTALLATION	LZ Beach BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	27 Nov 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	27 Nov 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29	1615	1620	(c) Tam ky 27 Nov 70. 1 Chieu Hoi reported enemy activity at vic of grid 343078 To SP4 Foat by SP4 Marois	S 2/3	SM
30.	1655	1700	(u) S:t Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Foat by SP4 Marois Annex A P-17	M Arty	SM TS
31	1650	1710	(c) Y/C 27 Nov 70 Routine D/O called for 1 pack with laceration of foot caused when he was cutting through underbrush and the machette glanced off a tree and cut his right foot. D/O completed by D/O 84 at 1705, Patient, Reed Jimenez was taken to 27th surg. GOT 454024 To Sgt Greene by PFC Pinty	S 2/3 S-1 X O C co Chaplain	SP4 SP4 Summers To be notified by S-1 SP4 Sullivan at Hill 270

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 14
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde		LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 27 Nov 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 27 Nov 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
32	1755	1800	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois Annex A 1-18	M Arty	SM TB
33.		1830	(U) 1st Lt. Landry and Sgt Masters off duty	MFR	SM.
34		1830	(U) 1st LT. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GRECIAN OUT DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
35	1815	1835	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED APO MISSION #24 FROM 28/0500 TO 28/2000. UL-1712 LR 2807 CLEAR 5/46 1st LT. LANDRY TO SP/4 FORT BY SP/4 BIRDSALL	S3/3 By Two	J.G. R.A.
36	1855	1900	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. To SP/4 BENSACK By SP/4 FELLAR. Annex A P.19	M Arty	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn 46Inf. 198InfBde	LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537075	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 27Nov70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 27Nov70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37	1848	1900	(c) D^{co} EXTRACTION	S 3/3	J.G.
			1PE - 263135 + 261131 TIME 1767		
			1LE LZ BAYONET " 1925		
			2PE 263135 + 261131 TIME 1740		
			2LE CHU LAI EAST " 1800		
			3PE 263135 + 261131 TIME 1830		
			3LE CHU LAI EAST " 1848		
			TOSP/4 BONSACK By SGT. BIRDSALL.		
38	1900	1905	(d) CALLED NDP's to BDE TO REC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.20		
39	1745	1912	(e) TOL 1745 WHILE COVERING	S 3/3	J.G.
			EXTRACTION OF D^{co}, GUNSHIP 84		
			REC. 4 RDS OF A.K. FIRE FROM APPROX		
			ENEMY GRID 282132. OBSERVED 3 to		
			4 PACKS EVADING S.E. RETURNED FIRE		
			W/ROCKETS, UNABLE TO ACCESS RESULTS		
			DUE TO DARKNESS AND VISIBILITY.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	27 Nov 70	2400	27 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39		CONT	G.O.I. 282132 to P.F.C Hatfield By PFC McIntosh		
40	1837	1930	(c) Bde Submitted AM Cav's 40 and 41 for clearance from 28/0800 28/2000. Cleal - 5/46 1st Lt Landry by Ty Tin - Duong to SP/4 Bonsack By SP/4 Felgar	S 2/3	J.G.
50	~~1955~~ 2030	2000	(11) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to SP/4 Bonsack By SP/4 Felgar. Annex A P.21	m Arty	J.G. T.B.
51	2030	2035	(c) Ky Tin - Neg. PF's in Box below 270 - SP/4 Harvey. Tam Ky - Neg. PF's in AO North of Ky Tra - Duong. To SP/4 Greek By SP/4 Abel.	S 2/3	J.G.
52	2055	2100	(12) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By SP/4 Felgar.	m Arty	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 12	NO. OF PAGES 14	
5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3			LZ BEACH BT837073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 27 NOV. 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 27 NOV. 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
52		CONT	ANNEX A P. 22			
53	2135	2140	(c) DIVISION: EFFECTIVE IMMEDIATELY ALL C.A.'S AND EAGLE FLIGHTS WILL HAVE INTEL SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THEM. PERTAINING TO WHY AN ELEMENT IS GOING INTO THAT CERTAIN AREA. TO SP/4 FELGAR BY SP/4 BONSACK.	S2/3		J.G.
54	2155	2200	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO BEC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P. 23	m ARTY		J.G. T.B.
55	2255	2300	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO BEC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 24	m ARTY		J.G. T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 13	NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5BN.46INF. 198INF. BDE. S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	27 NOV. 70	2400	27 NOV. 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
S6	2355	2400	(a) Sit-Rep for S/46 INF. to PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD By SP/4 FELDAR.	PRTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.25		
S7	0001	2400	(c) Summary	S2/3	J.G.
			A- 404083, 1/A 390079, 4/1/A-390077		
			2/A 389096, 4/2/A 389092, 3/A 388082		
			4/3/A 382084. OPERATES IN AO Box		
			UL BT 3712 to BT 4107 to BT 3707 to		
			START.		
			B- 321103, 1/B 319104, 3/B 322103.		
			OPERATES IN AO Box BOUNDED By CO GRID		
			LINE to South, AO BOUNDARY to WEST		
			ALONG ROAD FROM 277146 to 291110.		
			to START.		
			C- 398032, 1/C 452034, 4/1/C 449018		
			2/C 418065, 4/2/C 414066. OPERATES		
			IN AO Box UL 3805 LR 4301.		
			D- C.A. into CHULAI to CONDUCT		
			RETRAIN.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN 46INF 198INFBDE S2/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	27NOV70	2400	27NOV70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
57		CONT	ER-364122 OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			UL 3113 LR 3410.		
			SNIPERS - 440086 PROVIDES NIGHT		
			SECURITY FOR FAT CITY.		
			EM-HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm		
			FAT CITY - 2x4.2, 1x81mm, 1x M TEA	Richard D Smith	
			F.S.B. - 3x105mm.	1LT Infantry	
			CASUALTIES - NONE	TDO	
58		2400	RD 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GRECI	MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.		

WILLIAM H. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.	PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
	1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	27 Nov 70	2400	27 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status ASG: O - 41, WO - 2, EM - 816, TOT - 859 PDY: O - 40, WO - 2, EM - 786, TOT - 828	Called to Bde	
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel NONE	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
PETER W. HEMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant	Peter W Hemenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆GPO: 1968 O—343-783/805

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 27 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #331-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 26 to 27 November 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, 251600 there was 1 VC plt led by Ngo Moang & Tran Xi. Every night they enter BT452075 and collect taxes for group support, to recon Hill 35 and to put mines on the highway between Ky Khuong and Ba Bau bridge. Strength: 20. Wpns: 1-60, 1-M79, and AK47's.

Unknown 261623 BT289107. Neg Clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 260700 to 270700 November 70

262020, PF plt 202 opened fire on VC plt at 50m. 4.2 illum fr Fat City called & fired. VC retruned w/SAF & grenades. VC fled NW. PF's swept area w/neg res. 2 PF's WIA. BT451058.

3. (U) RADAR: 260700 to 270700 November 70: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORTS: 260700 to 270700 November 70

261435 grid BT414065 & BT409064 test mission. Fired 2-4.2 at each.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 27 to 28 November 70

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	#ILLUM	DATE
0504	0653	1812	1901	0410	1546	04	27 November 70
0504	0654	1812	1902	0506	1634	01	28 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON
S2

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 27 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. PFs conduct Search and Clear operations in AO boxes UL BT3812, LL BT4306, UL BT395130, LR BT 455060, UL BT4005, LR BT4499, UL BT2916, and LR BT3411.

2. CONTACTS: 261000 to 271000 November 1970.
262020 PF Plt 202 fired on est. VC plt approx 50 meters. VC returned w/ SAF and gernades. VC evaded to NW. PF's swept w/neg results. PF's had 2/WIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 271700 to 281700 November 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3712 to BT4004, to BT3707 to start.

Co B: To move to vic. hill 302 (BT313113) set up blocking force to NE side of ridge line while E Recon moves into their AO from NE. Then proceed to AO box bounded by RO grid line to the South, AO boundry to the west and north, then follows unimproved road from BT277146 South East to BT291110, it then extends East along 11 EW grid line then south along 30 NS grid line to the 10 EW grid line. They will conduct small unit opns's, night manned and mech. ambushes.

Co C: C (-) will be located on Hill 410. One plt will move from FC into AO box from NE. Another plt will move from LZ (Grid BT453033) into assigned AO from the east. AO boundries are UL BT3805, LR BT4301. They will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols.

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

/DF-BCZ 27 November 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co D: To be extracted from BT263135 on 281000 and transported to Chu Lai to conduct Retrain.

Co E Recon: Move from LZ (BT363137) into AO from east. AO boundry UL BT 3113, LR BT3410 and follow along Ky Tra CFZ to conduct day recon patrols, and night manned and mech. ambushes.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: None

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/84 personnel PZ BT278082.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
Lt Col, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5BN, 46 INF. 198 INF BDE S2/3

LOCATION: LE BEFEH BT537023

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 28/100.70 DATE TO: 2400 HOUR 28/100.70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(1) 1ST LT. BEOILLE AND SP/4 CRECI	MER	JEG
			OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	(2) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/154 0/21 3/11 4/118 1/4		
			A 4/161 4/108 0/11 3/29 0/13		
			B 5/138 4/86 0/13 1/31 0/8		
			C 5/146 4/95 0/8 1/36 0/6		
			D 5/151 0/0 0/5 5/138 0/8		
			EM 3/80 0/6 2/57 1/11 0/6		
			ER 1/33 1/28 0/0 0/3 0/2		
			TOTAL 42/862 13/344 5/105 24/366 1/47		
3	0055	0100	(3) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO BFC	M	J.G.
			HAND CARRIED BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARM	O.L.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0155	0200	(4) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO BFC	M	J.G.
			HAND CARRIED BY SP/4 FELGAR.	ARM	O.L.
			ANNEX A P.2		

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5 Bn 4th Inf. 198th Inf. Bde	L2 Beach BT531073	0001	28 Nov 70	2400	28 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0250	0255	(5) L4 TM T01.0215 A U.S. CIVILIAN		
			WAS WOUNDED BY FRAGMENTATION		
			WHEN THE AREA WHICH HE LIVES,		
			REC. MI-79 FIRE FROM CHU LAI		
			PERIMETER. U.S. WAS ASLEEP AT TIME		
			OF INCIDENT. WILL BE EVAC'D TO 91ST		
			EVAC. C.O.I. 519094 T. PFC HATFIELD		
			BY SP/4 FELGAR		
6	0255	0300	(6) SIT REP FOR 3/4/6 INF. TO PFC	AM	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	DL.
			ANNEX A P3		
7	0300	0305	(7) T.M.F. STRING 4 UNK PAX STAT.	5 2/3	J.G.
			YT9098 GRID 465018. NEG CLEARANCE		
			1ST LT BEAULIE. PROX. TO FRIENDLIES.		
			TO PFC CRUZ BY SP/4 FELGAR		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde (2/3)

LOCATION: 2 Beach BT 537013

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 28 Nov 10 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 28 Nov 10 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
8	0855	0900	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to Bde	m	J.G.
			Hatfield By SP/4 Feggar.	ARty	D.L.
			Annex A P.4		
9	0900	0955	(c) CS Report Hill 270+ Enemy	5 2/3	J.G.
			1. 1 5. 11		
			2. 0 6. 0		
			3. 5 7. 4		
			4. 6 8. 15		
			To SP/4 Ronsnik By SP/4 Feggar.		
10	0955	0500	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to Bde	m	J.G.
			Hatfield By SP/4 Feggar.	ARty	D.L.
			Annex A P.5		
11	0545	0600	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to Bde	m	J.G.
			Hatfield By SP/4 Feggar.	ARty	D.L.
			Annex A P.6		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
6 Bn, 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde, S-2/3	L2 Beach BT 537073	0001	28 Nov 70	2400	28 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
12		0630	(a) Lt. Beville and SP4 Greci	MFR	J.G.
			relieved.		
13		0630	(a) 1st Lt Landry and Sgt Masters	MFR	S.M.
			on duty		
14.	0655	0700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	S.M.
			To Sgt. Greene by PFC Printy	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-7		
15.	0755	0800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	S.M.
			To SP4 Foot by SP4 Randall	Arty	TS
			Annex A P-8		
16	0855	0900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	S.M.
			To SP4 Foot by PFC Printy	Arty	TS
			Annex A P-9		
17.	0830	0945	(a) 28/0850Nov. S/C, while on	S-2/3	SM
			patrol checking sensor devices		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 5	NO. OF PAGES
3d Bn 46 Inf 198 Bde.		LZ Buick BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 28 Nov 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 28 Nov 70 DATE
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION		

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	Cont		Found 1 device at grid 412065 string 7. Device had been tampered with, believed to be booby trapped. 2/C requested E.O.D. Team to blow device. Request sent to B.n 28/0850 To SP4 Foot by PFC Rainty. 2/C standing by waiting for team To Sgt Green by PFC Rainty To SP4 Beaufoed by PFC Rainty		
18	0855	0945	C28/0855 Nov Y/C while moving out of D.L. received one round of sniper fire. Believed to come from a direction of 0900 mils, prox. 1000 m. No Action taken because enemy loc. was not certain Grid of Incident BT 458024 To Sgt Green by SP4 Zaborac	S 2/3	SM BC

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF CHECKER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	28 Nov 70	2400	28 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	Cont		To SP 4 Beanstead by PFC Pointy		
19	0955	1000	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP 4 Foot by PFC Pointy	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-10		
20	0930	1045	(c) RF 931 TOI 27/1730 Nov while extracting D Co, gunnies engaged beatches at grid 290105. Gunnies were just working out. Neg apparent results. TOI 28/0930 RF 931 while leaving by Trace on patrol, picked up 3 male Hoi Chans. All 20-25 years Neg packs or weapons - Black PJ's. The 3 Hoi Chans confirmed 3 VC KIA by gunships on 27 Nov at grid 290105. Hoi Chans are being interrogated and	S 3/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF CHARGER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: Bn. 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3		LOCATION: LZ Beach BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 28 Nov 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 28 Nov 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20	Cont		(c) will be evaked to Tam Ky for further interrogation. Percent Interrogation results. 3 Hoi Chans esc from Hamlet 5 of Ky Tra Vicinity 295105 RF 931 will check out village sometime today. Hoi Chans names: Tran Chau, Nguyen Chu, Nguyen Ly To BFC Pointy by SP4 Brawford 0930 To SP4 Ford by PFC Pointy 1000 Change from 1 to 3 KIA To Sgt Greene by PFC Pointy 1030 Names of Hoi Chans passed To SP4 Nguny by PFC Pointy 1045		
22	1055	1100	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Ford by PFC Pointy Annex A P-11	M Acty	SM TTS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 8	NO. OF PAGES
Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde		LZ Beach BT 553073		PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR S 3/3 INSTALLATION		LOCATION		0001 HOUR 28 Nov 70 DATE	2400 HOUR 28 Nov 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
23	1125	1126	(c) C Co TOT 28/1105 Nov. V/C, while on patrol found 1-81mm Dud round. Neg booby trap. EOD Team will blow round. Grid of incident 392035. To S/Sgt. Greene by PFC Printy	S 3/3	SM
24	1129	1130	(c) 5/46 Inf. 28/1130 Nov. Requested aircraft for UTR of Fire Bases by H Co on 29 Nov. To Capt. Davis by S/Sgt. Birdsall	S 3/3	SM
25.	1245	1250	(c) by Tac. 28/1250 Nov 70 RF in box UL 290101, UR 296104, LL 300088, LR 304094. To SP4 Duprey by SP4 Macaris	S 3/3	SM
26.	1155	1200	(u) Late entry. Sit Rep from 5/46 Inf.	M Actg	SM TB
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S/S	LZ Beach BT537073	0001	28 Nov 70	2400	28 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26.	Cont.		(u) To SP4 Fort by PFC Peinty		
			Annex A P-12		
27.	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marois	Arty	TS
			Annex A P-13		
28	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Zaborac	Arty	TS
			Annex A P-14		
29	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Randell	Arty	TS
			Annex A P-15		
30	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Fort by SP4 Zaborak	Arty	TL
			Annex A P-16		
31.	1600	1610	(C) Ly Tin 28/1600 Nov 70	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | CONFIDENTIAL | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES

5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beech BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR 28 Nov 70 DATE	2400 HOUR 28 Nov 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	Cont.		(c) The "Pru Unit," Belonging to Quan Tin province recon team is organizing an operation at grid 390160 in vicinity of Ky Tra Hamlet. They will be at this location from 28/1700 to 30/1700. To SP4 Foot by PFC Printy.		
32.	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Foot by SP4 Marois Annex A P-17	M	SM
33	1630	1635	(c) Late Entry. Ky Tra 28/1630 Nov. RF 931 C.O.-DI WI HEIN Reported that there are many booby traps in area UL-320097, UR 325102 LL-328090, UR-331094	S 3/3	SM BL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 I. f Bde S 2/3	LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 557075	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 28 Nov 70 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 28 Nov 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33	Cont.		@ To PFC Printy by SP4 Beanstored		
34	1700	1710	(c) Bde 28/1700 Nov. LRRP Box 19 01/0600 Dec to 08/1800 Dec. UL 3215, LR 3512 To SP4 Marois by Sgt Greene Neg clearance Lt. Landry it extends into Northern portion of Recons A.O. To Sgt Greene by SP4 Marois.	S 2/3	SM BL
35	1730	1745	(c) 2/C 28 Nov 70 1130 2/C Reference spot #17. EOD team could not determine if sensor had been booby trapped or not, after sensor was destroyed one was found undisturbed and was moved to string 11 C OT BT 412065 To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marcois.	S 2/3	SM BL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 12

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3
5Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde

LOCATION
LZ Beach
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED
FROM: HOUR 0001, DATE 28 Nov 70
TO: HOUR 2400, DATE 28 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36.	1755	1800	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To	Arty	TL
			Annex A P-18		
37.		1810	(C) S-2 5/46 Inf. 27 Nov 70	S 2/3	SM
			Hoi Chan (Name-Võ Văng		TL
			Hoat) Reported 11 village		
			guerillas with 6 AK's, 1 M-16,		
			3 SKS's, 1 K-44, and approx		
			3 US grenades per person.		
			Location: between two corn		
			fields in Thôn-Hai #1 (H)		
			Kỳ-Thành (V) Tam-Kỳ (D)		
			Guerillas stay in bunker		
			and plant mines around it.		
			Names Follow: Võ Sơn, age		
			21, AK-47, 3 US grenades, Village		
			guerilla leader. Ngô-Tra,		
			Age 21, AK-47, 3 grenades, Assistant		
			village guerilla leader. Sĩ,		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 15	NO. OF PAGES		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf, 198Inf Bde			LOCATION XZPK 875 907 CONFIDENTIAL	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 28Nov70	TO HOUR 2400 DATE 28Nov70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
37	Cont		(c) Age 20, SKS, village medic. Trần Ang-Anh, age 20, AK-47, 3 greenades, village guerilla. Thủ Ang, age 20, 1AK-47, 2 greenades, village guerilla. Bé, age 18, AK-47, 2 greenades, village guerilla. Trần Ang-Thi-Phóng SKS, 0 greenades, village guerilla. Hải (Female), age 21, 1K-44, 0 greenades, village guerilla. Nguyễn-Liêu, age 21, M-16, 2 greenades, village guerilla. Võ-Noc, age 42, AK-47, 0 greenades, village secretary. Nguyễn-Liêu, age 21, M-1, 0 greenades, village guerilla.			
			To Sgt Greene by Sgt Birdsall			
38	1829	1830	(c) Item #33 To SP4 Ford by SP4 Marois	S 2/3		SM
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 14

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 4/3 5 Bn 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde

LOCATION: LZ Beach, YT 539073

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 28 Nov 70 TO 2400 28 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39	1620	1830	(c) RF 931. 1620 28 Nov 70	S 4/3	SM
			1 Chieu Hoi Lead RF 931 To		BL
			a M-16 serial number		
			887773 GOI 293102		
			To SP4 Foot by SP4 Marcus		
40		1830	(c) 1st Lt Landay and Sgt Masters	MER	SM
			off duty		
41		1830	(c) 1st Lt. Beville and SP/4 Greci	MER	J.G.
			on duty.		
42	1855	1900	(c) Sit Rep for S/16 Inf. to S0/4	m	J.G.
			Bonsaccio By PFC McIntosh.	AR Cy	O.L.
			ANNEX A P. 19		
43	1905	1915	(c) BDE requested following info	S 2/3	J.G.
			A Co Chulai - 15-18 Nov, Field 18-30 Nov.		
			B Chulai 20-23 Nov. Field 23-27 Nov		
			C Chulai - 24-27. Field 27 Nov - 10 Dec.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 15		NO. OF PAGES	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S Bn. 16 Inf. 198th Mf. Bde			LOCATION L.BEACH BT531013	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR: 0001 DATE: 28 Nov 70		TO HOUR: 2400 DATE: 28 Nov 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
43		CONT	D/O CHULAI 7911 NAV. FIELD-11-27				
			CHULAI - 27-30 Nov 70				
			ER-CHULAI - 24-27 CHULAI, FIELD - 27-10 DEC.				
			TO PFC HATEIGO By SP/4 FEGLAR.				
44	1800	1935	(C) BDE SUBMITTED APO MISSION 24	S 2/3			J.G.
			LLL 712 UR 2807. NUR CHU BY 40 MAP				
			41 SQUARES BEFORE. FOR CLEARANCE IN				
			AO S/16. CLEAR S/16 - 1ST LT BEVILLE				
			HAD by T.N - LOD. TO PFC HATEIGO				
			By MCINTOSH J.G.				
45	1930	1955	(C) EAGLE FLIGHT FOR A CO IS	S 2/3			J.G.
			SCHEDULED FOR 29/1400 W/4	A CO			ESTRADA
			LIFS. 26 UHS, 1 C&C. TO SP/4 FEGLAR	by TRP			C.N.
			By 1ST LT. HOWARD.	C.O.			T.N.
46	1955	2000	(U) SAT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	AMX			J.G.
			HATEIGO by w/ MFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY			D.L.
			ANNEX A R 20				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ARMY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			CONFIDENTIAL	PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 6			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3 5 Bde 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde.			LOCATION LZ Beach BT531073	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 28/00.20 TO HOUR 2400 DATE 28/00.20			
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
47	2055	2100	(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to PFC Warfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.21	Rec'd			J.G. D.L.
48	2100	2105	(2) Called NOP's to Bde to PFC Warfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.22	Rec'd			J.G. D.L.
49	2155	2200	(3) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to PFC Warfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.23	Rec'd			J.G. D.L.
50	2255	2300	(4) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to PFC Warfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.24	Rec'd			J.G. D.L.
51	2354	2400	(5) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to PFC Warfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.25	Rec'd			J.G. D.L.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 17	NO. OF PAGES		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S/3		CONFIDEN	LOCATION LZ BEAR	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
SB A 46 INF MARINE BDE			BT537673	0001	28NOV70	2400	28NOV70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
52	0001	2400	(1) Summary	S 3			J.G.
			A - 404083 1/A 392075, 4/1/A 393077				
			2/A 389096 4/2/A 387094, 3/A 388082				
			4/3/A 382084, OPERATES IN AO BOX				
			LL BT 3712 TO BT 4107 TO BT 3707 TO START				
			B - 314109. OPERATING IN KY TRA CR.				
			C - 398032, 1/C 427026, 4/1/C 425026				
			2/C 425063, OPERATES IN AO BOX UL				
			BT 3805 LR BT 3901.				
			D - CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHU LAI.				
			CR 352113 OPERATES IN AO BOX LL BT 3113				
			LR BT 3410.				
			SNIPERS - 440086 PROVIDES SECURITY FOR				
			FAC CITY.				
			1/11 270 - 2x4.2 MM x 81 mm.				
			FAC CITY - 2x4.2 AND 1x81mm.				
			KY TRA FSB - 3x105mm				
			CASUALTIES	Richard D Smith			
			FRIENDLY - NONE	1Lt Graham Fry			
			ENEMY 3 VC/NVA - K.I.A.	TDO			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY-OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 18 | NO. OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3
S BN, 46 INF 199 INF BDE

LOCATION LZ BEACH
ST537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
0001	28 NOV 70	2400	28 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	I	OUT			
53		2400	(U) 1ST LT BEVILLE AND SP/4 GREEN	MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn [illegible] 196th Inf Bde

LOCATION: [illegible] RVN 255507

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
0001	28 Nov 70	2400	28 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME ~	TIME ~	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	[illegible]		(C) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status ASG: 0 - 41; WO - 2; EM - 815; TOT - 858 PDY: 0 - 41; WO - 2; EM - 788; TOT - 831	Called to Bde	
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel 1 - 1542 2LT Co B	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemmenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆GPO: 1969 O—343-388/305

DISPOSITION FORM

Jones #1

For use of this form, see AR 340-15; the proponent agency is The Adjutant General's Office.

REFERENCE OR OFFICE SYMBOL	SUBJECT
AVDF-DCZ	Declassification of Confidential Material

TO: SEE DISTRIBUTION

FROM: S2, 5th Bn, 4 6th Inf
198th Inf Bde
APO SF 96374

DATE: 28 November 1970

CMT 1

1. Reference: Paragraph 3c (2), AR 380-6 with changes dated 1 October 1962.

2. In accordance with the above reference, the following document is declassified from Confidential to Unclassified: 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry Daily INTSUM #332-70 (U) dated 28 November 1970.

Gary D. Watson

GARY D. WATSON
CPT, Infantry
S2

DISTRIBUTION: Special

DA FORM 2496-1 REPLACES DD FORM 96 (*STENCIL*), EXISTING SUPPLIES OF WHICH WILL BE ISSUED AND USED UNTIL 1 FEB 63 UNLESS SOONER EXHAUSTED.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 28 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #332-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 27 to 28 November 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, on 251800 Nov there was 1 VC recon group, 5 mon, led by Song fr Ky Xuan appeared at BT461145. Intention to recon PF unit fr Ky-Moa (v) and mine the pier belong to Ky-Ma (v). Wpns: All have AK47's.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 270700 to 280700 November 70

a. 271650, 1/C 1 US was cutting through underbrush and his machattie clanced off a tree hitting him and cutting his right foot. DO completed by DO 84 to 27th Surg. BT454024.

b. 271745, While covering the extration of D Co, gunship 89 rec 4 rds AK fire fr approx BT282132. Observed 3-4 VC evading to SE. Returned w/rkts, unable to assess res due to darkness.

c. 280218, Ly Tin. 1 VN civilian was wounded by M79, fired fr Chu Lai perimeter. VN went to 91st evac. BT519094.

3. (U) RADAR: 270700 to 280700 November 70: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORTS: 270700 to 280700 November 70

271213 grid BT450014 unk No personnel stationary w/metal. Neg clear.

271219 grid BT434019 unk No personnel stationary. Neg clear.

280310 grid BT455018 unk No personnel stationary. Neg clear.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 28 to 29 November 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0634	0654	1812	1902	0506	1634	01	28 November 70
0605	0654	1812	1902	0605	1728	00	29 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 28 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continuos operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. PFs conduct Search and Clear operations in AO Boxes UL BT3812, LL BT4306, UL BT395130, LR BT455060, UL BT4005, UL BT2916 and LR BT3411.

2. CONTACTS: 271000 to 281000 November 1970: 280855 1/C recd 1 rd Sniper fire. Nog action taken, distance too great. GOI BT452024.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 281700 to 291700 November 1970
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, intordicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO Box UL BT3712 to BT4107 to BT3707 to start.

Co B: To move to vic hill 302 (BT313110) set up blocking force to NE side of ridge line while E Recon moves into their AO fr NE. Then proceed to AO Box bounded by 10 grid line to the South, AO boundry to the west and north, then follows unimproved road fr BT277 146 South East to BT291110, it then extends East along 11 EW grid line then south along 32 NE grid line to the 10 EW grid line. They will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech ambushes.

Co C: C Co will be located on Hill 410. One plt will move fr FC into AO Box fr NE. Another plt will move fr LZ (Grid BT453033) into assigned AO fr the east. AO boundries are UL BT3805, LR BT4301. They will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols.

Co D: In Chu Lai to conduct retrain.

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U) CONFIDENTIAL 28 November 1970

Co E Recon: Move fr LZ (BT363137) into AO fr east. AO boundry UL BT3113, LR BT3410 and follow along Ky Tra CFZ to conduct day recon patrols, and night manned and mech ambushes.

Mortars: 2 x 4.2 and 1 x 81mm Fat City.
2 x 4.2 and 1 x 81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: NONE

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Uso of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/141 personnel PZ BT278082.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — PAGE NO. — NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
S/3 5/46 INF. 198 INF BDE	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	29Nov70	2400	29Nov70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1st Lt Beouil and SP/4 Greci	DNER	T.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL		
2		0005	(U) Foxhole Report S-1	S/3	T.G.
			HHC 18/154 9/26 2/10 16/120 0/4		
			A 9/160 4/108 0/11 2/28 0/13		
			B 5/136 3/91 0/13 2/36 0/6		
			C 5/145 4/104 0/8 1/27 0/6		
			D 5/149 0/0 0/6 6/136 0/7		
			EM 3/79 0/7 2/53 1/13 0/6		
			ER 1/33 1/29 0/0 0/2 0/2		
			TOTAL 44/856 15/359 4/101 27/352 0/44		
3	0055	0100	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF to PFC	m	T.G.
			Attfield By PFC McINTOSH	Mem	T.B.
			Annex A P1		
4	0155	0200	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF to PFC	m	T.G.
			Attfield By PFC McINTOSH	Mem	T.B.
			Annex A P2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S/B N 46 INF 198 INF BDE.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	29 Nov 70	2400	29 Nov 70

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0220	0230	(C) LNO TIN TOI 0125 PSDF ELEMENT OF DIEM PHU HAMLET MADE CONTACT W/ UNK SIZE ENEMY FORCE LNO TIN DOES NOT HAVE COMMO W/ PSDF UNIT. WILL HAVE TO WAIT UNTIL PSDF'S RETURN TO HAMLET FOR A FULL READOUT. C.O.I. 406145. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGNER.	S/Sgt	J.G.
6	0258	0300	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P 3	RTO	J.G. T.B.
7	0358	0400	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P 4	RTO	J.G. T.B.
8	0455	0500	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P 5	RTO	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 13

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3

LZ BEACH BT537073 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 29 Nov 70 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 29 Nov 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9	0500	0505	(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 HATFIELD	S 3/3	J.G.
			1. 1 5. 11		
			2. 0 6. 0		
			3. 8 7. 0		
			4. 9 8. 11		
			To PFC CRUE By SP/4 FELDAR.		
10	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.6	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
11		0630	(U) 1st Lt Breville and SP4 Greci off duty.	MFR	SM
12.		0630	(U) 1st Lt Landry and Sgt Masters on duty	MFR	SM
13.	0649	0650	(C) Bde: 29/0750 Nov. Weather Mostly cloudy with occasional rain High 77 Low 73 Winds	S 3/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn. 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	29 Nov 70	2400	29 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
13	Cont.		(c) from North to East at 10		
			to 15 knots.		
			To PFC Pointy by Sgt Greene		
14.	0655	0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf ~~SM~~ SM	M	SM
			To SP4 Dupuy by PFC Pointy	Arty	TB
			Annex - A P-7		
15	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Dupuy by PFC PRINTY	Arty	TB
			Annex - A P-8		
16.	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Foret by SP4 Marcois	Arty	DL
			Annex - A P-9		
17	0855	0900	(c) S 2/3 & Acc AO extension	S 2/3	SM
			Box LL 3712 to 4207 to 3707	Ky Tea	SP4 Towels
			to 3712.		
			To SP4 Foret by SP4 Marcois		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde S3	LZ Beach BT 537075	0001	29Nov70	2400	29Nov70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Foet by SP4 Manois	Arty	TL
			Annex A P-10		
19	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Foet by SP4 Manois	Arty	TL
			Annex A P-11		
20	1130	1140	(c) PSDF 29/0125 Nov Reference	S3	SM
			Item #5 29Nov70 PSDF		TL
			engaged estimated VC squad		
			at 100 meters VC evaded to		
			the west. Neg. casualties to		
			either element. GOI 406154		
			To Sgt Greene by REC. Printy		
21	1130	1140	(c) RF 931 29/0850 Nov	S3	SM
			Reference Item # 20-28 Nov		TL
			Nui Chans lead them to 3		
			weapons. 1 US M-1 carbine		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 13

5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LZ Beach BT 537073 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 29 Nov 70 DATE | TO 2400 HOUR 29 Nov 70 DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3 | LOCATION

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	Cont		(c) serial # 2477108. 1 US 12 gauge shotgun, No serial #. 1 SKS Wpns were hidden in small crevice of ditch wrapped in cloth. GOI 287103		
22.	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Zaborac Annex A P-12	M Arty	SM TL
23.	1155	1240	(c) Msg: 29/1155 Nov. LRRP Box #1 02/0600 to 09/1200 UL-4702 LR-5099. LRRP Box #2 02/0600 to 09/1200 UL-3501 LR-3898 Clear by Lt. Landry Clear-Ly Tin-Thao Sgt Berenc to SP4 Zaborac To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Marcois	S 3/3 Ky Tra	SM TS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES 13
5 Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR S 3/3 INSTALLATION			LZ Black TJT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 29 Nov 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 29 Nov 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24.	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Deputy by PFC Printy	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-13		
25	1240	1315	(c) C Co 29/1230 Nov. Vc while on patrol found a yellow box made out of tin 7"x7"x8". Box had wires comming out of the bottom. TMF says for Vc to blow Box in place GOI 416027	S 2/3	SM
			To S Sgt Greene by PFC Printy.		DL
26.	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Fort by PFC Printy	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-14		
27.	1486	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Fort by PFC Printy	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-15		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S3/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach 537075

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 29 Nov 70 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 29 Nov 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	1520	1545	(c) TMF 29/1520 Nov, String 11, Neg - metal, unk # of Pax, stationary, YT-9044, Grid BT 423064, Exp - 6 rounds 4.2 from Hill 270 Time on Target 1543 To SP4 Fort by PFC Printy	S 3/3	SM
29	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fort by PFC Printy Annex A P-16	M Arty	SM TB
30	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Simons by SP4 Marois Annex A P-17	M Arty	SM TB
31	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Greene by SP4 Marois Annex A P-18	M Arty	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM	DATE	TO	DATE
5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde. S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001 HOUR	29 Nov 70	2400 HOUR	29 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
32.	1759	1800	(c) Bde 29/1600 Nov. There will first light VR for our S-2 tomorrow and possibly for the next 3 days. To SP4 Randall by Sgt Greene	S 2/3	SM
33.		1830	(c) 1st Lt Landry and Sgt Masters off duty	MFR	SM
34		1830	(c) 1ST LT. BEOILLE AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
35	1855	1900	(c) SGT REED FOR 5/46 INF. TO BFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
36	1900	1905	(c) CALLED NOP'S TO BDE. TO BFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			10 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 13
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LZ Beach BT533073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 29/1200 70 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 29/1200 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37	1725	1910	(c) Boc. submitted Air Cav Box 40 and Air Cav 41 for clearance from 30/0800 - 30/2000. Clear 5/46 1st Lt. Beville, by TIN Dien. To PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh.	S 2/3	J.G.
38	1955	2000	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.21	m Acy	J.G. T.B.
39	2025	2030	(c) Bde Eagle Flight for A Co for 30/1000. Given A Neg. clearance. To by 1st Lt. Beville By PFC Hatfield.	S 2/3 by TRA A Co	J.G. C.H. —
40	2055	2100	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC Hatfield By PFC McIntosh. Annex A P.22	m Acy	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

D. Form 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES 13
5 Bde. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde.		12 BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	29 Nov. 20 DATE / 2400 HOUR / 29 Nov. 20 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
41	2155	2200	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.23		
42	2210	2215	(C) BDE. INTEL. S-2.	S 2/3	J.G.
			HIGHPOINT IN ENEMY ACTIVITY		
			IS EXPECTED DURING THE FIRST		
			PART OF DECEMBER. INCREASED		
			ALERTNESS AND SECURITY IS RECOM-		
			MENDED.		
43	2255	2300	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4	m	J.G.
			BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.24		
44	2355	2400	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P.25		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 12	NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5/46 INF 198 INF BDE S2/3	LE BEACH BT537073	0001	29 NOV 70	2400	29 NOV 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45	0001	2400	(c) SUMMARY	S2/3	J.G.
			A-404083 1/A 392015 4/1/A		
			393017 2/A 389096 4/2/A 387094		
			3/A 388082 4/3/A 382084. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX UL 3713 TO 4207 TO		
			3707 TO START.		
			B-312118. 4/B 313110. OPERATES		
			IN ER AO BOX AT PRESENT TIME.		
			C-410021, 1/C 415026, 4/1/C		
			414029, 2/C 422052, 4/2/C		
			418055. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			UL BT 3805 LR BT 4301.		
			D-CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHU		
			LAI.		
			ER-347116, ER^A 353116 OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX UL 3113 LR 3410.		
			EM-HILL 270-2x4.2, 1x81mm		
			1 PDS-5. FAT CITY-2x4.2 MO 1x81mm		
			KY TROOPSB-3x105mm.	Richard D Bissell	
			CASUALTIES. NONE.	LTC Infantry	
				TDO	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5BN 46/NE 198/NF BDE S3/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT537073

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 29 Nov 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 29 Nov 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46		2400	CO 1ST LT. BEDILLE AND SP/4 GRECI CLOSED JOURNAL.	MER	J.G.

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

William M Wimberley
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	29 Nov 70	2400	29 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG / PDY		
			O - 41 / O - 41		
			WO - 2 / WO - 2		
			EM - 811 / EM - 785		
			TOT - 854 / T OT - 828		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			NONE		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMINGWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemingway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-743/365

CONFIDENTIAL

Duplicate

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 29 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #333-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 28 to 29 November 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, F/3 rat, on the night of 26 Nov there was 1 VC group belonging to recon unit of V/14, they appeared at BT401095. Intention to enter Kiem Pho (h) to get information on how to attack Ky Chanh market to steal rice fr people. Also to dest public places.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 280700 to 290700 November 70

a. 280125, PSDF element Kiem Phu (h) made contact w/unk size enemy force. Lost radio contact w/PSDF element further information to follow. BT406145.

b. 281130, 2/C went to string 7 & discovered 2 were missing. EOD team were sent in to dest one believed to be a BT. 4th censor was moved to string 11. BT412065.

c. 280930, RF 931 while leaving Ky Tra on patrol picked up 3 male Hoi Chans. 20-25 yrs old w/neg packs or wpns. They confirmed 3 VC KIA by gunships on 27 Nov at BT290105. They are being interrogated will be evac to Tam Ky for further interrogation. They are fr Hamlet 5 of Ky Tra, RF 931 will check out villiage.

3. (U) RADAR: 280700 to 290700 November 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 280700 to 290700 November 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 29 to 30 November 70

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0605	0654	1812	1902	0605	1728	00	29 November 70
0605	0655	1812	1902	0705	1826	02	30 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 29 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. PFs conduct Search and Clear opns in AO boxes UL BT 3812, LL BT4306, UL BT395130, LR BT455060, UL BT4005, UL BT2916 and LR BT3411.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 281000 to 291000 November 1970.
290125 PSDF element of Diem Phu Hamlet made contact w/unk size enemy force. Neg knowledge of any results, lost communication. GOI BT4061145.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 291700 to 301700 November 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observations posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3713 to BT4207 to BT3707 to start.

Co B: To proceed to AO box bounded by 10 grid line to the South, AO boundry to the west and north, then follows unimproved road from BT77146 SE to BT291110, it then extends East along the 11 EW grid line then South along 32 NE grid line to the 10 grid line. They will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech, ambushes in AO box UL BT3805 and LR BT4301 to start.

Co D: In Chu Lai to conduct Retrain.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

AF-BCZ 9 November 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co E Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3113, LR BT3410 and follows along Ky Tra CFZ.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units, Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/141 personnel PZ BT278082.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

PROPOSED WEEKLY PLANS 29-05 Dec 70

Co A: Will continue working west of FSB Fat City in AO box UL BT3712, to BT4107 to BT3707 to start. Will conduct eagle flights until returning to Chu Lai for Retrain on 30 November. On 3 December, will combat assault into an area bounded by the Northern AO boundry down the road (point of intersection BT277146) to the 13 EW grid line to the 32 NS grid line to the AO boundry.

Co B: On 27 November will move to an area bounded by the AO boundry along the 10 EW grid line to the 30 NW grid line to 11 EW grid line to the unimproved road (intersection points BT291110 and BT277146) conducting small unit operations.

Co C: C (-) will be inserted on Hill 410 on 27 November. One platoon will depart from Fat City and move into the AO box from the North East. Another platoon will be inserted vicinity BT455026 to enter the assigned AO from the East. AO boundries are UL BT3805, LR BT4301.

Co D: On 30 November will combat assault in an area bounded by UL BT2510, LR BT3007.

Co E Recon: Will combat assault vicinity of BT363137 on 27 November to move to an AO bounded by UL BT3113, LR BT3410.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational Hill 270, and 1 AN/PPS-5 operational Fat City.

Sniper Team: Employed on a continuing basis in response to combat intelligence.

RF Co #931: Will continue to be employed in combined operations in the Ky Tra area.

Forward CP: Remains at Ky Tra.

Reaction Force: To be designated on a daily basis.

Projected Plans: Continue coordination on a daily basis with Tam Ky Province headquarters and Ly Tin District headquarters to provide Vietnamese forces for combined operations throughout the 5/46th Inf TAOR.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

/DF-DCZ 29 November 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co E Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL DT3113, LR DT3410 and follows along Ky Trai's CFZ.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false FPFs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/141 personnel PZ DT278082.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN 46INF 198INF BDE. S2/3	BT537673 LEBEARH	0001	30NOV70	2400	30NOV70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	@ 1ST LT. BEDILLE RMD S2/4	MER	J.G.
			GRECI OPENED JOURNAL.		
2		0005	@ FOXHOLE REPORT S-1	S2/3	J.G.
			HHC 18/154 0/20 2/12 10/117 0/5		
			A 6/156 4/107 0/13 2/23 0/13		
			B 4/138 4/94 0/13 2/21 0/7		
			C 5/143 4/103 0/10 1/23 0/7		
			D 5/148 0/0 0/6 5/136 0/6		
			EN 3/80 0/7 2/53 4/14 0/6		
			ER 1/33 1/19 0/0 0/2 0/2		
			TOTAL 44/849 13/360 4/107 27/336 0/46		
3	0055	0100	@ SET RED FOR 5/46 INF. BDE	M	J.G.
			PFC WATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.1		
4	0045	0110	@ BDE. WEATHER REPORT	S2/3	J.G.
			STRONG WINDS W/ HEAVY RAINS	S-1	SUMMERS
			EXPECTED IN MILITARY REGION I	HHC	OGBURN

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. (S2/3)	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	30 NOV 70	2400	30 NOV 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
4		CONT	FOLLOWING A FRONT MOVING SOUTH-	A	EDWARDS
			WARD THROUGH REPUBLIC OF VIET	B	C.G.H.
			NAM, WINDS GUSTING UP TO 30-	C	SULLIVAN
			40 KNOTS AND RAINS 3"-5" ALONG	D	M.C.
			COASTLINE, 6"-8" IN MTNS. FORECAST	E	M.A.H.
			NOW TILL 01/2100 HRS. SIMILIAR	Ky Tan	C.H.
			CONDITIONS EXPECTED NEXT 48 TO	Ky Tin	✓
			72 HRS. FLOOD PRECAUCTIONS WAR-	240	✓
			RANTED, SUBORDINATE UNITS SHOULD	FAT City	✓
			BE PREPARED TO ACTIVATE THEIR		
			ORCC AS SITUATION WARRANTS		
			AND BE PREPARED TO RENDER		
			AUTHORIZED ASSISTANCE AS RE-		
			QUIRED. THE 24th CORPS ACTIVATED		
			BRCC ON 29/1700. TO SP/4		
			FELGAR BY PFC HATFIELD.		
5	0158	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC	m	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.2		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	30 NOV 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	30 NOV 70 DATE
5 BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE. S 2/3	LE BEACH BT 837073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
6	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.3	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
7	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.4	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
8	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.5	M ARTY	J.G. D.L.
9	0500	0505	(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY 1. 3 5. 24 2. 1 6. 1 3. 15 7. 4 4. 19 8. 29 TO SP/4 FECOAR BY SP/4 BONSACK	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ARMY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th BN. 46th INF. 18th INF. BDE. S 2/3	LE BEACH BT837073	0001	30 Nov 10	2400	30 Nov 10

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
10	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.6	M Arty	J.G. D.L.
11		0630	(U) 1st Lt Beville and ~~SGT Masters~~ SPC Greci off duty.	S 2/3	S M
12.		0630	(U) 1st Lt Landrey and Sgt. Masters on duty.	S 2/3	S M
13.	0655	0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Foot by SP4 Randall Annex A P-7	M Arty	S M D L
14.	0755	0800	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To S.t. Greene by SP4 Maroos Annex A P-8	M Arty	S M D L
15.	0855	0900	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Foot by SP4 Zaborac	M Arty	S M T B

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	30 Nov 70	2400	30 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
15	Cont		(u) Annex A P-9		
16	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To S/Sgt Greene by SP4 Marois	Arty	TJS
			Annex A P-10		
17	1050	1055	(C) 1/3 30/1045 Nov 70 1/3 while on patrol found 7 bunkers 4'x5' by 4' Neg findings inside 1/3 destroyed all bunkers. Grid of Incident 312118 To S/Sgt Greene by SP4 Marois	S 3/3	SM TJC
18	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Frost by SP4 Marois	Arty	TJS
			Annex A P-11		
19	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Randall	Arty	TJS
			Annex A P-12		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY [illegible]	PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde. S 2/3	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001 HOUR	30 Nov 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	30 Nov 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20.	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Foet by SP4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-13		
21.	1355	1400	(u) Sit. Rep. for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Foet by PFC Pinty	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-14		
22.	1455	1500	(u) Sit. Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To SP4 Foet by SP4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-15		
23	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	M	SM
			To S$_5$t. Greene by SP4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-16		
24.	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To SP4 Foet by SP4 Marois	Arty	TL
			Annex A P-17		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — PAGE NO. — NO. OF PAGES 13

46 Inf. 198th Bde — LZ Beech — TST 537073

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 2/3 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 30 Nov 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 30 Nov 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	1710	1720	(C) H Troop 1/1 Cav. Saber 76 30/1710 Nov. On station. Off station 1720. Req mission due to Arty Hazards and bad weather. To Cpt. Davis by PFC Printy	S 2/3	SM
26.	1630	1736	(C) 5/46 S 2/3 : Conditioned 30/1630 Nov. Entered CLDC Net at 1635. Condition White 1725. Off CLDC Net. 1736 S/Sgt. Masters	S 2/3 A Co Rear B Co Rear C Co Rear D Co Rear E Co Rear Ky Tra	SM Could not contact
27	1710	1745	(C) Bde 30/1710 Nov. Tentative rocket Report. Chu Lai took approx 15 to 20 rockets. Results: 7 (SM) KIA, 4 (SM) wounded all of H Troop	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 81 | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: LZ Beach BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 30 Nov 70 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 30 Nov 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27.	Cont.		(c) 1 Recd (Rocket hit H Troop dispensary, To Lt Landry by SP4 Fort, To Lt Zack through Hill 270 by PFC Prouty		
28.	1755	1800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Fort by SP4 Means Annex A P-18	M Actg	SM TL
29.			(c) A Co GOI 389095 (SM) 30/1700 Nov D/O (Routine) called for 1 K/S pack with cut finger requiring stitches. He was whittling with a knife. Name Abeggllen Chris D/O 54 completed 1800hrs Patient taken to 27th Surg.	S 2/3 A Co Rear S-1 Chaplain X O	SM Estrada S.t Gibson unable to contact Maj Davenport
30		1830	(c) 1st Lt Landry and S.t Masters off duty	MFR	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 13

1/46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach BT537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR / 30 Nov 70 DATE	2400 HOUR / 30 Nov 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31		1830	(U) 1st LT. BEDILLE AND SP/4 GREEN ON DUTY.	MER	J.G.
32	1815	1835	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV 40 FROM 3000 TO 3504 TO 3804 TO 3899 TO 3395 TO START. AIR CAV 41 FROM 4307 TO 4807 TO 5301 TO 5495 TO 5293 TO 4893 TO 4796 TO 4300 TO START. D.T.G. 01/0500 - 01/2000. CLEAR S/46 - 1st LT. LANDRY. POLITICAL LY TIN - CHINH. TO SP/4 FORT BY PFC PRINTY.	S 2/3	J.G.
33	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.
34	1900	1905	(U) CALLED NDP's TO BDE. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — NO. OF PAGES 13

1/46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde	LZ Beach TT 537073	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	0001 HOUR	30 Nov 70 DATE — 2400 HOUR — 30 Nov 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35	1915	1920	(C) By ORDER OF 198 BDE. B CO WILL	S 3/3	J.G.
			MOVE INTO NGLD AO BOX TOMORROW	IC, TEA	J.E.
			A CO WILL MOVE TO CHU LAI FOR	A CO	✓
			RETRAIN. ON 03 DEC 70. (JG) A CO		
			E.E. HAS BEEN RESUBMITTED FOR		
			01/ DEC. A CO REQUESTED 1 MINE		
			DOG. TO 1ST LT. BEVILLE BY CAPT		
			WIMBERLY.		
36	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 3/46 INF. TO PIC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.C.
			ANNEX A P.21		
37	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 3/46 INF. TO PFC	M	J.G.
			HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	ARTY	D.C.
			ANNEX A P.22		
38	2110	2115	(C) BDE. C.A. REQUEST FOR D CO	S 3/3	J.G.
			APPROVED FOR 01/1000 W/C+C AT 0930	IC, TEA	J.E.
			(6 LIFTS, 26 UNS, + 1 C+C SHIP	D CO	SGT. EANES

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 30 NOV 10 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 30 NOV 10 DATE
5BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE. S2/3	LEBEACH BT537073		

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38		CONT.	TO SP/4 GREEN BY BP/4 BONJACK J.6. ANNEX A D.L P23		
39	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P23	M ARTY	J.6. D.L.
40	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX P24	M ARTY	J.6. D.L.
41	2305	2345	(C) T.M.E. STRING 11 UNK. # PAX STAT/METRL YT9044 GRID 423064 T.O.T. 2335 EXP. 4x4.2. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.	S 2/3	J.6.
42	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P25	M ARTY	J.6. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	PAGE NO. 12	NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	30 Nov 76 DATE	2400 HOUR	30 Nov 76 DATE
BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE 2/3	LE BEACH BT 537073				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43	0001	2400	Co Summary	2/3	J.G.
			A-404083, 1/A 393075, 4/1/A 389077		
			2/A 388096, 4/2/A 384094, 4/3/A		
			387085, 4/3/A 388082. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX UL BT 3713 to BT 4267		
			TO BT 3707 TO START.		
			B-313110, 1/B 308111, 2/B 304114		
			3/B 305114. OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			OF ER. WILL MOVE TO NEW AO		
			BOX TOMORROW.		
			C-410027, 1/C 415030, 4/1/C 417023		
			2/C 416055, 4/2/C 420059. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX UL BT 3805 LR BT 4301.		
			D-CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHU LAI		
			WILL C.A. AT 01/1000 INTO NEW		
			AO BOX. REFER WEEKLY PLANS.		
			ER-347116, ERA-348120 OPERATES		
			EAST OF AO BOX UL BT 3713		
			LR BT 3410.		
			EM-HILL 270-2X4.2, 1X81mm MVD		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 13

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: Bn 46 INF 198 INF Bde S-3/3

LOCATION: LZ BEACH BT 537073

PERIOD: FROM 0001 HOUR 30 NOV 70 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 30 NOV 70 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43		CONT	1 PPS-6 FAT City - 2x4.2, AND 1x81mm		
			RY TRAFSB - 3x105mm.		
			SNIPERS - 441085 PROVIDES NIGHT	Richard D Beville	
			SECURITY FOR FAT CITY ON ACCESS ROAD.	14 Infantry	
			CASUALTIES - NONE.	TDO	
44		2400	(U) 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GREEN	MER	J.G.
			JG ~~CPT~~ CLOSED JOURNAL.		

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Chu Lai, RVN, BB558071

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 30 Nov 70 | TO HOUR 2400 DATE 30 Nov 70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 41, WO - 2, EM - 833, TOT - 876		
			PDY: O - 41, WO - 2, EM - 807, TOT - 850		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel NONE	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: PETER W. HEMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Peter W. Hemenway

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 30 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #334-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 29 to 30 November 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 290700 to 300700 November 70

a. 290125, Reference to contack by PSDF element 28 Nov fr Dien Pho (E). PSDF eng est VC squad at 100m. VC evaded to the W. Neg casualties to VC or PSDF. BT406154.

b. 290830, RF 931 had 1 of their Chiou Hoi that was picked up 28 Nov lead them to 3 wpns: 1 US M-1 carbine, 1 US 12 gauge shotgun, 1 SKS. Wpns were hidden in small crevice of a ditch wrapped in cloth. BT287103.

c. 291230, 1/C while on patrol fd a yellow box made of tin 7" x 7" x 8". Box had wires coming out of bottom. 1/C got clear fr TMF to blow box. BT416027.

3. (U) RADAR: 290700 to 300700 November 70: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORTS: 290700 to 300700 November 70

291520 grid BT423064 unk No personnel stationary. Fired 6-4.2 rds.

5. (U). ILLUMINATION DATA: 30 November to 1 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0605	0655	1812	1902	0705	1826	02	30 November 70
0606	0655	1813	1902	0805	1929	05	1 ~~November~~ DECEMBER 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON
s2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ
SUBJECT: Weekly Order of Battle Summary 30 November 1970

UNIT	STRENGTH	LOCATION	DATE	SOURCE
402nd Sapper Bn (-)	210	BT3602	14 Nov 70	AR
409th Sapper Bn (-)	269	BT3102	16 Nov 70	AR
78th Rkt (Arty) Bn (-)	150	BT3901	18 Nov 70	AR
4-14 LF Co	60	UNLOC		
74th LF Co (V-20)	50	BT3608	22 Nov 70	AR

Enemy initiated activity remained light over the reporting period. The enemy continued harassing tactics with mine/ST incidents and SAF. A highpoint in enemy activity is expected during the first part of December. Increased alertness and security is recommended.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

30 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 301700 to 011700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and [illegible] in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3713 to BT4207 to BT3707 to start.

Co B: To proceed to AO box bounded by 10 grid line to the South, AO boundry to the west and north, then follows unimproved road from BT277146 SE to BT291110, it then extends East along the 11 EW grid line then South along 32 NE grid line to the 10 grid line. They will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3805 and LR BT4301 to start.

Co D: Will CA into and conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small unit day patrols in AO box UL BT2510, UL BT3010, south along Ky Tra CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105 to start.
*Note: Change in AO box from Weekly Plans.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.